



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

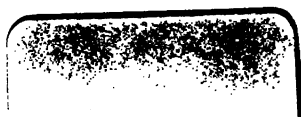
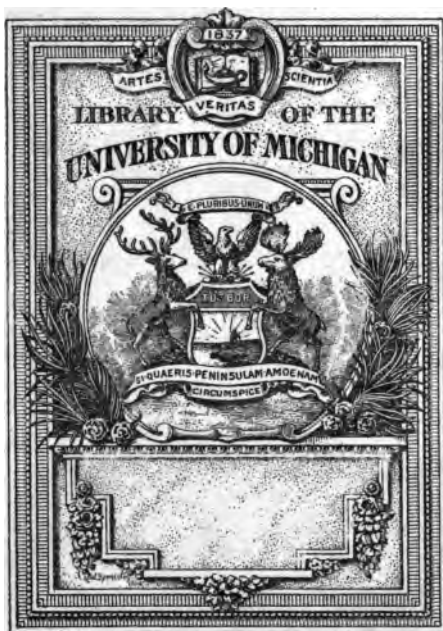
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

5
=ANGLO=
=SAXON=
·READER·

A 920,447

BASKERVILL:
& HARRISON



ANGLO-SAXON PROSE READER

FOR

Beginners in Oldest English

PREPARED

WITH GRAMMAR, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

William alone
W. M. BASKERVILL, PH.D. (LIPS.)

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH IN VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY

AND

JAMES A. HARRISON, LL.D., L.H.D.

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN
THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

NEW YORK

A. S. BARNES & COMPANY

1898

COPYRIGHT, 1898,
BY A. S. BARNES & CO.

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL, ENGLAND.

All rights reserved.

Norwood Press
J. B. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE.

IN the preparation of this little manual the editors have had in view several things: first, the supply of new and fresh elementary *prose* texts for the use of students and teachers desirous of varying the Anglo-Saxon primers and readers now before the public; second, a more complete and practical presentation of working forms in the grammar proper. Along with these items of fresh texts and more detailed grammatical treatment, it seemed appropriate to associate an elementary Syntax and a few Notes, giving explanations and references where these seemed necessary, but leaving to a full Vocabulary more explicit information on particular points.

During the preparation of the work the editors have been especially encouraged and helped by the friendly suggestions of Professors Bright, Mead, M. Calloway, Jr., and Blackburn; and in the first draft of the Vocabulary acknowledgments are due to our friends and pupils, Mr. H. M. Blain and Miss Olive Ross.

The editors would also gratefully acknowledge the kindness of Professor Bright for permission to use the text of his *St. Luke* and the *Andréas* legend in this book.

Teachers may find beneficial the following practical suggestion for using the book successfully with beginners: Devote

the first month or six weeks to a rapid survey of the Grammar proper, omitting the extended Phonology for later review, learning only the essentials of pronunciation and declension, and fixing the attention on the large outlines of the subject. At the end of this period turn back, take up the details omitted in the rapid survey, and begin to read the Short Passages, the Old Testament pieces, and the Childhood of our Lord.

A method of this sort systematically pursued will reduce the apparent difficulties of Anglo-Saxon to a minimum and interest the student at an early stage in the study.

W. M. BASKERVILL.

VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY.

JAMES A. HARRISON.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA,
June 29, 1898.

CONTENTS.

AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. PHONOLOGY	1
Inflections	13
II. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES	29
Pronouns	35
III. VERBS	38
Adverbs	50
BRIEF SYNTAX	51

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

Short Passages	59
The Lord's Prayer	59
The Sower	60
Trust in God	60
The Garden of Eden	61
The Story of Jacob and Esau	64
The X Commandments	68
The Childhood of Our Lord	68
The Roman Occupation of Britain	72
Conversion of Æthelbert	74
The Voyage of Ohthere	76
The Voyage of Wulfstan	79
The Legend of St. Andrew	81
The Reign of King Alfred	92
NOTES	105
ANGLO-SAXON GLOSSARY	119

AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER I.

PHONOLOGY.

1. — The history of the English language is divided into three periods: 1. Old English or Anglo-Saxon, 449–1150; 2. Middle English, 1150–1500; 3. Modern English, 1500 to the present time. These periods have been aptly generalized by Sweet* as: 1. The period of **FULL** endings, **stān-as**, **mōn-a**, **sun-u**, **sunn-e**, **tell-an**, **help-að**; 2. The period of **LEVELLED** endings, unstressed vowels reduced to a uniform **e**, **ston-es**, **mon-e**, **sun-e**, **sunn-e**, **tell-en** (-e), **help-eth**; 3. The period of **LOST** endings (very nearly), **stones**, **moon**, **son**, **sun**, **tell**, **help**.

2. — In the Old English period there were four dialects: Northumbrian, Mercian, West Saxon, Kentish. Modern literary or standard English is more directly traceable to the Mercian; but the literary language throughout the greater portion of the Old English period was the West Saxon dialect. In it has been preserved the bulk of Old English prose and poetry, though most of the poetry was originally written in the Northumbrian dialect. King Alfred (849–901) in his writings used that form of the language which, for linguistic study and comparative purposes, is now generally regarded as normal and is known as Early West Saxon. The writings of Abbot Ælfric (†1025?) in the same dialect show a slight change in phonology and inflection, sufficient, however, to give this stage of the language the designation of Late West Saxon.

3. — The Anglo-Saxons brought with them from the continent the Runic alphabet; but after their conversion to Christianity they adopted the British form of the Latin alphabet, chiefly used in Ireland, substituting later for the **th** and the **u** or **uu** the Runic characters **þ** = **th** and **ƿ** = **w**. A crossed **d** (= **ð**), with identically the same values as the **þ**, was also freely used, specially medially and finally. The Old English alphabet therefore contained the following letters: **a**, **æ**, **b**, **c** (**k**), **d**, **e**, **f**, **g**, **h**, **i**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **o**, **p**, **r**, **s**, **t**, **þ** **ð**, **u**, **ƿ** = **w**, **x**, **y**.

* *A Short Historical Grammar*, p. 1.

REM. 1. — In many modern text-books various “diacritics” have been adopted to remedy the defects of the Old English alphabet: **ę** to represent short open **e**, the **i**-umlaut of **a** (**æ**, **q**) and **o** to represent short open **o**, that is, **a** before the nasals **m** and **n**; **ċ**, **ġ**, **ſc** to distinguish the palatal from the guttural pronunciation of **c**, **g**, **sc**. Consistency would seem to require that similar diacritics should be employed to distinguish between the palatal and the guttural sounds of **h**, **n** (Cf. Sievers **c'**, **g'**, **h'**, **n'**) and between voiceless **f**, **s**, **þ** **θ** (= **f**, **s**, **th** in *thin*) and voiced **f**, **s**, **þ** **θ** (= **v**, **z**, **th** in *thine*). Only two of these diacritics will be employed in this book, **ę** and **o**, and these only in the Phonology.

REM. 2. — Vowel-length is seldom indicated in the Mss.,—occasionally by **~** over short vowels, somewhat more frequently by **˘** over long vowels. Now and then the vowel is doubled to signify a long vowel, **good**. In modern text-books the long vowels are usually marked; some editors use the acute (**á**), others the macron (**ā**), and still others the circumflex (**â**). The determination of vowel-length has been arrived at by careful investigation, and particularly by comparison with the cognate Germanic dialects.

4. — **Speech Sounds and Names.** — The air passing through the throat across the vocal chords with little hindrance is called a **BREATH**; with the chords brought together so as to vibrate, a **VOICE**. All vowels are *voiced*; consonants may be either *voiced* or *voiceless*, the modification of the sound by throat, palate, teeth, or lips being the main thing. Pressing forward the tongue during the formation of a vowel produces a **Palatal** or **Front Vowel**; drawing it back, a **guttural** or **Back Vowel**. In Old English the palatal vowels were **æ**, **e**, **i**, **œ**, **y**; and the guttural, **a** (**q**), **o**, **u**. All diphthongs were palatal: **ie**, **ea**, **eo** (**io**).

Vowels are also said to be **Low**, **MID**, or **HIGH**, “according as the tongue is lowered a good deal, but moderately, or very little,” and **ROUNDED**, “when the lips are brought close together while the vowel is being sounded.”

	Back	Front		Back	Front
SIMPLE VOWELS	High	—	i	High	u
	Mid	a	e	Mid	o
	Low	—	æ	Low	—
			ROUNDED VOWELS		
				High	y
				Mid	œ
				Low	—

Some consonants approach so near to vowels that they are called semi-vowels, **j** and **w**, which really have the consonantal function of **i** and **u**. Sonorous consonants, **l**, **m**, **n**, **r**, are also vowel-like, and easily become syllabic: **hræfn**, raven; **nægl**, nail.

A **Stop** (or **Mute**), called also a **Shut consonant**, is produced by stopping and then exploding the breath, **p**, **t**, **d**; “if the opening is very

narrow, so that there is much friction of the breath against the walls of the passage, the consonant is called a Fricative (or a 'Spirant'), thus, OE. **s, f, h**; if the opening is not so narrow as to cause marked friction, the consonant is called a Sonorous consonant, or a Semi-Vowel." These are sometimes called Open consonants, as they let the breath escape through an opening.

Consonants made (1) with the lips are called Lip consonants (also Labials), so **b, m**, etc.; (2) by the front or the tongue, Front consonants (namely, Point consonants or "Dentals" and Top consonants or "Palatals"), so **t, s, n**, and **c, g**, etc.; (3) by the back of the tongue, Back consonants (also "Gutturals"), **c, h**, etc. — Hempl's *Old English Phonology*, Chap. II., D. C. Heath & Co.

		Labials	Dentals	Palatals	Gutturals
SONOROUS CONSONANTS	Semi-Vowels	w	—	j (g, i)	—
	Liquids	—	r, l	—	—
	Nasals	m	n	n	n
NON-SONOROUS CONSONANTS	Stops	Voiceless p	t	c	c
		Voiced b	d	g	g
	Spirants	Voiceless f	þ ƿ, s	h	h
		Voiced f (u)	þ ƿ	g	g

5. — **Pronunciation.** — The Vowels, Diphthongs, and Consonants were approximately pronounced as follows: —

1) VOWELS. —

a = **a** in *far*: **dagas**, days.

ā = **a** " *father*: **stān**, stone.

æ = **a** " *glad*: **fæder**, father.

æ̃ = **a** " *glade*: **hælan**, heal; before **r** = **ai** in *air*: **wæron**, were.

e = **e** " *let, men*: **etan**, eat.

ē = **e** " *let, men*: **mēte**, food.

ê = **ey** " *they*: **gês**, geese.

i = **i** " *pin*: **witan**, know.

ī = **i** " *pique*: **mīn**, mine.

o = **o** " *not* (very nearly): **God**, God; Ger. *Gott* (exactly).

q = **o** " *on*: **long**, long.

ô = **o** " *note*: **gôd**, good.

u = **u** " *full*: **sunu**, son.

û = **oo** " *fool*: **hûs**, house.

y = **i** " *miller* (with lips rounded): **wyllen**, woolen.

ȳ = **ee** " *green* (with lips rounded): **brȳd**, bride.

œ, œ̃ = **ö** " *schön* (Ger.): **œðel**, native country.

4 AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

REM. 1. — Hardly any examples of *œ*, *ê* are found in West Saxon, *e*, *ê* having been very early substituted for them.

REM. 2. — Some attempt to distinguish the sound of close *e* from that of open *e*, giving to the former the sound of initial *ê* in French *été*. This presupposes a remarkable etymological sensibility on the part of the Old English.

2) DIPHTHONGS. —

• $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Found chiefly in Early West Saxon, and possibly pronounced} \\ \text{as in the dissyllabic pronunciation of } \textit{fear} (= \textit{fê-uh}) ; \text{ but they} \\ \text{soon became interchangeable with } \textit{i} \text{ and } \textit{î}, \text{ and in Late West} \\ \text{Saxon were represented by } \textit{y} \text{ and } \textit{ÿ}. \end{array} \right.$

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{ea} = \textit{æ} + \textit{a} \\ \textit{êa} = \textit{ê} + \textit{a} \\ \textit{eo} = \textit{e} + \textit{o} \\ \textit{êo} = \textit{ê} + \textit{o} \\ \textit{io} = \textit{i} + \textit{o} \\ \textit{îo} = \textit{î} + \textit{o} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The stress in all diphthongs is on the first element,} \\ \text{and the second element is therefore so obscured that} \\ \text{only a sound like } \textit{-uh} \text{ is heard. As } \textit{eo} \text{ or } \textit{io}, \textit{êo} \text{ or } \textit{îo} \\ \text{are used indiscriminately in the same words, the sounds} \\ \text{must have been nearly identical. The pronunciation of} \\ \text{diphthongs, however, needs further investigation.} \end{array} \right.$

3) CONSONANTS. — The following consonants, *b*, *d*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *t*, *w*, *x*, were pronounced as in Modern English, only *r* was always pronounced with a strong trill and *w* was pronounced before *l* and *r*.

c (*k* is seldom found in the Mss.) was a voiceless stop and had both a guttural and a palatal sound. In connection with guttural vowels (*a*, *o*, *u*) it was pronounced as *c* in *cold*: *câsere*, emperor; *cosp*, fetter; *cūð*, known; and before the *i*-umlaut of *u*, *cyning*, king; with other palatal vowels (*i*, *î*, *e*, *êo*) as *k* in *kind*: *cild*, child; *rice*, rich; *cefer*, beetle; *tæc(e)an*, teach; *cêosan*, choose; *ic*, I. In Late West Saxon this sound was already becoming *ch*. *ew* (in older texts *cu*) stood for Modern English *qu*: *ewic*, quick; *cwellan*, quell; *cuðmun*, come. *cs*, whether due to syncope or metathesis, or derived from older *hs*, was frequently written *x*: *âxian*, ask; *sleax*, six; *rixian*, reign.

g was both a stop (hard) and a spirant, and had both a guttural and a palatal pronunciation. Stop *g* was pronounced as *g* in *go*: when doubled, *frogga*, frog; and after *n*, *lang*, long; *cyning*, king. Elsewhere *g* was a voiced spirant, with a guttural or a palatal pronunciation, according to the vowels and consonants associated with it. Before the guttural vowels and consonants, and medially and finally after the guttural vowels and *r* and *l*, it was pronounced as *g* in *sayen* in parts of Germany: *galan*, sing; *gold*, gold; *guma*, man; *gylden*, golden; *glæd*, glad; *gnorn*, sorrow; *grafan*, grave; *lagu*, sea; *drôg*, drew; *beorgan*, hide; *belgan*, grow angry; probably also before *æ*: *æt-*

gædere, together. As the pronunciation of this **g** is difficult to acquire, it would perhaps be better to adopt Wyatt's* suggestion (in part) and the practice of many teachers, and give **g** here too the sound of **g** in *go*.

The palatal spirant **g**, initial, medial, and final, was pronounced as **y** in *you*: **gêar**, year; **giefan**, give; **geliefan**, believe; **hergian**, harry; **dæg**, day's; **nigontig**, ninety. **gg** (from **gj**) was generally written **cg**, which may for convenience, and by way of anticipation, be pronounced as (**d**)**ge** in *ridge*: **hrycg**, ridge; **secg(e)an**, say; **licg(e)an**, lie; but it was a geminated voiceless palatal stop, and therefore the sound must have been nearer **g** in *give* than (**d**)**ge** in *ridge*. It might be better to pronounce this **cg**.

j (jot = **y** in *you*) has no separate character in Old English Mss. It is oftenest represented by **g**, initially only before **i**, **e**, **y**, since with any other vowel it unites to form a diphthong: **ie**, **ea**, **eo**; but medially even before a guttural vowel: **gif**, if; **giet**, yet; **gêar**, year; **gê**, ye; **geong**, young; **gîo**, formerly, **hergas**, **hergum**. **g**, final, is found only after a long vowel: **ieg**, island. **i** is also found initially sometimes in native words, specially before **u**: **îu**, formerly; **iung**, young, and very commonly in foreign words: **Iôhannes**, **Iûdêas**. Medially **i** is more frequent, also **ig**, and before **a**, **ige**: **heriges**, **herigeas**.

h, initial, became a mere breath and had the same sound as in Modern English. It was, at first, always pronounced: **hê**, he; **hlûd**, loud; **hring**, ring; **hwæt**, what. **h**, medial and final, was a voiceless spirant, with either a guttural or a palatal pronunciation according to the sounds with which it was combined: guttural, **hêah**, high; **hliehhan**, laugh: palatal, **niht**, night; **riht**, right, — German *ach* and *ich* respectively.

The spirants **f**, **s**, **þ** **ð**, were: 1. "Voiceless, when initial or final, but medially only when doubled or next a voiceless consonant." They were then pronounced as **f**, **s**, **th** in *thin*: **forð**, forth; **þæs**, therefore; **scêaf**, shoved; **snoffa**, nausea; **hors**, horse; **siððan**, since; **cyssan**, kiss; **geþofta**, comrade; **wascan**, wash. 2. "Voiced, when between vowels or voiced consonants." They were then pronounced as **v**, **z**, **th** in *thine*: **ofer**, over; **sealfian**, salve; **furðor**, further; **hæðen**, heathen; **ârisan**, arise; and possibly **þû**, thou; **þæt**, that; **þês**, this, in this initial position.

6. — **Accent**. — The chief stress or accent is on the root syllable or significant element, which is usually the first syllable: **dâgas**, days; **hlâford**, lord; **âresta**, first; **ôðerne**, other; **téllan**, tell; **héaldende**, holding; **hîerde**, heard; **lûfodon**, loved. A secondary stress sometimes

* Wyatt, *Old English Grammar*, p. 13, suggests that the beginner adopt one value for each letter, giving **g** the sound of **g** in *get* everywhere.

falls on derivative and inflectional syllables, though generally they are unstressed ; compare *ærest* with *ærest* and *oðerne* with *oðer*.

In verbs compounded with prepositions the chief stress generally falls on the root syllable or significant element : *â-pencan*, devise ; *be-gân*, yawned ; *for-weorðan*, perish ; *ge-biddan*, beg ; *ofer-cuman*, overcome ; *wið-lædan*, withdraw ; *ymb-sittan*, besiege.

In "substantive compounds" the chief stress generally falls on the first syllable of the first member of the compound, while a secondary stress is given to the second member : *wéalh-stôð*, interpreter ; *mánn-cýnn*, mankind ; *ônd-lêan*, reward ; *bí-spell*, example. The prefixes *be-*, *ge-*, and *for-*, compounded with nouns, adjectives, and adverbs, have lost the stress which they appear to have formerly had : *ge-bôð*, command ; *ge-féra*, companion ; *be-hât*, promise ; *be-gáng*, business ; *for-gléfennis*, forgiveness ; *for-gýtol*, forgetful ; *for-hwéga*, at least.

7. — **Sound Changes.** — In Old English the radical vowels present various modifications or changes, due sometimes to vowels, sometimes to consonants, which require special attention.

a (æ, q). — Short **a** is rare in West Saxon, remaining unchanged in open syllables before a guttural vowel (**a, o, u**) in the following syllable, *faran*, *nacod*, *dagum*, and before **e** or **i** in the following syllable, derived from an original guttural vowel, *hacele* (Goth. *hakuls*) ; *maclan* (OS. *macon*, *macolan*).

æ. — In closed syllables short **a** regularly became **æ** : *dæg*, day ; *fæt*, vessel ; *sæt*, sat ; *læt*, slow ; *stæf*, shore ; *hæft*, fettered ; also in open syllables followed by **e**, not sprung from original guttural vowel : *dæges*, *fæte* ; *æcer*, acre ; *fæger*, fair ; *æðele*, noble. In the Gen. and Instr. sg. of adjectives **a** is regularly found (possibly due to analogy ; cf. *gladu*, *gladum*, etc.) : *glades*, *glade* (from *glæd*) ; and in the Past Part. of strong verbs of the Sixth Class **a** interchanges with **æ** : *grafen* and *græfen*.

REM. 1. — Short **a** is occasionally found in closed syllables : *habban*, have ; *hassuc*, sedge ; *asce*, ashes ; and regularly in the Imper. sg. of strong verbs of the Sixth Class : *far* ; also in *ac* (*ah*), but, etc. Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 10.

REM. 2. — An open syllable is a syllable ending in a vowel ; a closed syllable ends in a consonant.

q. — Before the nasals **m** and **n** short **a** often became **o** (i.e. **q**), though **q** by no means supplanted the **a**. Both may be found in the same line : *rond* 7 *hand*. In Early West Saxon a preference was shown for **q** ; in Late West Saxon for **a** : *mann*, *nn* ; *strang*, *strong* ; *nama*, *noma*, name.

N.B. — **And** or **qnd** is seldom found in the Mss.; instead the character **7** was commonly employed.

REM. — Before the voiceless spirants **f**, **s**, **þ** (**ð**) the nasal falls out, producing a long vowel: **ððer** (< ***qnðor** < **anþar**). See Compensative Lengthening, 13, c).

8. — Breaking. — Breaking is the diphthongation of short **a** (**æ**), whereby it becomes **ea**, and of short **e**, **i**, whereby they become **eo** (**io**), which is caused by **l**, **r**, or **h** + a consonant or a final **h** immediately following the short vowel. It was brought about by the transition from the palatal vowels, **æ**, **e**, **i**, to the guttural consonants, **h**, **l**, **r**, which produced a glide sound, resulting in a guttural vowel (cf. the drawling pronunciation of *well* = *wæ'al*). a) Before **h** + consonant, or final **h**, **æ** (< **a**) became **ea**, **e** became **eo** (**io**), and **i** became **io** (**eo**): **eahta**, eight; **meahte**, might; **Seaxan**, Saxons; **sleah**, strike; **feohtan**, fight; **teohhian**, arrange; **seox**, six; **seoh**, see; **feoh**, cattle; **betweoh** (< **betwih**), between; **Pioht**, **Peoht** (< **Piht**), Pict; **leoht** (< **liht**), light. This **h** later became palatal, and changed **ea**, **eo** into **ie**. See Palatal-Umlaut.

b) Before **l** + consonant **æ** became **ea** and **e** became **eo** (only before the combination **lc** or **lh**): **feallan**, fall; **healdan**, hold; **healp**, helped; **meolcan**, milk; **seolh**, seal; **eolh**, elk.

c) Before **r** + consonant **æ** became **ea**, **e** became **eo**, and **i** became **io** (**eo**): **earm**, arm; **earnian**, earn; **dear** (for **dearr**), dare; **þearf**, need; **weorpan**, throw; **eorðe**, earth; **steorra**, star; **weorc**, work; **beornan** (from **birnan** by metathesis for **brinnan**), burn; **leornian** (cf. OHG. **lirnan**), learn.

REM. — This **eo(io)** is frequently obscured by subsequent **i**-umlaut; cf. **hierde**, herder; **wlerðe**, worthy; **æferran**, remove, etc., with **heord**, herd; **weorð**, worth; **feorr**, far, etc. See Umlaut.

9. — The Umlauts (Mutations). — Umlaut is the change produced in a radical vowel by a vowel or semi-vowel in a following syllable (usually the next), or by a palatal consonant or palatal **h** + consonant in the same syllable. There are therefore three umlauts: **i-** (or **j**) Umlaut, **u-** (or **o**) Umlaut, Palatal-Umlaut.

1) **i-UMLAUT** is the palatalization of the radical vowel by **i** or **j** of a following syllable. The principle of this change seems to have been that the mind ran ahead of the tongue and assimilated to some extent the vowel of the stressed syllable to the vowel or semi-vowel of the following

syllable, giving rise to an intermediate sound (cf. *here* with **hari*, Goth. *harjis*, army). This mutation took place before the earliest literary period, for in the oldest documents the *i* or *j* which caused the change had become *e* or disappeared, only after *r* the *i* sometimes remained (*nerian*, save), and in a few adjectives in *-ig*, *-isc*, etc.

REM.—*i* (not *j*) in the final syllable may affect the radical vowel through an intervening unstressed short guttural vowel: *æðele* (<**aðuli*), *-gædere* (<**-gaduri*). (Cf. *ā-buri*, any time, >**ābyri* >**æbyri* >**æberi* >**æbre* >*æfre*, ever. Hempl's *Old English Phonology*, § 42, note.)

i-umlaut is widely extended, and its manifestations may be summarized as follows:—

æ (< <i>a</i>)	was changed to	ē
a, ǫ	“ “	ē
ā (<Germanic <i>ai</i>)	“ “	æ
o	“ “	e
ō	“ “	ê
u	“ “	y
ū	“ “	ÿ
ea, ēa	were	“ ie, ie (<i>i, i, y, ŷ</i> , see 5, 2))
eo, ēo	“ “	“ ie, ie (<i>i, i, y, ŷ</i>)
io, iō	“ “	“ ie (<i>i, i, y, ŷ</i>)

REM.—Before the appearance of *i*-umlaut *a* had been divided into *æ* and *a, ǫ*; *i*-umlaut left *æ* unchanged and *e* was not affected, because every Germanic *e* when followed by *i, j*, had before the Old English period become *i*.

EXAMPLES.

æ (<*a*) > *e*: *mēte*, food (<**mati*); *lecgan*, lay (<*lagjan*); *settan*, set (<*satjan*); cf. *bēd*, prayer, with *bæd* from *biddan*, ask; *tellan*, tell, with *talū*, tale, and Goth. **taljan*.

REM.—Before *st* and *ft*, *æ* is uniformly found for *ē* in *hæftan*, confine; *fæstan*, fasten; *mæstan*, fatten; *hlæstan*, load; it is also regularly found for *ē*, in *stæpe*, step; *stæppan*, walk; *hæle*, man; *sæcc*, strife; *læcc(e)an*, seize; *smæcc(e)an*, taste; in the second and third sg. Pres. of ablaut verbs, Sixth Class, *færst*, from *faran*, go; *drægð*, from *dragan*, drag; in *hæfst*, *hæfð*, from *habban*, have; and in a few other words.

a, ǫ > *ē*: *mēn*, Dat. sg. (<**mōnni*), *mēnn*, pl. (<**mōnniz*), men; *þenc(e)an* (<**þankjan*), think; cf. *stēnt*, with *standan*, stand;

strengra, with **strong**, strong; **nemnan**, to name, with **nama**, name, etc.

â (< Germanic **ai**) > **æ**: **hælan**, heel (< ***haljan** < **hāl**, whole, Goth. **halljan**); **dæil**, dale (< ***dali**, Goth. **dails**); **ænig** (< **ân**), etc.

o > **e**: **dehter**, Dat. sg., daughter (< ***dohtri**); **mergen**, morning (< ***morgin**, Goth. **maurgins**); **exen**, oxen (< **oxa**); **efes**, eaves (cf. O. H. G. **obasa**, Goth. **ubizwa**); **ele**, oil (Lat. **oleum**).

REM. — This is very restricted.

ô > **ê**: **dêman**, judge (< ***dômjan** < **dôm**, doom); **têð** and **gês**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **tôð**, tooth (< ***tqnð**), and of **gôs**, goose (< ***gqns**); see Compensative Lengthening, 13, c); **blêwð** (< ***blowith**, Pres. third sg. of **blôwan**, bloom); **fêhst**, **fêhð**, Pres. second and third sg. of **fôn**, see Contraction, 12.

u > **y**: **cyning**, king (< ***cuning** < **cyn**, race); **cymð** (< ***cumith**, Pres. third sg. of **cuman**, come); **bycgan**, buy (cf. Goth. **bugjan**); **mÿs**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **mûs**, mouse, etc.

REM. — In **gylden**, golden; **hyldo**, grace; **fyrhtu**, fear; **gyden**, goddess; **bycgan**, buy, etc., when compared with **gold**, gold; **hold**, gracious; **forht**, timid; **god**, god; **bohte**, bought, etc., there appears to be a change from **o** to **y**. But this **o** resulted from the modification of an older **u** in Germanic (before Old English period), "when the following syllable contained an **a** (= **o** of the cognate languages) and the **u** was not protected *a*) by a nasal + consonant or *b*) by an interposed **i**, **j**." This unchanged **u** was mutated to **y**. Cf. OS. **guldín**, **huldi** with **gylden**, **hyldo**.

û > **ÿ**: **betÿnan**, enclose (< ***betûnjan** < **tûn**, enclosure); **cÿðan**, make known (< **cûðian** < ***cunðjan**, see Compensative Lengthening, 13; Goth. **kunðjan**) < **cûð**, known. Cf. **brÿð**, bride (1-stem); **brÿcð**, Pres. third sg. of **brûcan**, enjoy, etc.

ea > **ie**: **ieldra**, older (< **eald**, old); **wlæxð**, Pres. third sg. of **weaxan**, grow.

êa > **ie**: **hieran**, hear (< ***hearjan**, Goth. **hausjan**); **geliefan**, believe (< ***gelêafjan**, Goth. **galaubjan**).

eo (1o) > **ie**: **wierpð**, Pres. third sg. of **weorpan**, throw; **liehtan**, make easy, from **lioht**, light, easy; **blerhtu**, brightness, from **beorht**, bright, etc.

êo (1o) > **ie**: cf. **liehtan**, illuminate, with **lioht**, light; **strîenan**, obtain, with **gestrêon**, possessions; **friend**, **fiend**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **frêond**, **fêond**, caused by case-endings which have disappeared.

2) **U-UMLAUT**. — The diphthongation whereby **a** becomes **ea** and **e**, **i**, become **eo** (**io**), which takes place when a **u** or **o** (**a**) separated by a single consonant follows in the next syllable, is known as **u**-, **o**-umlaut. This mutation is much less extensive than the **i**-umlaut, and particularly limited in West Saxon.

a > **ea**: In West Saxon regularly only in **ealu**, ale (Gen. Dat. **aloſ** and **ealoſ**). Cosijn (*altwestsächsische Grammatik*, I. § 2, 6)) adds: **cearu**, sorrow, and **sleacnes**, slackness. As **ea** occurs frequently in poetical texts, as in **eafora**, posterity, **heafola**, head, **heafoc**, hawk, **eatol**, terrible, — Sievers, 105, N. 2, suggests that all these **ea**'s were simply carried over from Anglian originals. **o**-umlaut of **a** never occurs in West Saxon.

e > **eo**: As the result of **u**-umlaut this is so common that it may be considered normal: **heoru**, sword; **heorot**, hart; **meotod**, God; **meodume**, moderate; **seofon**, seven; though before dentals **e** sometimes remains: **medu**, **metod**, **medume**, etc. As the result of **o** (**a**)-umlaut it is much less common: **weola**, riches; **weorold**, world; **seofa**, mind, alongside of **wela**, **worold**, **sefa**.

i > **io**, **eo**, **ie**: As the result of **u**-umlaut is common in older West Saxon, — **stolufur**, **stolfur**, silver; **mioluc**, milk; **frioðu**, peace; also in inflected words: **līm**, **līomu**. In **slondun**, are, and **þlossum**, Dat. pl. of **þēs**, etc., — we find this change before two consonants. **eo** is frequently found for **io**: **leomu**, **freoðu**, **seolfor**, **meolc**; also **ie**: **slendun**, **þlessum**.

REM. — Medial **c** and **g** generally prevent the operation of this law: **nacod**, naked; **lagu**, law; **sigor**, victory; **swicol**, deceptive; **plega**, play; **sleacnes**, cited above, being a rare exception.

3) **PALATAL-UMLAUT** is: *a*) In Early West Saxon the change of **eo**, **io**, produced by breaking, to **ie** through the influence of a palatal **h** + consonant, this **ie** passing later into **i**, **y**. The breaking presupposes that the **h** was originally guttural and later became palatalized. Only a few words are affected: **reoht**, right; **cneoht**, servant; ***wreoxl**, change, becoming **rieht**, **riht**, **ryht**, **cnieht**, **cnihht**, **wriexl**, **wrixl**. *b*) In Late West Saxon the simplification of **ea**, **êa**, converting them into **e**, **ê** before **h**, **x**, **g**, **c**: **ehteodða**, eighth; **seh**, saw; **wexan**, grow; **fex**, hair; **êge**, eye; **bêg**, ring; **cêc**, cheek; **bêcn**, beacon. *c*) In Late West Saxon the simplification of **ea**, **êa**, after the palatals **g**, **c**, **sc**, changing them into **e**, **ê**: **gef**, gave; **get**, got; **get**, gate; **cêc**, chose; **scêp**, sheep, etc., for **geaf**, **geat**, **geat**, **cêas**, **scêap**, etc.

REM.—Sievers, § 101 c), considers that the changes resulting in **mihte** (earlier **meahte**) and **miht**, **might**; **mihtig**, **mighty**; **niht**, **night**, compared with **meaht**, **meahtig**, **neaht**, were also probably due to palatal influence.

10. — **Palatal Influence.**—The palatal consonants, **g** (< **j**), **g**, **sc**, **c**, when initial, produced before a following vowel a glide-sound which often developed into a full **e**, forming a diphthong with the vowel. This is known as palatalization. The various changes thus brought about may be presented as follows:

1) After initial **g** (< **j**) —

æ became **êa**: **gêa** (< ***jǣ**, older **jǣ**, Goth. **ja**), **yea**.

gêar (< ***jǣr**, Goth. **jēr**), **year**.

ƿ “ **eo**: **geon** (< ***jan**, ***jŋ**), **yon**. (Sievers, § 74, § 338, 5.)

o “ **eo** (**io**): **geoc** (< ***joc**, Goth. **juk**), **yoke**.

ô (< **ā**) “ **êo**: **gêomor** (= OS., OHG. **jāmar**, Goth. ***jemrs**), **sorrowful**.

u “ **eo** (**io**): **geong** (< ***jung**, Goth. **juggs**), **young**; **geogoð**, (< ***geonguð**), **youth**.

û “ **êo** (**io**): **gêo**, **gio** (< ***jū** = OHG. **glū**, **iū**, Goth. **ju**), **formerly**. Sometimes, however, the **u** remains unchanged: **lung**, **luguð**, **iu**.

2) The palatals **g**, **c**, **sc** have a similar effect, changing the primary palatal vowels, **æ**, **ê** (= Germanic **ē**) and **e**, into **ea**, **êa**, and **ie**. (Secondary **æ**, **ê**, **e**, that is, produced by umlaut, are not affected.)

æ to **ea**: **geaf** (< ***gæf**), **gave**; **geat** (< ***gæt**), **gate**; — **geat** (< ***gæt**), **obtained**; **ceaf** (< ***cæf**), **chaff**; **ceaster** (< ***cæster** < Lat. *castra*), **city**; **sceal** (< ***scæl**), **shall**; **scear** (< ***scær**), **sheared**.

ê to **êa**: **gêafon** (< ***gǣfon**), **gave**; **gêaton** (< ***gǣton**), **obtained**; **ciese** (by i-umlaut < ***ciasi** < ***cāsi** < Lat. *cāseus*), **cheese**; **scêaron** (< ***scæron**), **sheared**; **scêap** (< ***scǣp**), **sheep**.

e to **ie**: **giefan** (< ***gefān**), **give**; **giellan** (< ***gellān**), **yell**; **gielp** (< ***gelp**), **boasting**; **scieran** (< ***scerān**), **cut**; **sciold** (< ***sceld**), **shield**. Alongside of these forms are found **gifan**, **gyfan**, **gildan**, **gyl-dan**, etc., as well as the unchanged forms, **geldan**, **gelp**, **sceran**, etc.

3) Though other vowels underwent no change after initial **c** and **g**, **sc** showed frequently a tendency to produce palatalization with guttural vowels. This change, however, was not uniform, the original vowel and the diphthong being often found in the same texts: **sceacan**, **scacan**, **shake**; **sceacen**, **scacen**, **shaken**; **scêadan**, **scādan**, **distinguish**; **sceop**, **scop**, **poet**; **scêop**, **scôp**, **shaped** (< **scieppan**, **create**); **sceolde**, **scolde**,

should; **sceolon**, **sculon** (< **sceal**, shall); **scēofan**, **scūfan**, shove. This variation is exceedingly irregular, **sceo** for **sco** in **scolde** and for **scu** in **sculon** occurring most frequently.

REM. 1. — Breaking has the precedence of palatalization in certain words, as it occurred earlier: **ceorfan**, carve; **ceorl**, man; **georn**, eager; **sceorfan**, gnaw; **geald** (from **gieldan**, pay), etc. Palatal influence is also subordinated to **u** and **o** umlaut: **geolo**, yellow; **geoloco**, yolk; **ceole**, throat; **ceorian**, lament.

REM. 2. — After medial **c** and **g**, **cc** and **cg**, there is frequently an insertion of **e** (occasionally **i**) before **a**, **o**, **u**: **mêceas**, swords; **secgium**, Dat. pl. of **secg**, man (both **jo**-stems); **sêcean**, seek (cf. Goth. **sokjan**); **bycgan**, buy (cf. Goth. **bugjan**); **menigeo**, crowd (cf. Goth. **managei**); **reccan**, narrate; **licgean**, lie; **secgean**, say; **drýggium**, Dat. pl. of **drýgge**, dry. Forms without **e** (**i**) freely occur: **reccan**, **licgan**, **secgan**, **drýgum**, etc. This insertion is seldom found after **sc**. The **e** (**i**), as we see in the examples above, often represents original **j**. Very often **ig** is simply another way of writing **i**: **bi**- or **big**-spel, example; **hi** or **hig**, they; **si** or **sig**, be, etc.

11. — **Influence of w.** — Sometimes, though not regularly, preceding **w** labializes **io**, **eo** (produced either by Breaking or by **u**-, **o**-umlaut from **i**, **e**) into **u** (**o**): **wuduwe**, **wioduwe**, **widuwe**, widow; **betwuh** (with the disappearance of **w**, **betuh**), **betweoh**, **betwih**, between; **wuht**, **wiht**, thing; **wuta**, **wlota**, **wita**, wise man; **worc**, **geworc**, **weorc**, **geweorc**, work. Different stages of the process may be observed in **wurðan**, become, < **węorðan** < ***werðan**.

The influence of a following **w** took place before the Old English period. Germanic **aw** and **ew** developed between the vowel and **w** a **u**, hence **auw**, **euw**, which, according to the regular development of sounds, became OE. **ēaw**, **ēow**: **fēawe**, few (cf. Goth. **fawal**); **cneowes**, **trēowes**, **þēowes**, from **cneō**, knee; **trēo**, tree; **þēo**, servant. In Part. **gesewen**, seen, the **e** is retained. Similarly **iw** became **iuw**, whence OE. **iow**; but as this was usually followed by **i**, **j**, the umlauted form **iew** is normal, though **iw** and the unumlauted **iow** also occur: **niewe**, **nīwe**, **nīowe**, new (Goth. **niujis**); **hīew**, **hīw**, **hīow**, hue (Goth. **hiwi**); **sīwian**, **sīowian**, sew (Goth. **siugan**; Pret. ***siwada**), etc.

In some words the **u** seems to have been developed after the **i**-umlaut had taken place: **mēowle** (< ***mewilo**; cf. Goth. **mawilo**), **ēowu**, ewe; **ēowde**, herd; **ēowestre**, sheepfold (cf. Primitive Germanic **awī**, Goth. **awēþi**, **awistr**); **streowede** (Goth. **strawida**), strewed. Simple **e** is, however, often preserved: **ewu**, **strewede**, etc.

12. — **Contraction.** — Direct contact of the stem-vowel with the vowel of the following syllable, produced by the omission of a consonant (usually **h**, rarely **w** and **j**), results in contraction or the union of the vowel-sounds to avoid hiatus. Generally the stem-vowel absorbs the following vowel: **têon** (< ***têohan**), draw; **fôn** (< ***fôhan** < **fōnhan**), catch; **tâ** (< ***tâhe**), toe.

On the other hand, long diphthongs are produced when Germanic **a**, **æ**, **e**, **i**, **ï** are contracted with **a**, **o**, **u** of the following syllable. **a** > **êa**: **slêan** (Goth. **slahan**), strike; **êa** (Goth. **ahva**), river; **clêa** (< ***clawu**), claw; **têar** (< ***tahur**), tear.

æ > **êa**: **nêar** (< ***næhor**), nearer.

e (**i**) > **êo** (**io**): **sêon** (< ***se(h)wan**; cf. OS. **sehan**), see; **twêo** (< ***tweho**; cf. OS. **tweho**), doubt.

i, **ï** > **êo** (**io**): **þêon** (< ***þihan**; cf. OS. **thīhan**), thrive; **lêon** (cf. OS. **lihan**), lend; **bêot** (< ***bihāt**), boast; **fêond** (< ***fijond**), enemy; **hio** (< **hi** + **u**), she, etc.

(For other changes and examples, see Sievers, 110–119.)

13. — **Lengthening.** — Very often in Old English a consonant following a short vowel disappears or falls out, and by way of compensation the preceding short vowel is lengthened. This is known as Compensative Lengthening or Supplementary Extension. Lengthening regularly occurs as follows:

a) Following a palatal vowel, palatal **g** often falls out before **d** and **n**: **bregdan**, **brêdan**, **brægd**, **bræd**, brandish; **frignan**, **frīnan**, ask; **þegn**, **þēn**, servant.

b) Following **i**, **m**, **n**, **r**, **h** disappears before a following vowel: **holh**, **hōles**, hole; **nearh**, **mêares**, horse; **Wealh**, **Wêalas**, Welsh; **fêolan** (< ***feolhan**), penetrate, etc.

c) The nasals **m** and **n** before the voiceless spirants **f**, **s**, **þ** often disappear: **sôfte** (< ***sōmfte**, cf. OHG. **samfto**), softly; **sīf** (Goth. **sinþ**), journey; **fif** (Goth. **fimf**), five; **mūf** (Goth. **munþs**), mouth; **cūf** (from **cunnan**), known.

INFLECTIONS.

§ 14. — **Declension of Substantives.** — In Old English the declension of substantives shows more decay than in any other Germanic language, except Friesic. The declension of a Germanic word is brought about by suffixing different kinds of determining elements to a Root or Stem. If this word-stem end in a vowel, we have I. The Vowel-Declension; if it end in a consonant, we have II. The Consonant-Declension.

15. — **Gender.** — There are three Genders: Masculine, Neuter, and Feminine. Gender is partly natural (sex), partly grammatical. Sometimes grammatical gender is shown by the endings: the suffixes **-a**, **-aſ** (oſ), **-dôm**, **-end**, **-ere**, **-hād**, **-scipe**, **-stafas** are Masculine; **-nes**, **-ræden**, **ſ(u)**, **-ung**, **-ing** are Feminine, and **-ern**, **-lāc**, **-rice** are Neuter. But most often gender can be determined only by investigation. Compounds follow the gender of the last element.

Number. — There are three Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural. Outside of Personal Pronouns (first and second) the Dual is not found.

Case. — There are five Cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Instrumental. In substantives the Dative and Instrumental are alike, though sometimes in substantives we find a pure Instrumental form: **folcy**, **ceapl**. The Instrumental is found regularly in Adjectives and in Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns.

16. — I. THE VOWEL (STRONG) DECLENSION.

Here only four vowels are concerned: **a**, **ô**, **i**, **u**. Hence the vowel-declension is divided into four classes: (a) The **a**-declension; (b) The **ô**-declension; (c) The **i**-declension; (d) The **u**-declension. Of these only the **a**-declension is found entire. The others had gone over more or less into it.

17. — (A) THE **a**-DECLENSION.

This declension contains only masculines and neuters. It is divided into pure **a**-stems, **ja**-stems, and **wa**-stems.

(1) Pure **a**-Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC WORDS. — (a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	stân , stone	drêam , joy	dæg , day
G.	stânes	drêames	dæges
D. I.	stâne	drêame	dæge
Pl. N. A.	stânas	drêamas	dagas
G.	stâna	drêama	daga
D. I.	stânum	drêamum	dagum

(b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	geoc , yoke	scip , ship	fæt , vessel	word , word
G.	geoces	scipes	fætēs	wordes
D. I.	geoce	scipe	fæte	worde
Pl. N. A.	geocu , -o	scipu	fatu	word
G.	geoca	scipa	fafa	worda
D. I.	geocum	scipum	fatum	wordum

18. — Like **stān** and **drēam** decline: —

āð , oath	gār , spear	slāp , sleep
cnif , knife	hæft , prisoner	stōl , chair
dēað , death	helm , helmet	strēam , stream
dōm , judgment	hring , ring	þeof , thief
earm , arm	mûð , mouth	wind , wind
eorl , man	rīm , number	wulf , wolf

19. — Like **dæg** decline **hwæl**, whale; **pæð**, path; **stæf**, staff; that is, words with **æ** before one consonant. Before two consonants **æ** is generally retained in the plural: **æsp**, asp; **cræft**, strength; **gæst**, guest, etc., have pl. **æspas**, **cræftas**, **gæstas** (seldom **gastas**).

20. — Like **geoc** and **scip** decline: —

col , coal	lot , cunning	hl̥ð , member
dor , gateway	sol , dung	twig , twig
geat , gate	spor , trace	gebed , prayer
hof , courtyard	brim , sea	gebrec , noise
hol , hole	clif , cliff	geset , seat
hop , hiding-place	hl̥ð , cover	gesprec , conversation
geflit , strife	genip , darkness	gewrit , writing, etc.

These Neuters, with **e** or **i** before a single consonant (from **brim** to **gewrit**, inclusive), frequently have **eo** or **io**, instead of **e** or **i** in the plural — **u-**, **o-**umlaut: **gebeodu**, **cliofu**, **lioðu**, etc., as well as **gebedu**, **clifu**, etc.

21. — Like **fæt** decline: —

bæc , back	glæs , glass	stæð , seashore
bæð , bath	græf , grave	þæc , roof
cræt , crate	hæf , sea	træf , tent
dæl , dale	sæl , hall	swæð , track

Occasionally **æ** is found in the plural instead of **a**: **stæðu**, **scræfu** (**staðu**, **scrafu**), etc.

22. — Like **word** decline all monosyllabic neuters that are long, either by position (that is, before two consonants), or by nature (that is, with a long vowel): —

bān , bone	hilt , hilt	lif , life
bearn , child	hors , horse	lic , body
dēor , animal	hūs , house	scēap , sheep
fȳr , fire	lāc , play	weorc , work
folc , people	lēaf , foliage	wif , wife
gōd , good	lēoht , light	wīn , wine, etc.
hær , hair		

23. — REM. 1. — In Northumbrian and in older West Saxon, the Gen. Dat. sg. ended in **-æs, -æ**: **heofonæs, dōmæ**. In Northumbrian **as** is also found: **biscobas, roderas**. Sometimes for **-es** we find **-ys**: **wintrys** (B. 516). Later, in West Saxon, this form became quite common.

REM. 2. — The Dat. sg. ending **-e** is sometimes dropped: **hām**, seldom **hāme**.

REM. 3. — Words ending in **-h** lose the **h** in inflection and lengthen the preceding diphthong: —

Nom.	mearh	Gen.	mêares
"	feorh	"	fêores
"	seolh	"	sêoles

If a vowel precedes the **h**, contraction takes place: —

Nom.	eoh	Gen.	êos	
"	þeoh	"	þêos	
"	feoh	"	fêos	
"	scôh	pl.	scôs	
"	hôh	"	hôas	Dat. hôum

REM. 4. — Words ending in a double consonant often lose one consonant in the Nom. and Acc., but it remains in the oblique cases: **weal**, **wealles**; **ful**, **fulles**, etc.

24. — DISSYLLABIC WORDS. — (a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	māſum , treasure	heorot , heort , hart	nægel , nail
G.	māſmes	heorotes , heortes	nægles
D. I.	māſme	heorote , heorote	nægle
Pl. N. A.	māſmas	heorotas , heortas	næglas
G.	māſma	heorota , heorta	nægla
D. I.	māſmum	heorotum , heortum	næglum

25. — (b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	hūsel , hūsl , sacrifice	wæter , wæter	weofod , altar
G.	hūsles	wæteres , wætres	weofodes
D. I.	hūsle	wætere , wætre	weofode
Pl. N. A.	hūsl , hūslu	wæteru , wætru	weofodu
G.	hūsle	wætera , wætra	weofoda
D. I.	hūslum	wæterum , wætrum	weofodum

Here we have chiefly to do with derivatives in **-aſ**, **-eſ**, **-els**, **-al**, **-ol**, **-ul**, **-um**, **-on**, **-en**, **-er**, **-or**. If the stem is long, the vowel of the suffix is lost in inflection. If the stem is short, the vowel of the suffix is sometimes kept, sometimes lost. Usage varies. Exs.: —

26. — (a) MASCULINES: **æppel**, apple; **bêtel**, beetle; **ceafor**, chafer; **dēofol**, devil; **hungor**, hunger; **hrôðor**, consolation; **finger**, finger; **hamor**, hammer; **heofon**, heaven; **hagal** (-ol), **hægel**, **hægl**, hail; **regen**, rain; **þunor**, thunder, etc.

27. — (b) NEUTERS: **bêacen**, beacon; **fôdur** (-er), fodder; **gaful** (-ol), tribute; **hêafod**, head; **heolstor**, shadow; **leger**, resting-place; **morður** (-or), murder; **setel**, seat; **tungol**, star; **wolcen**, welkin; **wundor**, wonder, etc.

28. — REM. — When **e** is protected by position (that is, before two consonants, and sometimes even before a single consonant), it is retained.
 Exs.: **fæsten**, **mâden**, **mægen**, **nýten**, **hengest**, **færeld**, **fâtels**, etc.;
 Gen. sg. **fæstennes**, **mægenes**, **færeldes**, **fâtelses**, etc.

29. — (2) **ja**-Stems.

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	here , army	hirde , herdsman	secg , warrior
G.	heriges , herges, heres	hirdes	secges
D. I.	herige , herge, here	hirde	secgê
Pl. N. A.	herigas , herigeas, hergas	hirdas	secgas , -eas
G.	herga , heriga, herigea	hirda	secga , -ea
D. I.	hergum , herigum	hirdum	secgum , -ium

(b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	rice , kingdom	cyn(n) , race
G.	rices	cynnes
D. I.	rice	cynne
Pl. N. A.	ricu , ricu	cyn(n)
G.	rica , ricea	cynna
D. I.	ricum , ricum	cynnum

30. — (a) Like **hirde** decline: —

ende, end
esne, servant
læce, leech
mêce, sword

Like **secg** decline: —

dyn(n), noise
hyl(1), hill
hrycg, ridge
wæcg, wedge, etc.

and derivatives in **-ere**, as: —

bôcere, scribe
bæcere, baker

fiscere, fisher,
 etc.

31. — (b) Like **rice** decline: —

ærende, errand; **inne**, inn; **stycce**, piece; **wæge**, cup; **wîte**, punishment; **yrfe**, bequest, and formations with **ge-**, as in **gemyrce**, boundary; **getimbre**, building; **gewæde**, dress, etc.

32. — Like **cyn(n)** decline: —

bed(d) , bed	neb(b) , nib	spel(l) , story
bil(l) , war-axe	net(t) , net	wed(d) , pledge
flet(t) , ground	rib(b) , rib	wicg , horse, etc.

A few words whose stems ended originally in **-ja** form the Nom. Acc. sg. in **-e**. This is **j** vocalized. In other words the endings are added directly to the stem, showing however sign of original **j** by the umlaut of the root-vowel and gemination of the consonant. For **e** the oldest monuments have **i**, as in **heri**, **endi**, **rici**. The neuter **hig**, **hêg**, **hay**, has retained **j** (= **g**) in all its forms.

33. — (3) **wa-Stems.**

(a) **MASCULINES.**

Sg. N.	bearu, -o , grove	þêow, þêo , servant	snâw, snâ , snow
G.	bearwes	þêowes, þêos	snâwes
D. I.	bearwe	þêowe, þêo	snâwe
A.	bearu, -o	þêow, þêo	snâw
Pl. N. A.	bearwas	þêowas	
G.	bearwa	þêowa	
D. I.	bearwum	þêowum	

34. — (b) **NEUTERS.**

Sg. N.	searu, -o , equipment	trêow, trêo , tree
G.	searwes	trêowes
D. I.	searwe	trêowe, trêo
A.	searu, -o	trêow, trêo
Pl. N. A.	searu, -o	trêow, -u, trêo
G.	searwa	trêowa
D. I.	searwum	trêowum

35. — (a) Like **þêow** decline **lârêow**, teacher; **lâttrêow**, guide, etc. **sæ** has the Dat. **sæwe**, Gen. **sæs**.

Like **snâw** decline **brîw**, broth; **bêaw**, gadfly; **dêaw**, dew; **hlâw**, **hlêaw**, grave-mound; **þêaw**, custom; and words with the prefix **ge**, such as **gehêaw**, quarry; **gehrêow**, penitence; **gehlôw**, bellowing.

(b) Like **searu** decline **bealu**, evil; **meolu**, meal; **smeoru**, lard; **teoru**, tar; **cwudu**, cud; **cnêow** is declined like **trêow**.

Sg. N.	hrâw , hrâ , hrêw , hrê , corpse
G.	hrâwes , hrêwes , hrêas , etc.
D.	hrêwe , hrê
A.	hrâw , hrâ , hrêw , hrê
Pl. N. A.	hrâw , hrêw , hrêaw , hrâ , hrê
G.	hrêwa
D.	hrêwum

REM. 1. — In the oblique cases **o** or **e** is frequently found before **w**, as **bearowes**, **bealowes**, **melowe**, **bealewa**, **bealewum**, etc.

REM. 2. — Final **w** is sometimes retained, sometimes lost, as **trêow**, **trêo**. After consonants it is vocalized, and frequently written **u** or **o**, as **bealu**, **searo**.

36. — (B) THE **ô**-DECLENSION.

This declension contains only feminines. It is divided into pure **ô**-stems, **jô**-stems, and **wô**-stems.

(1) Pure **ô**-Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC WORDS.

Sg. N.	âr , honor	gifu , -o, gift	sacu , strife
G.	âre	gife	sace , sæce
D. I.	âre	gife	sace , sæce
A.	âre	gife	sace , sæce , sacu
Pl. N. A.	âra , -e	gifa , -e	saca , sace , sæce
G.	âra , -ena	gifa , -ena	saca
D. I.	ârum	gifum	sacum

37. — Like **âr** decline : —

dûn , hill	lâr , love	brâg , time
folm , hand	mearc , boundary	glôf , glove
fôr , journey	sorg , sorrow	wund , wound
feoht , fight	stund , hour	þêod , people
heall , hall	hwil , while	sprêc , speech

38. — Like **gifu** decline : —

cearu , care	nosu , nose	sceamu , shame
fremu , advantage	scolu , school	þegu , taking
lufu , love		

39. — Like *sacu* decline : —

cwalu , death	racu , narrative	wracu , revenge
faru , journey	swaþu , trace	wraþu , support,
lagu , law	talū , tale	etc.
laþu , invitation	þracu , violence	

REM. 1. — Rarely a Gen. sg. in **-ys** is found : **helpys** (Ps. 101 : 9). In the oldest monuments the oblique cases of the sg. and the Nom. Acc. pl. ended in **-æ**. In the Gen. pl. the regular ending is **-a**. **-ena**, however, is often found ; and sometimes **-na**, **-ona**. These forms have come from the consonant-declension.

40. — DISSYLLABIC WORDS.

Sg. N.	frôfor , consolation	ides , woman	mærfðu , -o, glory
G.	frôfre	idese	mærfðu , -o
D. I.	frôfre	idese	mærfðu , -o
A.	frôfre	idese	mærfðu , -o
Pl. N. A.	frôfra , -e	idesa , -e	mærfða
G.	frôfra	idesa	mærfða
D. I.	frôfrum	idesum	mærfðum

Sg. N.	strengu , -o, strength
G.	strengē , -u, -o
D.	strengē , -u, -o
A.	strengē , -u, -o
Pl. N. A.	strengē , -a, -u, -o
G.	strenga
D. I.	strengum

Here belong Abstracts ending in **-ing**, **-ung**, **-u** (o), **-ðu** (ðo), and Derivatives in **-ul**, **-ol**, **-or**, **-er**, etc.

Words of two syllables, if the stem is long, lose the vowel of the suffix in inflection. If the stem is short, there is no syncope. This suffix must end in a simple consonant. Exs. : **sāwul** (-ol), **sāwle** ; **firen**, **firene**, etc.

41. — REM. 1. — When syncope has already taken place in the Nom., the words are declined like **ar**. Exs. : **ādī**, disease ; **nādī**, needle ; **stefn**, voice ; **earfoð**, labor ; **fæhð**, feud ; **geoguð**, youth ; **strengð**, strength, etc.

REM. 2. — Abstracts in **-ung** have the Dat. sg. in **-a**. This ending is also found in the Gen., and sometimes even in the Acc. sg. : **leornung**, **ornunga**, etc.

REM. 3. — Words ending in -**ŭ** (**ŭo**) are declined like **mārŭu**. Many, however, have lost the -**u** (**o**), and then they are declined like **ār**. (See REM. 1, above.) Both forms are frequently found: **cýŭ**, **cýŭŭu**; **fāhŭ**, **fāhŭu**; **strengŭ**, **strengŭu**; **mārŭ**, **mārŭu**, etc. These were originally words of three syllables, ending in Gothic in -**īpa**.

REM. 4. — Some of the Abstracts ending in -**u** (**o**) belonged originally to the consonant-declension; but in Old English they have for the most part been taken into the **a**-declension. Such words are: **æŵelu**, nobility; **brādu**, breadth; **byldu**, boldness; **feorhtu**, fright; **hālu**, health; **mengu**, **menigo**, crowd, many; **ieldu**, age; **strengu**, strength; **snyttu**, wisdom, etc.

§ 42. — (2) **jō**-Stems.

Sg. N.	ben(n) , wound	gyrd , yard
G.	benne	gyrde
D. I.	benne	gyrde
A.	benne , benn	gyrde
Pl. N. A.	benna , -e	gyrda , -e
G.	benna	gyrda
D. I.	bennum	gyrdum

43. — Like **ben** decline : —

brycg , bridge	hell , hell	secg , sword
cribb , crib	nyt , use	syll , sill
ecg , edge	sib , peace	sæcc , strife
fit , song	syn , sin	wyn , joy

Also, Abstracts in -**nes**, Gen. -**nesse**, like **hālignes**, holiness, and certain derivatives in -**l** and -**n**, like **condel**, candle; **wiergen**, she-wolf; **gyden**, goddess, etc. (Gen. **condelle**, **wiergenne**).

44. — Like **gyrd** decline : —

bend , band	hlld , war	ŷŭ , wave
cýll , bottle	hind , hind	blifŭs , bliss , bliss
eax , axe	hŷŭ , booty	lifŭs , liss , grace
hæŷ , heath	wylf , wolf (<i>f</i>)	milds , milts , kindness

REM. — The short stems assimilate the **j** to the consonant immediately preceding. This gemination is generally simplified in the Nom. sg. The long stems show signs of original **j** only in the umlaut of the root.

45. — (3) **wō-Stems.**

Sg. N.	beadu, -o, war	stōw, place
G.	beadwe	stōwe
D. I.	beadwe	stōwe
A.	beadwe	stōwe
Pl. N. A.	beadwa, -e	stōwa, -e
G.	beadwa	stōwa
D.	beadwum	stōwum

46. — Like **beadu** decline **nearu**, strait; **sceadu**, shadow; **seonu**, **sinu**, sinew; and the plurals only **fratwa**, ornaments; **geatwa**, arms.

Like **stōw** decline **hrēow**, repentance; **trēow**, truth.

Many have rejected the **w**, and are then in the sg. indeclinable, as **sæ**, sea; **êa**, water; **bēo**, bee; **þrêa**, threat, throe, etc. These have **-m** in Dat. pl., as **êam**, **sæm**, etc.

REM. — Sometimes **o** or **e** appears before **w**, as **beadowe**, **nearowe**, **frætewum**, **geatewa**.

47. — (C) THE **i-DECLENSION.**

There are only a few remains of the **i-declension**, for it had passed over almost altogether into the **a-declension**. In all the words of this declension some forms of the **a-declension** are found in the sg., and all the forms of the pl. frequently belong to the **a-declension**. It shows **i-umlaut** wherever it can appear.

48. — (1) **Pure i-Stems.**(a) **MASCULINES.**

Sg. N. A.	byre, son	wyrm, worm	
G.	byres	wyrmes	
D. I.	byre	wyrme	
Pl. N. A.	byre, -as	wyrmas	Engle, Angles
G.	byra	wyrma	Engla
D.	byrum	wyrmum	Englum

49. — (b) **NEUTERS.**

Sg. N. A.	sife, sieve	Pl. N. A.	sifu
G.	sifes	G.	sifa
D. I.	sife	D.	sifum

50. — (a) Like **byre** decline many masculines with short stems: **bere**, barley; **bite**, bite; **bryce**, breach; **bryne**, brand; **byre**, event; **cwide**, speech; **cyre**, choice; **drepe**, stroke; **dryne**, noise; **ege**, fear; **flyge**, flight; **gryre**, fright; **gripe**, gripe; **gyte**, outpouring; **hryre**, fall; **lyre**, loss; **ryne**, course; **scrīde**, step; **sigē**, victory; **slide**, fall; **scyte**, shot, etc.; **ele**, oil; **mene**, neck-ornament; **mete**, meat; **sele**, hall; **stede**, place; **hæle**, man; **hype**, hip; **hyse**, youth; **clele**, keel; **hyge**, **myne**, mind, thought; **þyle**, speaker; **wlite**, countenance, etc.; and the Abstracts in **-scipe**, ship, like **frêondscipe**, friendship.

Like **wyrm** decline all long stems: **frist**, time; **gist**, guest; **lyft**, air; **steng**, pole; **streng**, string; **þyrs**, giant; **lig**, flame; **swêg**, noise; **feng**, grasp; **rêc**, smoke; **smêc**, smell; **stenc**, odor; **sweng**, blow; **wrenc**, wrench; **drync**, **drinc**, drink; **swylt**, death; **wyrrp**, throw; **hwyrft**, turn; **hyht**, hope, etc.

Like **Engle** decline folk-names: **Se(a)xe**, Saxons; **Myrce** (**Mierce**), Mercians; **Norð-hymbre**, Northumbrians; **Egpte**, Egyptians, etc.; and a few plurals: **ylde**, **lêode**, **lêfe**, **-ware**, Cantware, burh-ware. **-ware** has likewise a weak form — **waran**.

51. — Like **sife** are declined **gedyne**, din; **gedyre**, doorpost; **gemyne**, care; **gewille**, will; **ofdele**, **ofdæle**, declivity; **oferslege**, lintel; **wlære**, tepidity.

A few long stems are to be found: **gehygd**, thought; **gemynd**, mind; **gewyrht**, deed; **wiht**, **wuht**, creature; **gebyld**, patience; **gecynd**, **gebyrd**, nature; **ærist**, resurrection; **fulluht**, baptism; **lyft**, air; **forwyrd**, destruction; **genyht**, abundance; **gesceaft**, creature; **geþeaht**, thought. They are declined like **word**, but have Nom. pl. in **-u**. Originally they were feminines. See Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 262, § 263, § 267.

The short stems have retained the **i** of the stem, but weakened to **e**. In the other cases the **i** has dropped off, though not till it had caused umlaut.

The Nom. pl. ends regularly in **-e**, but the ending **-as** is also found, as **byras**, **hysas**. The long stems have **i**-umlaut to show their origin. Otherwise they follow the **a**-declension.

52. — (c) FEMININES.

Sg. N. A.	glêd, glead	dæd, deed
G.	glêde	dæde
D. I.	glêde	dæde
Pl. N. A.	glêde, -a	dæde, -a
G.	glêda	dæda
D.	glêdum	dædum

53.—Like **dæd** decline **æ**, law; **bysen**, command; **benc**, bench; **cwên**, queen, woman; **dryht**, crowd; **hȳd**, hide; **lyft**, air; **nȳd**, need; **tīd**, time; **brȳð**, strength; **wên**, hope; **wiht**, **wuht**, thing; **wyrd**, fate; **wyrt**, **wort**, root, and many abstracts—**fyrð**, army; **spēd**, speed; **gehygd**, **gemynd**, mind; **gewyrht**, deed; **geþyld**, patience; **æht**, possession; **niht**, night; **gesceaft**, creation; **êst**, favor; **wist**, food; **ȳst**, storm; **ærist**, resurrection, etc.

ærist and **lyft** are likewise masculine. Many nouns of this class are to be found, but they all end in consonants in the Nom. sg. In the other cases the **i** has either been weakened to **e** or disappeared. In all cases, however, it has wrought umlaut.

54. — (D) THE u-DECLENSION.

The **u**-declension shows only an occasional word and a few forms of other words:—

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N.	sunu , -o, son	feld , field
G.	sunā	felda , -es
D. I.	sunā , -u, -o	felda , -e
A.	sunu , -o	feld
Pl. N. A.	sunā , -u, -o	feldas
G.	sunā	felda
D.	sunum	feldum

The few words belonging here are: **breogu**, prince; **heoru**, sword; **lagu**, lake; **magu**, boy; **meodu**, mead; **sloðu**, custom; **wudu**, wood. The words **frioðu**, peace; **lioðu**, member; **heaðu**, battle, are **u**-stems only in the first member of a compound.

Like **feld** decline **ford**, ford; **weald**, forest; **sumor**, summer; **winter**, winter.

REM. 1. — In the Gen. sg. we find later also **-es**, as **wudes**; and also in Nom. pl. **-as**, as **wudas**, **sunas**.

REM. 2. — **winter**, though always masculine in the sg., has the pl. forms **wintru**, **winter**.

55. — (b) FEMININES.

Sg. N. A.	duru , door	hand , hand
G.	dura	handā , -e
D. I.	dura , -u	handā , hande , hand
Pl. N. A.	dura , -u	handā
G.	dura	handā
D.	durum	handum

Sometimes an Acc. — as **nosu**, nose — is met with ; but otherwise this word is declined like **giftu**.

56. — (c) NEUTERS.

No neuters are found : only a few forms are left, as **feolu**, **feolo**, **feola**, **fela**.

57. — II. THE CONSONANT (WEAK) DECLENSION.

THE n-DECLENSION.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
Sg. N.	hunta , hunter	êage , eye	tunge , tongue
G.	huntan	êagan	tungan
D. I.	huntan	êagan	tungan
A.	huntan	êage	tungan
Pl. N. A.	huntan	êagan	tungan
G.	huntena	êagena	tungena
D.	huntum	êagum	tungum

Like **hunta** decline **bana**, murderer ; **cempa**, fighter ; **cuma**, comer, guest ; **flêma**, fugitive ; **guma**, man ; **hana**, cock ; **hara**, hare ; **môna**, moon ; **nefa**, nephew ; **oxa**, ox ; **sefa**, thought ; **steorra**, star ; **þêowa**, servant ; **wîga**, warrior ; **wrecca**, exile, etc.

Like **êage** decline **êare**, ear.

Like **tunge** decline **cêace**, cheek ; **cycene**, kitchen ; **cyrlice**, church ; **eorðe**, earth ; **heorte**, heart ; **hlæfdige**, lady ; **lufe**, love ; **molde**, earth ; **nunne**, nun ; **sirce**, coat-of-mail ; **sangestre**, songstress ; **sunne**, sun ; **þêowe**, female servant ; **wicce**, witch ; **wîse**, wise, etc.

58. — REM. 1. — Occasionally strong forms are found, as **steorres**, **brydgumes**.

REM. 2. — **-ena** is the regular ending of the Gen. pl., but sometimes we find **-ana**, **-ona**, seldom **-una**. A contracted form, **-na**, also occurs.

REM. 3. — When the final consonant is lost, contraction takes place, as, —

1. MASCULINES.

frêa, lord ; **gefêa**, joy ; **lêo**, lion ; **twêo**, doubt ; **Swêon**, pl. Swedes ; Gen. Dat. Acc. sg. **frêan**, **twêon** ; Dat. pl. **frêaum**, **lêoum**, etc.

2. FEMININES.

bêo, bee ; **flâ**, arrow ; **rêo**, covering ; **sêo**, pupil ; **râ**, roe ; **tâ**, toe ; Gen. Dat. Acc. sg. **tân**, **tâan** ; Nom. Acc. pl. **tân**, **tâan** ; Gen. **tâna** ; Dat. **tâ(n)um** ; Gen. **bêon**, etc. The word **flâ** is weak, but we find a strong form belonging to the **a**-declension, **flân**, Gen. **flânes**.

59. — III. MINOR DECLENSIONS.

(1) **r-Stems.**

The declension of these stems is mixed with the vowel-declension. They are thus declined:—

MASCULINES.

Sg. N. fæder , father	brōðor (-ur, Ps.), brother
G. fæder , -res	brōðor
D. I. fæder	brêðer
A. fæder	brōðor
Pl. N. A. fæderas	brōðor , -ðru
G. fædera	brōðra
D. fæderum	brōðrum

FEMININES.

Sg. N. mōdor , -ur, mother	dohtor , daughter	sweostor , sister
G. mōdor , -er	dohtor	sweostor
D. I. mêder	dehter	sweostor
A. mōdor	dohtor	sweostor
Pl. N. A. mōdra	dohtor , -tru, -tra	sweostor
G. mōdra	dohtra	sweostra
D. mōdrum	dohtrum	sweostrum

REM. — Instead of **-or** we frequently find **-er**.

60. — (2) **nd-Stems.**

Sg. N. frêond , friend	hettend , enemy
G. frêondes	hettendes
D. I. friend , frêonde	hettende
A. frêond	hettend
Pl. N. A. friend , frêond , frêondas	hettend , -de, -das
G. frêonda	hettendra
D. frêondum	hettendrum

Participles discarding participial **-e** and used as nouns are thus declined: **fêond** like **frêond**, and polysyllables in **-end** like **hettend**. The influence of the **a**-declension is seen in Dat. sg. and Nom. Acc. pl. **frêonde**, **hettendas**, of the adjectival (pronominal) declension in **hettende**, **-ra**, and of lost case-endings in the unlauted forms (sg. and pl.) **friend**, **fiend**.

61. — (3) Irregular Consonant Stems.

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	tōṡ, tooth
G.	tōṡes
D. I.	tēṡ
Pl. N. A.	tēṡ
G.	tōṡa
D.	tōṡum

Like tōṡ decline fōt, foot, and mann, monn, man (mann has also a weak form, manna), hæle (hæleṡ), hero, mōnaṡ, month. These sometimes have the pl. in -as.

Two neuters belong here: scrūd, garment, Dat. sg. scrȳd, and ealu, ale, Gen. Dat. sg. ealoṡ (-aṡ).

62. — (b) FEMININES.

Sg. N.	hnutu, nut	bōc, book	burh, -g, city
G.	hnute	bēc	byrig, burge
D. I.	hnyte	bēc	byrig, byrg, burge
A.	hnutu	bōc	burh, -g
Pl. N. A.	hnyte	bēc	byrig, burge, -a
G.	hnuta	bōca	burga
D.	hnutum	bōcum	burgum

Like hnutu decline the short stems hnitu, nit; studu, stuṡu, column.

Like bōc decline āc, oak; brōc, breeches; gāt, goat; gōs, goose; lūs, louse; mūs, mouse; sulh, plough; turf, turf; wlōh, fringe.

REM. — cū has Gen. sg. cū, cȳ, cūs; Nom. pl. cȳ, cȳe; Gen. cūna; Dat. cūm. niht is indeclinable, though a Gen. sg. used adverbially, nihtes, is found.

63. — os-, es-Stems.

This declension contains only neuters.

Sg. N. A.	lomb	cealf	æg
G.	lombes	cealfes	æges
D. I.	lombe	cealfe	æge
Pl. N. A.	lombru, lomb, lomb	cealfu	ægru
G.	lombra, lombra	cealfra	ægra
D. I.	lombrum, lombum	cealfum	ægum

Occasionally *cildru*, children, is found, though *cild* is generally inflected like *word*. Other *or-*, *er-*stems, like *dôgor*, day; *sigor*, victory; *hrýðer*, cattle, have passed over into the *a*-declension, often with a change of gender. Others, like *sig*, victory; *ege*, fear, have dropped the *r* and become masculine, following the *i*-declension.

64. — DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

1. *Names of Persons.*

Masculine Proper Names, if they end in a consonant or *-e* or in *-sunu*, follow the vowel-declension, as *Ælfric*, *Hrôðgâr*, *Ine*, *Lêofsunu*, etc. Those in *-e* follow the *i*-declension; and compounds in *-sunu*, the *u*-declension.

REM. 1. — Masculines in *-a* are weak, as *Offa*, *Offan*; *Ætla*, *Ætlan*. Feminine Proper Names, if they end in a consonant or in *-u*, follow the *a*-declension, as *Begu*, *Hild*, *Hygð*.

REM. 2. — Those ending in *-e* are weak, as *Êve*, *Êvan*; *Marfe*, *Marian*, etc.

Foreign Proper Names sometimes follow the custom of Anglo-Saxon Names; sometimes they are declined as in the language from which they come; and sometimes they are not declined at all. The Gen. and Dat. have generally English inflection, as *Herôdes*, *Agustine*.

65. — 2. *Names of Peoples.*

Folk-names seldom occur in the sg., as *ân Bret*. They are generally plural, and end in *-as*, *-e*, and *-an*. Those in *-as* and *-e* are strong; those in *-an* are weak. The sg. is generally represented by an adjective with a noun, as *Egyptisc man*, *ides*. Often a collective noun with Gen. pl. is used, as *Seaxna þeod*; *Filistea folc*.

66. — 3. *Names of Countries.*

Names of Countries are seldom found, as *Angel*, *Bryton*. Generally we find a preposition with the folk-name in an oblique case or the Gen. pl. depending on *land*, *rice*, *êðel*, etc.; as *on Frisum*, *of Seaxum*, *Francena rice*, *Norðhymbra rice*.

67. — 4. *Names of Cities.*

Names of Cities are sometimes declined, but generally they are used with appellations like *burh*, *ceaster*, *wic*, *hâm*, *tûn*, etc.

CHAPTER II.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

68. — Adjectives have two Declensions, — a Vowel (Strong), and a Consonant (Weak) Declension. The endings of the Weak Declension agree exactly with those of weak substantives. Most adjectives can be inflected in either way. The weak inflection is used after the definite article and demonstratives generally. Adjectives have three genders, and five cases.

69. — (A) THE STRONG DECLENSION.

The strong inflection of Adjectives has been materially influenced by the pronominal declension. The *a*-declension has almost completely absorbed the *i*- and the *u*- declension.

70. — (1) *a*-Declension.

(a) SHORT STEMS.

	(a) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	<i>til</i> , useful	<i>tilu</i> , <i>til</i>	<i>til</i>
G.	<i>tilēs</i>	<i>tilre</i>	<i>tilēs</i>
D.	<i>tilum</i>	<i>tilre</i>	<i>tilum</i>
A.	<i>tilne</i>	<i>tila</i>	<i>til</i>
I.	<i>tile</i>	(<i>tilre</i>)	<i>tile</i>
Pl. N. A.	<i>tile</i>	<i>tila</i>	<i>tilu</i> , -o
G.	<i>tilra</i>	<i>tilra</i>	<i>tilra</i>
D. I.	<i>tilum</i>	<i>tilum</i>	<i>tilum</i>
	(b) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	<i>glæd</i> , glad	<i>gladu</i> , -o	<i>glæd</i>
G.	<i>glades</i>	<i>glædre</i>	<i>glades</i>
D.	<i>gladum</i>	<i>glædre</i>	<i>gladum</i>
A.	<i>glædne</i>	<i>glade</i>	<i>glæd</i>
I.	<i>glade</i>	(<i>glædre</i>)	<i>glade</i>
Pl. N. A.	<i>glade</i>	<i>glada</i> , -e	<i>gladu</i> , -o
G.	<i>glædra</i>	<i>glædra</i>	<i>glædra</i>
D. I.	<i>gladum</i>	<i>gladum</i>	<i>gladum</i>

71. — (b) LONG STEMS.

	(a) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	gôd , good	gôd	gôd
G.	gôdes	gôdre	gôdes
D.	gôdum	gôdre	gôdum
A.	gôdne	gôde	gôd
I.	gôde	(gôdre)	gôde
Pl. N. A.	gôde	gôda , -e	gôd , -e
G.	gôdra	gôdra	gôdra
D. I.	gôdum	gôdum	gôdum
	(b) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	blind , blind	blind , -u	blind
G.	blindes	blindre	blindes
D.	blindum	blindre	blindum
A.	blindne	blinde	blind
I.	blinde	(blindre)	blinde
Pl. N. A.	blinde	blinda , -e	blind , -e
G.	blindra	blindra	blindra
D. I.	blindum	blindum	blindum

72. — (c) POLYSYLLABIC STEMS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	hâlig , holy	hâligu , -o; hâlgu , -o	hâlig
G.	hâlgas	hâligre	hâlgas
D.	hâlgum	hâligre	hâlgum
A.	hâligne	hâlge	hâlig
I.	hâlge	(hâligre)	hâlge [hâlig
Pl. N. A.	hâlge	hâlga , -e	hâligu , -o; hâlgu , -o;
G.	hâligra	hâligra	hâligra
D. I.	hâlgum	hâlgum	hâlgum

73. — Like **till** decline **dol**, dull; **hol**, hollow; **cwlc**, quick, alive; **tam**, tame; **wan**, wan, etc.; and all adjectives ending in **-lfc** and **-sum**.

74. — Like **glæd** decline **bær**, bare; **blæc**, black; **hwæt**, sharp; **hræd**, quick; **læt**, late; **smæl**, small; **spær**, spare; **wær**, ware, etc.

75. — Like **gôd** and **blind** decline all long stems: **blâc**, pale; **brâd**, broad; **dêaf**, deaf; **dêop**, deep; **rûm**, roomy; **sâr**, sore; **beald**, bold; **beorht**, bright; **ceald**, cold; **eald**, old; **forht**, timid; **grimm**, fierce; **wlanc**, proud, etc.

76. — Like **hállig** decline all derivatives in **-ol**, **-el**, **-or**, **-er**, **-en**, and **-ig**. These sometimes retain the **e** of the suffix, as **fæger**; Gen. **fægeres**, **fægres**. Exs.: **êadig**, blessed; **fâmig**, foamy; **hrêmig**, noisy; **manig**, many; **lytel**, little; **micel**, much; **yfel**, evil; **hnitol**, butting; **sticol**, sharp; **sweotol**, clear; **bitter**, bitter; **fæger**, fair; **snottor**, wise; **hæðen**, heathen; **gilpen**, boastful; **gylden**, golden; **iren**, iron; **stânen**, stony; — as well as the preterit participles of many verbs, etc. Those in **-ol** rarely contract.

77. — The principal differences between the declension of Strong Adjectives and that of Strong Substantives are these: The Adj. has the Dat. sg. masc. and neut. in **-um** (subs. in **-e**); the Gen. and Dat. sg. fem. in **-re** (subs. in **-e**); in Acc. sg. masc. the ending is **-ne** (subs. uninflected); in the Nom. Acc. pl. masc. the ending is **-e** (subs. **-as**); in Nom. Acc. neut. **-u** or **-e** (subs. **-u**, or uninflected); in the Gen. **-ra** (subs. **-a**). The Instrumental sg. masc. and neut. ends in **-e** (subs. like the Dat.).

78. — REM. 1. — Adjectives in **-en** have Acc. sg. masc. in **-ne**, as **hæðenne**, **âgenne**, **âgene**. Those in **-er** have Gen. Dat. sg. fem. in **-erre**, as **fægerre**; Gen. pl. in **-erra**, as **fægerra**, or **fægera**.

REM. 2. — Words in **-h**, as **fâh**, hostile; **hêah**, high; **hrêoh**, rough; **wôh**, bent; **rûh**, rough (Gen. **rûwes**); **þweorh**, diagonal, etc., lose the **h** in forms of more than one syllable.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	hêa(h) , high	hêa(h)	hêa(h)
G.	hêa(ge)s	hêarre	hêa(ge)s
D.	hêa(g)um	hêarre	hêa(g)um
A.	hêanne	hêa(ge)	hêa(h)
I.	hêa(ge)	(hêarre)	hêa(ge)
Pl. N. A.	hêa(ge)	hêa(ge)	hêa(gu)
G.	hêarra	hêarra	hêarra
D. I.	hêa(g)um	hêa(g)um	hêa(g)um

79. — (2) **ja-Declension.**

(a) **SHORT STEMS.**

Original short stems are inflected like those of the **a**-stems with double consonantal ending, as **mid**, middle (**middes**); **nyt**, useful; **gesib**, akin; **nîwe**, new (**nîwne**, **nîwra**, or **nêowne**, etc.); **frîo**, free (Gen. **frîges**; Dat. **frîgum**; Nom. pl. **frîge**; Gen. Dat. sg. fem. **frîore**; Gen. pl. **frîora**; Nom. Acc. pl. masc. **frîo**; Acc. sg. masc. **frîone**, etc.).

80. — (b) LONG STEMS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	grêne , green	grênu , -o	grêne
G.	grênes	grênre	grênes
D.	grênum	grênre	grênum
A.	grênne	grêne	grêne
I.	grêne	(grênre)	grêne
Pl. N. A.	grêne	grêna , -e	grênu , -o, -e
G.	grênra	grênra	grênra
D. I.	grênum	grênum	grênum

Words like **gifre**, **sýfre**, **fæcne**, etc., insert a vowel when an unlike consonant follows, as **sýferne**, **fæcenra**; but Acc. sg. masc. **fæcne**; Gen. pl. **sýfra**.

81. — Like **grêne** decline: —

blifē, blithe; **brême**, celebrated; **cêne**, bold; **dyrne**, dark, secret; **yrre**, mad; **fæcne**, sinful; **sēfte**, soft; **swête**, sweet; **clæne**, clean; **êce**, eternal; **mære**, renowned; **sýfre**, sober. Also verbal adjectives like **geenge**, current; **genæme**, agreeable; and derivatives in **-bære**, **-ede**, **-ihtē**, etc.

(3) **wa-Declension.**

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	gearu , ready	gearu , -o	gearu , -o
G.	gearwes	gearore	gearwes
D.	gearwum	gearore	gearwum
A.	gearone	gearwe	gearu , -o
I.	gearwe	(gearore)	gearwe
Pl. N. A.	gearwe	gearwa , -e	gearu
G.	gearora	gearora	gearora
D. I.	gearwum	gearwum	gearwum

82. — (a) Words with a simple consonant before the **w**, change this **w**, when final, to **-o**, **-u(a)**; when before a consonant, to **-o**. So are declined **earu**, swift; **calu**, bald; **fealu**, fallow; **basu**, brown; **hasu**, hazel; **mearu**, tender; **nearu**, narrow; **salu**, fallow, etc.

83. — (b) Words with a long vowel or a diphthong before the **w**, retain this **w** in all the forms, but do not otherwise differ from the inflection of the **a**-declension. So are declined **glêaw**, prudent; **hnêaw**, stingy; **rêow**, wild; **rôw**, gentle; **slâw**, slow, etc.

The **i**-declension and the **u**-declension present so few remains that a paradigm cannot be formed from them. See Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 302, § 303.

84. — (B) THE WEAK DECLENSION.

This is just like the weak declension of substantives, with the exception of the Gen. pl. Here we generally find **-ra**: **-ena** is occasionally found.

Sg. N.	se gōða	sēo gōde	þæt gōde
G.	þæs gōdan	þære gōdan	þæs gōdan
D.	þām gōdan	þære gōdan	þām gōdan
A.	þone gōdan	þā gōdan	þæt gōde

Masc., Fem., Neut.

Pl. N. A.	þā gōdan
G.	þāra gōdena, -ana, -ra
D.	þām gōdum

85. — Participles, both Present and Preterit, are declined like Adjectives.

86. — Comparison of Adjectives.

The Comparative and Superlative are formed by **-or**, **-ost** (**-er**, **-est**, **-ust**). Sometimes a Superlative in **-ma**, **-dema**, is found: **forma**, the first; **hindema**, the hindmost, etc. The Comparative of the Adjective is always weak, as **-ra**, **lêofra**, **lêofre**.

Exs. — **heard**, **heardra**, **heardost**; **lêof**, **lêofra**, **lêofost**; **glæd**, **glædra**, **gladost**; **fæger**, **fægerra**, **fægrost**.

87. — EXAMPLES WITH UMLAUT.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
eald	ieldra	ieldest
lang	lengra	lengest
strang	strengra	strengest
sceort	sciembra	sciembest
hêah	hîerra, hêrra	hîehst, hêhst
geong	glengra	glengest

88. — IRREGULAR COMPARISON. — (a) MIXED ROOTS.

gōd	bet(e)ra	bet(e)st
yfel	wiersa	wierrest, wierst
micel	māra	māest
lýtél	lâssa	lâsest, -ast, lâst
—	sêlla, sêlra	sêlost, sêlesta

89. — (b) FROM ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS.

feor , far	fierra , fyrra	fierrest
ær , ere	ærra	ærest
fore , before	—	fyrst
(sið , late)	siðra	siðemest , siðest
(inne , within)	inn(e)ra	innemest
(ûte , without)	ût(er)ra	ÿtemest , ûtemest
(norð , northward)		norðmest
(sûð , southward)		sûðmest
(east , eastward)		eastmest
(west , westward)		westmest

90. — NUMERALS.

Cardinal.

ân, one
twêgen, **tû**, **twâ**, two
þrie, **þrêo**, three
fêower, four
fif, five
siex, **six**, six
seofon, seven
eahta, eight
nigon, nine
tien, **tên**, **tÿn**, ten
endleofan, eleven
twelf, twelve
þrêo-tiene, **-têne**, **-tÿne**, thirteen
fêower-tiene, **-têne**, **-tÿne**, fourteen
fif-tiene, **-têne**, **-tÿne**, fifteen
siex-tiene, **-têne**, **-tÿne**, sixteen
seofon-tiene, **-têne**, **-tÿne**, seventeen
eahta-tiene, **-têne**, **-tÿne**, eighteen
nigon-tiene, **-têne**, **-tÿne**, nineteen
twêntig, twenty
ân-and-twêntig, twenty-one
þri-tig, **þrittig**, thirty
fêower-tig, forty
fif-tig, fifty
siextig, sixty
hund-seofon-tig, seventy
hund-eahta-tig, eighty

Ordinal.

forma, first
ôðer, second
þrida
fêowerða, **fêorða**
fifta
siexta
seofoða
eahtoða
nigoða
têoða
endlyfta
twelfta
þrêotêoða
fêowertêoða
fif-têoða
 etc.

Cardinal (continued).

hund-nigon-tig , ninety	
hund ,	} hundred
hundred ,	
hund-têon-tig ,	
hund-endleofan-tig , hundred and ten	
hund-twelf-tig , hundred and twenty	
þûsend , thousand.	

91. — **an** is declined like an adjective.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. A.	twêgen	twâ	twâ, tû
G.		twêga, twêgra	
D.		twæm, twâm	

So decline **begen**, **bâ**, **bû**, both.

N. A.	þrîe, þrî, þrý	þrêo	þrêo
G.		þrêora	
D.		þrim	

The Cardinals, from 4 to 19, are not generally inflected. All Cardinals are most often neuter substantives, with the Gen. after them. Those in **-tig** are sometimes declined like adjectives: Gen. **-ra**; Dat. **-um**. Sometimes they are declined like substantives: **þritiga sum**.

92. — PRONOUNS.

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Sg. N.	ic , I	þû , thou
G.	mîn	þin
D.	mê, me	þê, þe
A.	mec, mê, me	þec, þê, þe
Dual N.	wit	git
G.	uncer	incer
D.	unc	inc
A.	uncit, unc	incit, inc
Pl. N.	wê, we	gê, gie, ge
G.	ûser, ûre	êower
D.	ûs ,	êow
A.	ûslic, ûs	êowlic, êow

93.	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	hê	hêo, hîe, hî, hîo	hit
G.	hîs	hîere, hîre, hyre	hîs
D.	hîm	hîere, hîre, hyre	hîm
A.	hîne	hîe, hêo, hî, hîg	hit
Pl. N. A.	hîe, hêo, hî, (hîg), hý		
G.	hîera, hîra, hyra, heora, (heara)		
D.	hîm, heom		

94. — 2. REFLEXIVES.

Reflexives are supplied by the Personal Pronouns, either with or without **self**. **self** is declined like **blind**, and is often weak in the Nom.

95. — 3. POSSESSIVES.

The Possessives are **mîn, þîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, uncer, êower, incer**. They are declined like Strong Adjectives (**ûre** like **grêne**).

96. — 4. DEMONSTRATIVES.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	sê, se	sêo, sîo	þæt
G.	þæs	þære	þæs
D.	þæm, þâm	þære	þæm, þâm
A.	þone	þâ	þæt
I.	þý, þê, þon		
Pl. N. A.		þâ	
G.		þâra, þæra	
D.		þæm, þâm	

This word, originally a simple Demonstrative, is almost entirely used as the Definite Article in Old English.

97.	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	þês, this	þêos	þis
G.	þis(s)es, þys(s)es	þisse (þeosse, þisre)	like Masc.
D.	þiosum, þis(s)um, þys(s)um	þisse (þeosse, þisre)	“ “
A.	þiosne, þisne, þysne	þâs	þis
I.	þýs, þîs		
Pl. N. A.		þâs	
G.		þissa, þeossa	
D.		þiosum, þis(s)um, þyssum	

98. — 5. RELATIVES.

þe, indeclinable, is the usual Relative, and it is used either with or without the Personal Pronouns: **þe ic**, I who; **þe his**, whose; **þe him**, whom; or simply **þe**. The simple demonstrative **sê**, **sêo**, **þæt**, is also frequently used as a Relative, either alone or in combination with **þe**.

99. — 6. INTERROGATIVES.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N. hwā	hwæt
G. hwæs	hwæs
D. hwām , hwām	hwām , hwām
A. hwone	hwæt
I.	hwŷ , hwī , hwon

Only the Masculine and Neuter forms are found. **hwæðer** and **hwile** (**hwylc**) are declined like Adjectives.

100. — 7. INDEFINITES.

In interrogative and negative sentences **hwā**, **hwæðer**, and **hwile**, are often used indefinitely. The Indefinites **ælc**, each; **ænig**, any; **nænig**, no, none; **an**, an, a; **swilc**, such; **sum**, some one, a certain, are declined like Adjectives.

Indefinite relatives are also formed by a combination of **swā** . . . **swā** with the interrogatives: **swā hwā swā**, **swā hwæðer swā**, **swā hwile swā**, whoever, whosoever, etc.

Various interrogative compounds are used indefinitely: **āhwā**, any one; **āhwæt**, anything; **āhwæðer**, **āghwæðer** (**ægðer**), either, each; **nāhwæðer**, neither; **gehwile** (**ānra gehwile**), each; **somhwile**, some one; **nāt-hwile**, some one or other; **nāt-hwæt**, something or other; **æthwā**, **gehwā**, each; **hwilchwega**, any one; **hwæthwega**, anything. "Anything" is also rendered by **āwiht**, **ðwiht** (**āwuht**, **ðuht**, etc.), and "nothing" by **nāwiht**, **nānwuht**, etc.

CHAPTER III.

VERBS.

101. — In Old English, verbal inflection is very circumscribed. Auxiliary verbs play an important part.

102. — **Voice.** — There are two Voices — Active and Passive. To distinguish present from past time the Active has independent forms; the Passive has to make use of **wesan** (**bêon**) and **weorðan**.

103. — **Mood.** — There are three Moods — Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative. The so-called Infinitive Mood ends in **-an**, but shows a regular Dative inflection in **-anne** (**-enne**).

104. — **Tense.** — There are two Tenses — Present and Preterit. Already in Old English, however, a periphrastic Future, with **sculan**, is occasionally to be met with. There are likewise the beginnings of the modern so-called Perfect and Pluperfect, with **habban**. Intransitives frequently have **wesan** instead of **habban**. But generally the Present is used both for present and future time, and the Preterit is the general tense of past time.

105. — **Number.** — There are two Numbers — Singular and Plural. When the Plural Pronoun follows the Verb (both Indicative and Imperative), the form of the Verb is most frequently changed: **wê bindað**, but **binde wê**; **gāð!** go! but **gā gē!** go ye!

106. — **Conjugation.** — There are two Conjugations — Strong and Weak. They are distinguished by the formation of the Preterit.

Strong Verbs form the Preterit, either — I. by Vowel-change (Ablaut); or II. by Reduplication. Weak Verbs form the Preterit by means of **d-**, (**t-**).

107. — STRONG VERBS.

	INDICATIVE.			SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Pres. Sg. — 1.	binde	helpe	bidde	binde	helpe	bidde
2.	bindest	hilp(e)st	bideſt	binde	helpe	bidde
	bintst		biſt			
3.	bindeð	hilp(e)ð	bideð	binde	helpe	bidde
	bint		biſ			
Pl. —	bindað	helpað	biddað	binden	helpen	bidden

INDICATIVE (continued).				SUBJUNCTIVE (continued).		
Pret. Sg.—1.	band	healp	bæd	bunde hulpe	bæde	
2.	bunde	hulpe	bæde	bunde hulpe	bæde	
3.	band	healp	bæd	bunde hulpe	bæde	
Pl.—	bundon	hulpon	bædon	bunden hulpen	bæden	
IMPERATIVE.				INFINITIVE.		
Sg.—2.	bind	help	bide	bindan	helpan	biddan
Pl.—2.	bindað	helpað	biddað			
GERUNDS.						
tô bindanne		tô helpanne		tô biddanne		
Present.			PARTICIPLES.		Past.	
bindende helpende biddende			bunden holpen beden			

Traces of a synthetic Passive are found in **hätte**, plural **hätton**,—which signifies both *I am called* and *I was called*.

108. — Contract Verbs are those whose stems ended originally in **h**. This has fallen out, thus bringing together two vowels, which are contracted. Such verbs are—**têon**, to censure, **þêon**, **wrêon**, **lêon**, **sêon**, **flêon**, **têon**, to draw, **gefêon**, **plêon**, **sêon**, **lêan**, **slêan**, **þwêan**, and **fôn**, **hôn**, etc. The Present Indicative goes thus:—

Sg. 1.	têo	têo	sêo	slêa	fô
2.	tîhst	tîehst	sîehst	slîehst	fêhst
3.	tîhð	tîehð	sîehð	slîehð	fêhð
Pl.	têoð	têoð	sêoð	slêað	fôð

In the Preterit the **h** is retained: Sg. 1, 3, **tâh**; 2, **tîge**;—1, 3, **têah**; 2, **tuge**;—1, 3, **seoh**; 2, **sâwe**;—1, 3, **slôg(h)**; 2, **slôge**;—1, 3, **fêng**; 2, **fênge**. Pl. **tigon**, **tugon**, **sâwon**, **slôgon**, **fêngon**.

109. — REM. 1. — Umlaut regularly occurs in the second and third persons sg. of the Present Indicative; as **fîelst** and **fîelhð**. Forms without umlaut are the result of analogy.

REM. 2. — By syncope of the connecting vowels certain euphonic changes are brought about:—

1. In the second sg. when the stem ends in the dental sound **d** or **ð**, **s** or **t**, the dental is lost before the ending **-st**; as **hladan**, **hlæst**; **cweðan**, **cwist**; **cêosan**, **cîest**; **berstan**, **birst**, etc. But if the stem ends in **-t**,

this -t is retained, as **blōtan**, **blōtst**; if in -nd, the -nd is changed to -nt, as **standan**, **stentst**.

2. In the third sg., when the stem ends in -d, -t, or -st, by assimilation the **d** or **t** + **ð** become **t** after a consonant and **tt** or **t** after a vowel: as **birst(e)ð**, **birst**; **find(e)ð**, **fiⁿt**; **fæst(e)ð**, **fæst**; **bīd(e)ð**, **bīt(t)**. If the stem ends in -ð one **ð** is dropped, as **cweðan**, **cwið** (**cwiðeð**).

REM. 3. — "Grammatical change" is frequently found in the Pret. pl. This affects **h**, **s**, **h(w)**, and **ð**, especially, and they are changed respectively to **g**, **r**, **w**, and **d**, as **cēosan**, **cēas**, **curon**, **coren**; **liðan**, **lāð**, **līdon**, **līden**; **tēon**, **tēah**, **tugon**, **togen**, etc. — **sēon** (< *seh(w)an) has Pret. pl. **sægon** or **sāwon**, and Part. **sewen** or **segen**. This is known as Verner's Law. See Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 233.

REM. 4. — An old Pret. pl. in -un is occasionally found. A Pret. pl. in -an (= on) occurs frequently.

REM. 5. — In later texts -on often takes the place of the older Subjunctive pls. in -en. This -on also becomes -an.

110. — I. ABLAUT (VOWEL-CHANGE) VERBS.

The Ablaut Verbs show four Principal Parts: the Present (usually represented by the Infinitive), the Preterit Singular, the Preterit Plural, and the Past Participle. The variations of vowel-change give rise to six different classes of these verbs, as follows:—

111. — FIRST CLASS.

Present.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
i.	ā.	i.	i.
slītan	slāt	sliton	sliten
wrēon	wrāh *	wrigon	wrigen
snīðan	snāð	snidon	sniden

112. — SECOND CLASS.

eo, ū.	ea.	u.	o.
bēodan	bēad	budon	boden
cēosan	cēas	curon	coren
lūcan	lēac	lucon	locen

* Sometimes confused with the Second Class — **wrēah**, **wrugon**, **wrogen**.

113. — THIRD CLASS.*

Present	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
i, e, eo.	a, ea, æ.	u.	u, o.
bindan	band	bundon	bunden
helpan	healp	hulpon	holpen
steorfan	stearf	sturfon	storfen
bregdan	brægd	brugdon	brogden

114. — FOURTH CLASS.

i, e.	a, æ.	æ, ā.	o (u).
beran	bær	bæron	boren
niman	{ nōm † nam	{ nōmon nāmon	numen
stelan	stæl	stælon	stolen
cuman	c(w)ōm †	c(w)ōmon	{ cumen cymen

115. — FIFTH CLASS.†

i, e.	æ, a.	æ.	e.
biddan	bæd	bædon	beden
gifan	geaf	gæafon	gifen
cweðan	cwæð	cwædon	cweden
sêon	seah	{ sāwon sægon	{ sewen sawen

* Sievers divides his Third Class into four subdivisions: (1) Verbs with the stem ending in a nasal + a consonant, as **bindan**; (2) Verbs with **i** + a consonant, as **helpan**; (3) Verbs with **r** or **h** + a consonant, as **weorpan**, **wearp**, **wurpon**, **worpen**; or **feohtan**, **feaht**, **fuhton**, **fohten**; (4) Other variations are shown by the following verbs: **bregdan**, **stregdan**, **berstan**, **þerscan**, **frignan**, **murnan**, **spurnan** (**spornan**).

† These two verbs have an exceptional long vowel in Pret. sg.

‡ Sievers divides his Fifth Class into three subdivisions: (1) Those verbs like **metan**, **mæt**, **mæton**, **meten**; (2) The verbs **gefêon**, **plêon**, **sêon**; (3) The verbs **biddan**, **licg(e)an**, **sittan**, etc.

116. — SIXTH CLASS.*

Present.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
a, ea.	ô.	ô.	a, ea.
hebban	hōf	hōfon	hafen
wadan	wōd	wōdon	waden
hlīhhan	hlōh	hlōgon	hleahhen
slēan	slōg	slōgon	{ slegen slægen

For further examples of the different Classes, see Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*.

117. — II. REDUPLICATING VERBS.

In Gothic there are Reduplicating Verbs without vowel-change, *haitan*, *haihait*, *haitans*, call, and with vowel-change, *lêtan*, *laiflôt*, *lêtans*, let. In the other Germanic languages the Reduplicating Verbs are so shortened by contraction that they are distinguished only by vowel-change from the Present. Germanic Reduplicating Verbs formed the Preterit by prefixing to the root-syllable its initial consonant + e (in Gothic *ai*): **he-hāt* (= Goth. *haihait*) > *hé-hāt* > *heht* > *hêt*.

Of the forty verbs in Gothic which plainly showed reduplication, only a few have traces of it in Old English: *heht*, *leolc*, *reord*, *leort*, (*on*)-*dreord*. These Preterits have younger forms: *hêt*, *lêc*, etc. Contraction has taken place until there are only two classes left: (a) *êo*-preterits; (b) *ê*-preterits.

The four Parts can be recognized; but the first and fourth have the same vowel, and the second and third are alike.

(a) *êo*-PRETERITS.

Infinitive.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
ea: —			
feallan	fêoll	fêollon	feallen
healdan	hêold	hêoldon	healden
êa: —			
bêatan	bêot	bêoton	bêaten
hlêapan	hlêop	hlêopon	hlêapen
â: —			
blâwan	blêow	blêowon	blâwen
cnâwan	cnêow	cnêowon	cnâwen
ô: —			
flôwan	flêow	flêowon	flôwen
rôwan	rêow	rêowon	rôwen
wêpan (by umlaut)	wêop	wêopon	wôpen

* In like manner his Sixth Class he divides into four subdivisions: (1) Those verbs like *faran*, *fôr*, *fôron*, *faren*; (2) The verbs *lêan*,

(b) Ê-PRETERITS.

Infinitive.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
â : —			
hâtan	hêt	hêton	hâten
æ : —			
lætan	lêt	lêton	læten
a : —			
blandan	blênd	blêndon	blanden
fôn (by contraction)	fêng	fêngon	fangen
hôn	hêng	hêngon	hangen

These are conjugated like other Strong Verbs.

§ 118. — WEAK VERBS.

There are three classes of Weak Verbs, divided into (1) the *ja*-class ; (2) the *ô*-class ; (3) the *ai*-class. There are three stems distinguishable in Weak Verbs — the Present, the Preterit, and the Past Participle.

§ 119. — 1. THE *ja*-CLASS.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1.	nerie	fremme	dême
2.	neres(t)	fremes(t)	dêm(e)st
3.	nered	fremeð	dêm(e)ð
Pl. —	neriað	fremmað	dêmað
Pret. Sg. — 1.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
2.	neredes(t)	fremedes(t)	dêmdes(t)
3.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
Pl. —	neredon	fremedon	dêmdon

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1.	nerie	fremme	dême
2.	nerie	fremme	dême
3.	nerie	fremme	dême
Pl. —	nerien	fremmen	dêmen
Pret. Sg. — 1.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
2.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
3.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
Pl. —	nereden	fremeden	dêmden

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

Sg. — 2.	nerede	freme	dêm	nerian	fremman	dêman
Pl. — 2.	neriað	fremmað	dêmað			

slêan, *þwêan*, etc. ; (3) *standan* which loses *n* in the Pret. *stôð*, *stôðon* ; (4) The verbs *swerig(e)an*, *hebban*, *hlithhan*, *scyppan*, *steppan*, *sceððan*, etc., which have *j* in the Pres.

GERUND.

tō nerianne

fremmanne

dēmanne

Present.

PARTICIPLES.

Past.

neriende fremmende dēmende nered fremed dēmed

* **nerian** represents short stems in **r** and **fremman** all other short stems; **dēman** long stems. Wherever it is admissible **i**-umlaut occurs in all forms of the Present. Both long and short stems retain this **i**-umlaut in the Preterit and Past Participle (with the exception of those verbs given below).

120. — By suffixing the **-de** certain euphonic changes are brought about, as —

-ndde	becomes	-nde,	as in	sende,	from	sendan
-llde	"	-lde,	"	fylde,	"	fyllan
-tde	"	-tte,	"	mêtte,	"	mêtan
-pde	"	-pte,	"	dyppte,	"	dyppan
-cde	"	-hte,	"	tâhte,	"	tâcan
-ssde	"	-ste,	"	cyste,	"	cyssan
-xde	"	-xte,	"	lixte,	"	lixan
-rw(e)de	"	-rede,	"	gyrede	"	gyrwan

121. — The Past Participle generally contracts; as **send**, **mêtt**, **tâht**, **wend**; **seted**, pl. **sette**; **treded**, **tredde**; **dēmed**, **dēmde**; **gegyrwed**, **gegyrede**. The ending **-ed** is, however, frequently retained; as **fyllad**, **dypped**, **h̃fred**, **c̃f̃ed**, etc.

122. — In like manner conjugate —

ferian , carry	ferede	(ge)-fered
werian , defend	werede	(ge)-wered
þennan , extend	þenede	(ge)-þened
sceððan , hurt	sceðede	(ge)-sceðed
cnyssan , strike	cnysede	(ge)-cnysed
lecg(e)an , lay	legde (lêde)	(ge)-legd (lêd)
wecg(e)an , awake	wegede	(ge)-weged
treddan , tread	tredde	treded
settān , set	sette	seted
c̃f̃ðan , make known	c̃f̃ðede	(ge)-c̃f̃ðed
sendan , send	sende	send
fyllan , fill	fylde	fyllad
nemnan , name	nemnde	nemned
gyrwan , prepare	gyrede	(ge)-gyrwed
cigan , call	cigde	(ge)-ciged

123. — The following verbs have been affected by i-umlaut only in the Present, because they join the termination of the Preterit and Past participle directly to the radical syllable, without the intervention of a connecting vowel.

cwellan , kill	cwealde	(ge)-cweald
sellan , sell	sealde	(ge)-seald
tellan , tell	tealde	(ge)-teald
bycg(e)an , buy	bohte	boht
þenc(e)an , think	þôhte	þôht
þync(e)an , appear	þûhte	þûht
wyrcan , work	worhte	worht
bringan , bring	brôhte	brôht
rêc(e)an , care	rôhte	rôht
sêcan , seek	sôhte	sôht

124. — A few have **e** also in the Preterit (due most probably to analogy with the vowel of the Present, or possibly to palatal umlaut); as —

cwecc(e)an , vibrate	cweahte	cwehte	cweaht
drecc(e)an , vex	dreahte	drehte	dreaht
recc(e)an , tell	reahte	rehte	reaht
wecc(e)an , awake	weahte	wehte	weaht
þecc(e)an , thatch	þeahte	þehte	þeaht

125. — 2. THE δ -CLASS.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. Sg. — 1.	lufi(g)e	lufi(g)e
2.	lufast	lufi(g)e
3.	lufaſ	lufi(g)e
Pl. —	lufiaſ	lufi(g)en
Pret. Sg. — 1.	lufode	lufode
2.	lufodeſt	lufode
3.	lufode	lufode
Pl. —	lufedon, -odon	lufoden
IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.
Sg. — 2.	lufa	lufian
Pl. — 2.	lufiaſ	

GERUND.

tô lufianne

Present.	PARTICIPLES.	Past.
lufiende		lufod

Instead of *lufian*, we frequently find *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

A large number of Verbs belongs to this class. The Preterit ends in *-ode* (*-ade*, *-ude*, *-ede*); the Past Participle in *-od* (*-ad*, *-ud*). In inflected forms *-ed-* is found.

So conjugate *āscian*, ask; *lōcian*, look; *maecian*, make; *scēawian*, behold; *sealfian*, anoint; *tācnian*, betoken; *weorðian*, honor, etc.

126. — 3. THE *ai*-CLASS.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Pres. Sg. — 1.	<i>hæbbe</i> { <i>libbe</i> <i>lifge</i>	<i>hæbbe</i> { <i>libbe</i> <i>lifge</i>	
	2. <i>hafast</i> <i>llofas(t)</i>	<i>hæbbe</i> <i>lifge</i>	
	3. <i>hafað</i> <i>llofað</i>	<i>hæbbe</i> <i>lifge</i>	
Pl. —	{ <i>habbað</i> <i>libbað</i> <i>hæbbað</i> <i>lifg(e)að</i> }	<i>hæbben</i> { <i>libben</i> <i>lifgen</i>	
Pret. Sg. — 1. <i>hæfde</i> , <i>lifde</i> , etc., like <i>dēmdē</i> .			

IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
Sg. — 2.	<i>hafa</i> <i>llofa</i>	<i>habban</i> { <i>libban</i> <i>lifgan</i> <i>lifian</i>	
	Pl. — 2. <i>habbað</i> { <i>libbað</i> <i>lifg(e)að</i>		

GERUND.	
<i>tō habbanne</i>	{ <i>tō libbanne</i> , <i>lif(1)(g)anne</i>

PARTICIPLES.	
Present.	Past.
<i>hæbbende</i> { <i>libbende</i> <i>lifgende</i> }	<i>gehæfd</i> <i>gelifd</i>

This class contains only a few remains of the original *ai*-class. Besides the above two, there belong here *secg(e)an*, say; *hycg(e)an*, think. They are all conjugated in full in Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, p. 233.

127. — 4. PRETERIT-PRESENTS.

These Verbs are old Strong Preterits, with Present signification. From these, new Weak Preterits have been formed, which are inflected like other Weak Preterits.

willan.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. — 1.	wille, wile	wile
2.	wilt	wile
3.	wile, wille	wile
Pl. —	willað	willen
Pret. Sg. —	wolde, walde	wolde
Pl. —	woldon	wolden

The Present **wille** was originally a Subj. Preterit, and hence **willan** is not strictly to be classed with the Preterit-Presents.

nyllan.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. — 1.	nele, nyle	nyle, nel(1)e
2.	nelt, nylt	nyle
3.	nele, nyle	nyle
Pl. —	nellað, nyllað	nylen
Pret. Sg. —	nołde, nalde	nołde
Pl. —	noldon	nolden
Imper. Sg. —	nelle, nyl	
Pl. —	nyllað	

1. witan.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. Sg. — 1.	wāt, know	wite
2.	wāst	wite
3.	wāt	wite
Pl. —	witon	witen
Pret. Sg. —	wiste, wisse	wiste
Pl. —	wiston	wisten

IMPERATIVE.**wite, witað****INFINITIVE.****witan****GERUND.****tō witanne, wiotonne****PARTICIPLES.****Present.****witende****Past.****witen**

With **ne** (not) = **nāt, nāst, nyton** (-un), **nysse, nyste**, etc.

Pres.	INDICATIVE.	PARTICIPLES.				
		Pret.	Subj.	Imp.	Inf.	Present. Past.
2. 1, 3 <i>āh(g)</i> , possess	2 <i>āht, āhst, āgon</i>	<i>āhte</i>	<i>āge</i>	<i>āge</i>	<i>āgan</i>	<i>āgen</i> (only as adj. <i>own</i>) <i>āgen</i>
3. 1, 3 <i>dēah(g)</i> , avail	2 — <i>dugon</i>	<i>dohte</i>	{ <i>duge</i> <i>dyge</i>	—	<i>dugan</i>	<i>dugende</i>
4. 1, 3 an, grant	2 — <i>unnon</i>	<i>āſe</i>	<i>unne</i>	<i>unne</i>	<i>unnan</i>	<i>unnande (ge)unnen</i>
5. 1, 3 cann, know	2 <i>canst</i>	<i>cāſe</i>	<i>cunne</i>	—	<i>cunnan</i>	{ <i>cunnen, cūſ</i> (only as adj. <i>known</i>)
6. 1, 3 <i>pearf</i> , need	2 <i>pearft</i>	<i>þorſte</i>	{ <i>þurfe</i> <i>þyrfe</i>	—	<i>þurfan</i>	<i>þearfende</i> —
7. 1, 3 dear, dare	2 <i>dearst</i>	<i>dorste</i>	{ <i>durre</i> <i>dyrre</i>	—	—	—
8. 1, 3 <i>sceal</i> , shall	2 <i>scealt</i>	{ <i>sculon</i> <i>sc(e)olde</i>	{ <i>scyle, scule</i> <i>sceole, sc(e)le</i>	—	{ <i>sculan</i> <i>sceolan</i>	—
9. 1, 3 (ge)man, re-member	2 <i>manst</i>	{ <i>munde</i> <i>munaſ</i>	{ <i>mune</i> <i>mayne</i>	{ <i>gemune</i> <i>gemyne</i>	<i>munan</i>	<i>munende (ge)munen</i>
10. 1, 3 <i>mæg</i> , can	2 { <i>meahte</i> <i>mihht</i>	{ <i>magon</i> <i>mægon</i>	{ <i>mæge</i> <i>mæge, muge</i>	—	—	—
11. 1, 3 <i>-neah</i> , it suffices	2 — <i>-nugon</i>	<i>-nohte</i>	<i>-nuge</i>	—	—	—
12. 1, 3 <i>-môt</i> , may	2 <i>môst</i>	<i>môton</i>	<i>môte</i>	—	—	—

128. — 5. ANOMALIES.

1. **wesan**, to be.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Pres. Sg. — 1.	eom bêom	sie	bêo
2.	eart bist	sie	bêo
3.	is biſ	sie	bêo
Pl. —	{ sind (t) } bêoſ { sindon }	sien	bêon
Pret. Sg. — 1.	wæs	wære	
2.	wære	wære	
3.	wæs	wære	
Pl. —	wæron	wæren	
IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
wes, wesað		wesan	
bêo, bêoſ		bêon	

GERUND.

tô bêonne, bionne

Present.	PARTICIPLES.	Past.
wesende		gewesen

For a variety of forms in the different dialects, see Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 427.

The contracted negative forms are **neom**, **neart**, **nis**, **næs**, **næron**, **næren**, etc.

129. — 2. **dôn**, to do.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Pres. Sg. — 1.	dô	dô	
2.	dêst	dô	
3.	dêſ	dô	
Pl. —	dôſ	dôn	
Pret. Sg. — 1.	dyde	dyde	
2.	dydes(t)	dyde	
3.	dyde	dyde	
Pl. —	dydon	dyden	
IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
dô, dôſ		dôn	

GERUND.

tô dônne

Present.

dônne

PARTICIPLES.

Past.

gedôn

130. — 3. gân, to go.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1. gâ

gâ

2. gâst

gâ

3. gâð

gâ

Pl. — gâð

gân

Pret. — êode

êode

Like neredo

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

gâ, gâð

gân

GERUND.

tô gânne

Present.

PARTICIPLES.

Past.

gânne

gegân

131. — ADVERBS.

Adverbs, derived from adjectives, generally have the ending -e; as **hearde**, hard; **lange**, long; **sôðe**, truly; **wide**, widely. If the adjective ends in -e, the adverb has the same form. Many adverbs are formed with the suffix -lice (-ly); as **heardlice**, hardly; **sôðlice**, truly; **sweotullice**, clearly. Still another class has the ending -a; as **fela**, very; **singala**, always; **sôna**, soon; **tela**, **teala**, properly. The endings -unga, -enga, -inga, are also used to form adverbs; as **ânunga**, -inga, entirely; **semninga**, suddenly; **eallunga**, entirely; **hólinga**, secretly; **wênunga**, perhaps.

Of nouns and adjectives the oblique cases are freely used as adverbs: **dæges**, by day; **nihtes**, by night; **(un)þonces** (un)willingly; **dropmælum**, drop by drop; **stundmælum**, time after time; **fæcne**, very; **lýt**, **lýtel**, little; **genôg**, enough; **hêah**, high; **micles**, very; **stêapes**, high, etc. Comparison of adverbs is like that of adjectives. Adverbs of place answer to the three questions — Where? Whither? Whence? — as, **þær**, there; **þider**, thither; **þonan**, thence; **hwær**, where; **hwider**, whither; **hwonan**, whence; **hêr**, here; **hider**, hither; **heonan**, hence, etc.

BRIEF SYNTAX.



1. THE CASES.

2. The *Nominative* is used like the modern Nom., as subject of the verb, as predicate after a copulative verb (to be, etc.), and in address, as a Vocative.

3. The *Genitive* represents the possessive case, the personal adjunct, the means or instrument by which anything is done, the time or place in which, and separation from something. Further, the Gen. is used **partitively** (to express part of a whole), **attributively** (giving a characteristic), **predicatively**, in various relations; as the object of verbs of joy, sorrow, longing, emotion generally; and of verbs of accusing, asking, reminding, granting, separating, with adjectives of similar meaning (worthy of, empty, mindful, etc.).

The material of which anything is made is often put in the Gen.; measure of distance, time, age, price, and value are often expressed in the Gen.; adverbial time when, means, manner often take the Gen.; some prepositions take the Gen. in certain senses (**wiŭ**, **of**, **tô**, **innan**, **ûtan**, **wana**, etc.). Some impersonal verbs take the Gen.

4. The *Dative* represents the *indirect* object, the person *to* or *for* whom something is done, and is often used like the Gen. to express the means or instrument by which, the time or place at which, and the ablative of separation. Verbs of giving, praying to, saying, obeying, approaching, helping, thanking, etc., take the Dat. of the person interested. Some transitive and some intransitive verbs of separation take the Dat. Passive verbs take the Dat. with **fram** (from) or the Acc. with **purh** (through); occasionally the Dat. alone; occasionally the Dat. with **of**.

Adjectives of friendliness, unfriendliness, nearness, advantage, disadvantage, obedience, etc., take the Dat.

The possessor is sometimes put in the Dat. The reflexive object of a verb of taking, moving, going, fearing, being, remaining, is often put (**expletively**) in the Dat. Some impersonals of liking, decency, fitness, suitability, take the Dat. Price, measure of difference, local relations, are often expressed by the Dat.

A noun or a pronoun and a participle in the *Dat.* express the "*Dat. Absolute*" and represent abbreviated adverb clauses of time, cause, etc., like the *Abl.* or *Gen. Absolute* in Latin and Greek; as **him sprecedum, hig cōmon** (he speaking = while, etc., they came).

Some prepositions govern the *Dat.* (**fram, æfter, æt, ær, bi, for, intō, on, mid, nēah, of, ofer, tō, under, wið**, etc.). Some of these take, also, the *Gen.* or the *Acc.* if *motion* is involved. *Rest* is a *Dat.* relation. See *Genitive* and *Accusative*.

5. The *Accusative* is the case of the *direct* object of a transitive verb. A few impersonal verbs of hungering, thirsting, longing, loathing, rueing, irking, dreaming, etc., take the *Acc.* Some reflexive verbs take an *Acc.* object. Some verbs of asking and teaching take a double object, one of the person, the other of the thing. Verbs of seeing, hearing, declaring, wishing, take an infinitive clause with its subject in the *Acc.* (I hear *him* coming, etc.). Verbs of naming, choosing, electing, finding, leaving, take a double *Acc.* of the *same* person or thing, as in Latin and German.

Extent of time and space, time how long, etc., are generally put in the *Acc.*

Many prepositions take the *Acc.*, either independently (**geond, oð, þurh, wið, ymb(e)**) or in the sense *toward*, *to*, *on*, *over*, with a verb or an implication of *motion* (**æfter, æt, for, (in), on, mid, ofer, under, ūppan**). See *Dative*. **On** nearly always takes the place of **in** in West Saxon, and **ofer** supplements **on** in certain senses.

REMARK. — The *Instrumental* coincides in some uses with the *Dat.*, in others with the *Gen.*, and expresses various relations of time, manner, means, instrument, measure. In the pl. it is identical in form with the *Dat.* It is often used before comparatives (*the more the merrier*) to express degree of excess. See *Dative* and *Genitive*.

6. THE ADJECTIVE.

Adjectives agree in gender, number, and case with their nouns under all circumstances, — before the noun (attributively), after (apposition), and in predicate positions.

There are two forms of the adjective, the *Strong* or Indefinite, and the *Weak* or Definite.

(a) The *Strong* or Indefinite form is the simple *attributive*, *appositional*, or *predicative* inflected adjective, without any word of higher order before it, such as article, demonstratives, possessives, etc.: **gōde menn, menn sind(on) gōde**, etc.

(b) The *Weak* or *Definite* form of the adjective is used after the *definite* article, the *demonstratives*, the *possessive* pronouns, occasionally after the *indefinite adjective* **an** and **sum**, in the *vocative* case with or without the definite article, and in poetry, to give an additional full syllable.

Över (other) is always strong; comparative adjectives (since they end in **-ra**, **-re**) are always weak. An adjective referring to nouns of different genders takes the *neuter* form.

For *weak* and *strong* AS. declensions of adjectives, compare Mod. German: *gute Männer*, *die guten Männer*.

The neuters **þæt** and **þis** (like the Mod. German *das*, *dies*, etc.) often serve to introduce a plural verb, which then agrees in the plural with the predicate noun: **þis sind þāra apostola word** (this *are* the apostles' words).

REM. — For *Numerals*, see p. 34.

7. THE ARTICLES (**sê**, **sêo**, **þæt**; **an**).

Both definite and indefinite articles are sparingly used as such. The definite article before a noun sometimes includes the whole species: **sê mann**, mankind. It is omitted before **God**, **Deofol** (devil), and **Dryhten** (Lord), and in phrases like "on land," "on sea," "to wood," "over land." The germ of the modern use of **an** (a) as indefinite article is not infrequent in AS.: **an wif**, a (certain) woman.

The definite article when stressed or emphatic becomes a demonstrative = this, etc.; **an** = one.

8. THE PRONOUNS.

Subject pronouns are often omitted, if the sense is clear. The duals are found especially in poetry and in translations of the Bible. Impersonal verbs often have their subjects in the Acc., Gen., or Dat.; cf. Eng. *methinks*, etc.

The indeclinable relative pronoun **þe** represents all cases, sg. and pl. **Hwâ** and **hwilc** are not used as relatives. The definite article **sê sêo þæt** is often used as a relative.

9. THE VERB.

(a) NUMBER.

The verb generally agrees with its subject in number and person. In the combination **ælc þāra þe** (each of those that), it agrees in the sg. with **ælc**. When it is introduced by the neuters **þæt**, **þis**, it agrees with the pl. noun following: **þæt sind gōde menn**.

(b) TENSES.

Anglo-Saxon is supplied with a fairly complete scheme of tenses, simple and compound, — a fact often disputed at an earlier stage of our knowledge of the language: Present, Imperfect or Preterit, Future with *shall* and *will* (with stronger implications of *obligation* and *volition* than are at present involved in these faded forms), Present-Perfect with **habban** and a perfect participle for transitive verbs, and with **wesan** and a perfect participle for intransitives of motion, Pluperfect, or Past-Perfect with **habban** or **wesan**, Progressive Imperfects (was, were, going) and Presents (is, are, going), and a comparatively full scheme of Passive tenses.

(a) The *present* is used as a present, a future, and a past (in lively narration).

(b) The *preterit* is used as a preterit, an imperfect, a perfect, and a pluperfect.

(c) The *future* is generally represented (1) by the present, (2) by **bêon**, to be, in the present tense, with a future implication, and (3) sometimes by **willan**, will, and **sculan**, shall.

(d) The compound tenses with **hæbbe** (have) and **hæfde** (had), **bêo**, **eom** (am), and **wæs** (was) represent perfect and pluperfect relations, the participle agreeing with the subject when **wesan** (**bêon**) is the auxiliary, and sometimes agreeing with, sometimes governing, the object when the auxiliary is **habban**.

(c) THE PASSIVE.

The Passive is formed with the various tenses of **wesan** (to be) or **weorðan** (to become: ME. *worth*, German, *werden*) joined to the past participle. **Wesan** seems to mean that a certain *state* or *condition* has been attained, the present result of a past action; **weorðan** seems to indicate an *action*, something being undergone in present or past time. Compare the difference in German between *werden* and *sein*. Ex.: **Hê is gelufod**; **sê cyning wearð geslægen** (was undergoing slaying).

(d) MOODS.

(1) The Indicative.

The Indicative is generally used, as in Modern English, for facts, in positive assertions and declarations, in questions for information, etc., and in conditions with **gif** (if) and **bûtan** (unless) expressing a fact.

(2) *The Subjunctive.*

(a) The Subjunctive is used in *independent* sentences to express wish and command, generally in the 3d pers. as an imperative, and in questions for mere effect (rhetorical questions). It loses its *n* termination if the pronoun follows: **fare wê** (let us go). It is used in conditional, exclamatory, and other sentences expressing doubt, contingency, possibility: **wære ic!** (were I!).

(b) The Subjunctive is used in *dependent* clauses after verbs of asking, saying, thinking, wishing; in indirect statements and indirect questions; in indefinite relative adjective and adverb clauses (whoever, wherever, etc.) and comparative clauses; to express purpose, concession (though), unreal conditions (if), and clauses of result or consequence, etc. Conditional clauses expressing a fact take the Indicative.

REM. — **Uton, wutun**, the 1st pers. pres. subj. pl. of **witan**, to go, is often used = let us, to introduce imperatives of exhortation.

(3) *The Imperative.*

The Imperative is used in commands, etc., like the Mod. Eng. Imperative: **gâ**, go.

(4) *The Infinitive and Gerund.*

(a) The *simple* Infinitive without **tô** is a neuter verbal noun in **-an** (**-on**), and is used as subject or object of verbs, especially as object of verbs of beginning, ending, moving (to define the mode of motion, as walking, gliding, riding, etc.); of verbs of seeing, hearing, feeling, bidding, teaching; of the modal auxiliaries *may*, *can*, *must*, etc.; of the causative auxiliaries *making*, *doing*, *letting*, etc. Cf. Mod. Eng. I will *go*, I see him *go*, bid him *go*, etc.; German, *spazieren gehen*, etc.

(b) The *Gerundial* Infinitive with **tô** + Dat. case expresses what *must*, *may*, or *should be* done. It is used to express purpose, to define an adj. or noun *in respect to* something, to represent such relations as those of the Latin supines in **-um** and **-u**, the Latin fut. active part. in **-rus** and Gerund with *ad*, *ut* with Subj., etc.: **flêsc tô etanne**; **fûs tô farenne** (ready to go); **tô sâwenne** (for the purpose of sowing), etc.

(c) The *simple* Inf. after a verb of commanding, hearing, etc., often has a passive sense: **wê secgan hîerdon** (we heard [some one] say); as in German.

10. NEGATIVES.

Repeated negatives strengthen without contradicting one another. **Ne** (not) is the general verb negative, and may be repeated before every emphatic word such as subject, object, adverb : **nān ne dorste nān þing æcslan** (no one durst ask him anything; cf. Chaucer's "He *never* yet no vileynye *ne* sayde," Prologue, 70).

Ne often forms one word with verbs beginning with a vowel, an *h* or a *w*: **ne + is = nis**; **ne + hæfde = næfde**; **ne + willan = nillan**, etc. Cf. *n-one*, *n-aught*, *n-olens*, *n-unquam*, etc.

Ne is often strengthened by **nā, nāt, wiht, nāwiht**, etc. (no, not, whit, naught).

11. ORDER OF WORDS.

Anglo-Saxon words are arranged in three ways, which may (as in German) be called the Normal Order, the Inverted Order, and the Transposed Order.

(a) In the Normal Order (usual in independent clauses) the subject comes first, the predicate next, the modifiers last, just as in Modern English.

(b) In the Inverted Order (usual in questions, in commands, and when some part of the predicate stands emphatically at the head of the sentence), the subject comes after the verb.

(c) In the Transposed Order the verb comes last. This order is frequent but not invariable in subordinate or dependent clauses. Examples:—

NORMAL: **Breten fegland is eahta hund mīla lang** (Britain island is 800 miles long).

INVERTED: **þā fêrdon þā Philistêl forð** (then went the Philistines forth); **hwý dēst þū swā?** (why doest thou so?); **gā gē on mīnne wīngæard** (go ye into my vineyard).

TRANSPPOSED: **Wel wiste Crist hwæt hē dōn wolde** (well wist Christ what he would do).

REM. 1. — A *pronoun object* often emphatically precedes the verb: **hīe hine āblēndon** (they blinded him); **him forgeaf sē ælmihtiga Weal-dend his gewitt** (to him the Almighty gave back his wits).

REM. 2. — Noun objects follow the verb.

REM. 3. — A Gen. precedes the noun qualified: **Godes folc**; **manna ricu** (men's kingdoms); **on Cýres dagum** (in Cyrus' days).

REM. 4. — Prepositions are often separated from their objects: *him côm þā gangende tō Godes engel* (God's angel then came moving to him).

REM. 5. — A "mixed order" often occurs. The verb is frequently thrown *last* in what would be ordinarily a "Normal" order; "Inverted" arrangements occur with both object and subject *before* the verb; the subordinate clause often has "Normal" or partly "Inverted" order, etc.

ANGLO-SAXON READER.



SHORT PASSAGES.

On anginne gescêop God heofenan and eorðan. And God geblêtsode þone seofeðan dæg and hine gehâlgode. And God geseah ealle þā þing þe hē geworhte and hig wæron swiðe gôde. Eorðe is gecweden Godes fôt-sceamel and sê heofon is his þrym-setl. Sêo sunne ymbscînið þone blindan and sê 5 blinda ne gesihð þære sunnan lëoman. Wê habbað þone gelëafan þe Crist sylf tæhte his apostolum and hî eallum mancynne. Þonne habbað þā gôðan êce lif mid Gode, and he sylð þā mède ælcum be his geearnungum.

Hê wæs bûton synnum âcenned, and his lif wæs eal bûton 10 synnum. Þā worhte hê fela wundra, þæt men mihton gelyfan þæt hê wæs Godes bearn. Þā ne mihton hîe him nân word andswarian, nê nân mann ne dorste hine nân þing mære âscian. Þā nam þæt Iûðeisce folc micelne andan ongêan his lâre and smêadon hû hî mihton hine tō dēaðe gedôn. Crist þā gefafode 15 þæt þā wælhreowan hine genâmon and gebundon and on rôdehengene âcwealdon. Witodlice hê cymð on ende þyssere worulde mid micclum mægenþrymme on wolcnum, and ealle þā þe æfre sâwle underfêngon ârisað of dēaðe him tōgêanes.



THE LORD'S PRAYER.

[Luke xi.]

1. Sôðlice wæs geworden þā hê wæs on sumere stôwe hine 20 gebiddende, þā þā hê geswâc, him tō cwæð ân his leorningnihta,

Drihten, l  r   s   s gebiddan, sw   I  hannes his leorningnihtas l  rde.

2.    p   cw    h   t   him, Cwe       s   onne g     ow gebidda  ,
  re F  der       e on heofone eart, s      n nama geh  lgod.
5 T  cume    n rice. Gewur  e    n willa on heofone and on eor  an.

3. Syle   s t   d  g   rne d  ghw  mlican hl  f.

4. And forgyf   s   re gyltas, sw   w   forgyfa     lcum    ra
  e wi     s   gylta  . And ne l   d       s on costunge, ac   l  s   s
10 from yfele.

*p = th as in thy
f = th as in thin* THE SOWER.

[Luke viii.]

4. S  plice     mycel menegeo c  m, and of    m ceastrum t   him efstun, h   s  de him   n bigspel :

5. Sum man his s   d s  ow ;     h      t s  ow, sum f  oll wi     one weg and wear   fortreden, and heofones fugulas hyt
15 fr   ton.

6. And sum f  oll ofer   one st  n, and hit forscranc, for    m   e hit w  etan n  fde.

7. And sum f  oll on       ornas, and       ornas hyt for  rysmodon.

20 8. And sum f  oll on g   e eor  an, and worhte hund-fealdne w  stm.     clypode h   and cw   , Geh  re s     e   aran h  bbe.

TRUST IN GOD.

[Matthew vi.]

26. Behealda   heofonan fuglas, for    m   e hig ne s  wa  , ne hig ne r  pa  , ne hig ne gadria   on berne ; and   ower heofonlica f  der hig f  t. H   ne synt g   s  lran   onne hig ?

27. Hwylc êower mæg sôðlice gepencan þæt hê geêacnige âne elne tō hys anlicnesse?

28. And tō hwī synt gē ymbhȳdige be rêafe? Bescêawiað æcyres lilian, hū hig weaxað. Ne swincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað; 5

29. Ic secge êow sôðlice, þæt furðon Salomôn on eallum hys wuldre næs oferwrigen swā swā ân of pysum —

30. Sôðlice gyf æcyres wêod, þæt þe tō dæg is and bið tōmorgen on ofen âsend, God swā scrȳt, êalā gē gehwædes gelêafan, þām mycle mā hê scrȳt êow? 10

31. Nellen gē eornustlice bêon ymbhȳdige, þus cweðende, Hwæt ete wê? oððe, Hwæt drince wê? oððe, Mid hwām bèo wê oferwrogene?

32. Sôðlice ealle þās þing þêoda sêceað; witodlice êower fæder wāt þæt gē ealra þyssa þinga beþurfon. 15

33. Eornustlice sêceað ârest Godes rice and hys rihtwisnesse, and ealle þās þing êow bèoð þær tō geêacnode.

THE GARDEN OF EDEN.

[From Ælfric's Pentateuch, Gen. ii. and iii., Grein's Ed., Marburg, 1872.]

7. God gescêop eornostlice man of þære eorðan lâme and on âblêow on hys ansīne lifes orðunge, and sê man wæs geworht on libbendre sâwle. 20

8. God þā âplantode wynsumnisse orcerd fram frimðe, on þām hê gelôgode pone man, þe hê geworhte.

9. God þā forðâtêah of þære moldan âlces cynnes trêow fæger on gesihðe and tō brúcenne wynsum, êac swilce lifes trêow onmiddan neorxenawange and trêow ingehȳdes gôdes 25 and yfeles.

15. God genam þā pone man and gelôgode hine on neorxena-wange, þæt hê þær wircean sceolde and þæs begiman.

16. And bebêad him þus cweðende: Of ælcum trêowe pises orcerdes þû môt etan.

17. Sôðlice of þâm trêowe ingehîdes gôdes and yfeles ne et þû! on swâ hwilcum dæge swâ þû etst of þâm trêowe, þû scealt
5 dēaðe sweltan.

18. God cwæð êac swilce: Nis nâ gôd þisum men âna tō wunienne; uton wircean him sumne fultum tō his gelicnisse!

19. God sôðlice gelædde þā nîtenu, þe hē of eorðan gescêop,
10 and þære lyfte fugolas tō Âdame, þæt hē forescêawode, hū hē hig gecigde; sôðlice ælc libbende nýten, swâ swâ Âdām hit gecigde, swâ ys hys nama.

20. And Âdām þā genamode ealle nýtenu heora namum and ealle fugelas and ealle wilddêor. Âdām sôðlice ne gemêtte þā
15 gît nânne fultum his gelican.

21. þā sende God slæp on Âdām, and þā þā hē slêp, þā genam hē ân ribb of his sîdan and gefilde mid flæsce, þær þær þæt ribb wæs.

22. And geworhte þæt ribb, þe hē genam of Âdame, tō ânum
20 wifmen and gelædde hig tō Âdame.

23. Âdām þā cwæð: þis ys nū bân of mînum bânum and flæsc of mînum flæsce; þeos bið geciged fæmne, for þām þe hêo ys of were genumen!

24. For þām forlæt sê man fæder and môder and geþêot
25 hine tō his wife, and hig bêoð bîtu on ânum flæsce.

25. Hî wæron þā bîtu nacode, Âdām and his wif, and him pæs ne sceamode.

[Gen. iii.]

1. Êac swilce sêo nêddre wæs gēappre þonne ealle þā ôðre nýtenu þe God geworhte ofer eorðan, and sêo nêddre cwæð tō
30 þām wife: Hwî forbêad God êow, þæt gē ne æton of ælcum trêowe binnan paradisum?

2. þæt wif andwirde: Of þære trêowa wæstmē, þe synd [on neorxenawange, wê etað].

3. [Sôðlice of þām trêowe, þe is] onmiddan neorxenawange, God bebêad ðs, þæt wê ne æton, ne wê þæt trêow ne hrepodon, þý lâs wê swulton.

4. Þā cwæð sêo nâddre eft tō þām wīfe: Ne bēo gē nâtes-hwôn dēade, þeah þe gē of þām trêowe eton. 5

5. Ac God wāt sôðlice, þæt êowre êagan bēoð geopenode on swā hwilecum dæge swā gē etað of þām trêowe, and gē bēoð þonne englum gelice witende ægðer ge gôð ge yfel.

6. Þā geseah þæt wif, þæt þæt trêow wæs gôð tō etanne, be þan þe hire þūhte, and wlitig on êagum and lustbære on gesihðe, and genam þā of þæs trêowes wæstme and geæt and sealde hire were: hē æt þā. 10

7. And heora bēgra êagan wurdon geopenode; hig oncnêowon þā, þæt hig nacode wæron, and siwodon ficlêaf and worhton him wæðbrêc. 15

8. Eft þā þā God côm, hig gehîrdon hys stemne, þær hē êode on neorxenawange ofer middæg; þā behîdde Âdām hyne and his wif êac swā dide fram Godes gesihðe onmiddan þām trêowe neorxenawanges.

9. God clipode þā Âdām and cwæð: Âdām, hwær eart þû? 20

10. Hē cwæð: Þīne stemne ic gehîrde, lēof, on neorxenawange and ic ondrêd mē, for þām þe ic eom nacod, and ic behîdde mē.

11. God cwæð: Hwā sæde þē, þæt þû nacod wære, gif þû ne æte of þām trêowe, þe ic þē bebêad þæt þû of ne æte? 25

12. Âdām cwæð: Þæt wif, þæt þû mē forgæafe tō gefêran, sealde mē of þām trêowe and ic æt.

13. God cwæð tō þām wīfe: Hwī didest þû þæt? Hêo cwæð: Sêo nâddre bepæhte mē and ic æt.

14. God cwæð tō þære nâddran: For þan þe þû pis dydest, þû byst âwirged betwux eallum nītenum and wilddêorum! þû gæst on þīnum brêoste and etst þā eorðan eallum dagum þīnes lifes. 30

15. Ic sette fêondrædene betweox þē and þām wīfe and þīnum ofspringe and hire ofspringe; hêo tōbryt þīn hêafod and þû syrwest ongêan hyre hô. 35

16. Tō pām wīfe cwæð God êac swilce : Ic gemenigfilde pīne yrmða and pīne geêacnunga ; on sârnyssse pû âcenst cild and pû bist under weres anwealde and hê gewild pê.

17. Tō Âdâne hê cwæð : For þan þe pû gehîrdest pīnes wifes
5 stemne and pû âte of pām trêowe, þe ic pê bebêad þæt pû ne âte, ys sêo eorðe âwirged on pīnum weorce ; on geswincum pû etst of pære eorðan eallum dagum pīnes lifes.

18. Þornas and brêmelas hêo âspit pê and pû ytst pære eorðan wyrta.

10 19. On swâte pīnes andwlitan pû bricst pīnes hlâfes, oð þæt pû gewende tō eorðan, of pære þe pû genumen wære, for þan þe pû eart dûst and tō dûste wyrst.

20. Þâ gescêop Âdâm naman his wīfe Êua, þæt is lif, for þan þe þe hêo is ealra libbendra môdor.

15 21. God worhte êac Âdâne and his wīfe fellene rêaf and gescridde hî.

22. And cwæð : Nû Âdâm can yfel and gôð, swâ swâ ûre sum, pê læs hê âstrece his hand, nime êac swilce of lifes trêowe and ete and libbe on êcnyssse !

20 23. Âdrâfde hine þâ of neorxenawange, þæt hê þâ eorðan worhte and him þer on tilode, of pære hê genumen wæs.

24. Þâ þâ hê âdrâfed wæs of neorxenawanges myrðe, þâ gesette God æt pām infære engla hydrædene and fýren swurd tō gehealdenne þone weg tō pām lifes trêowe.

THE STORY OF JACOB AND ESAU.

[From Ælfric's Pentateuch : Gen. xxvii.]

25 1. Þâ Isâac ealdode and his êagan þýstrodon, þæt hê ne mihte nân þing gesêon, þâ clypode hê Êsâu his yldran sunu.

2. And cwæð tō him : pû gesihst, þæt ic ealdige, and ic nât, hwænne mīne dagas âgâne bêoð.

3. Nim þin gescêot, þinne cocur and þinne bogan and gang út, and ponne þû ænig þing begite, þæs þe þû wêne þæt mē lŷcige (4.) bring mē, þæt ic ete and ic þe blētsige, ær þam þe ic swelte.

5. þā Rebeccā þæt gehīrde and Êsāu út āgān wæs, (6.) þā 5 cwæð hēo tō Iacōbe hire suna: Ic gehīrde, þæt þin fæder cwæð tō Êsāuwe þinum brēðer:

7. Bring mē of þinum huntoðe, þæt ic þe blētsige beforan Drihtne, ær ic swelte!

8. Sunu mīn, hlyste mīnre lāre!

10

9. Far tō þære heorde and bring mē twā þā betstan tycenu, þæt ic macige mete þinum fæder þær of and hē ytt lustlice!

10. Ponne þû in bringst, hē ytt and blētsað þe, ær hē swelte.

11. þā cwæð hē tō hire: þû wāst, þæt Êsāu mīn brōður ys 15 rūh and ic eom smēðe.

12. Gif mīn fæder mē handlað and mē ge cnæwð, ic ondræde, þæt hē wêne, þæt ic hine wylle beswican and þæt hē wirige mē and næs nā blētsige.

13. þā cwæð sēo mōdor tō him: Sunu mīn, sig sēo wirignys 20 ofer mē! dō swā ic þe secge, far and bring þā þing, þe ic þe bēad!

14. Hē fērde þā and brōhte and sealde hit hys mēder and hēo hit gearwode, swā hēo wiste þæt his fæder licode.

15. And hēo scrýdde Iacōb mid þam dēorwurðustan rēafe, 25 þe hēo æt hām mid hire hæfde.

16. And befēold his handa mid þære tycena fellum and his swūran, þær hē nacod wæs, hēo befēold.

17. And hēo sealde him pone mete, þe hēo sēað, and hlāf, and hē brōhte þæt his fæder.

30

18. And cwæð: Fæder mīn! Hē andswarode and cwæð: Hwæt eart þû, sunu mīn?

19. And Iacōb cwæð: Ic eom Êsāu þin frumcenneda sunu; ic dyde, swā þû mē bebude. Âris upp and site and et of mīnum huntoðe, þæt þû mē blētsige!

35

20. Eft Isâac cwæð tō his suna: Sunu mīn, hū mihtest þū hit swā hrædlice findan? Þā andswarode hē and cwæð: Hit wæs Godes willa, þæt mē hrædlice ongēan cōm, þæt ic wolde.

5 21. And Isâac cwæð: Gā hider nēar, þæt ic æthrīne þīn, sunu mīn, and fandige, hwæðer þū sig mīn sunu Êsāu þe ne sig!

22. Hē ēode tō þām fæder, and Isâac cwæð þā, þā hē hyne gegrāpod hæfde: Witodlice sēo stemn ys Iacōbes stefn and þā
10 handa synd Êsāues handa.

23. And hē ne gecnēow hine, for þām þā rūwan handa wæron swilce pæs yldran brōður. Hē hyne blētsode þā.

24. And cwæð: Eart þū Êsāu mīn sunu? And hē cwæð: Īa lēof, ic hit eom.

15 25. þā cwæð hē: Bring mē mete of þīnum huntōðe, þæt ic þe blētsige! þā hē pone mete brōhte, hē brōhte him ēac wīn. þā hē hæfde gedrunčen, (26.) þā cwæð hē tō him: Sunu mīn, gang hider and cysse mē!

27. Hē nēalēhte and cyste hine. Sōna swā hē hyne onget,
20 hē blētsode hine and cwæð: Nū ys mīnes suna stenc swilce pæs landes stenc, þe Drihten blētsode.

28. Syle þe God of heofenes dēawe and of eorðan fætnisse and micelnysse hwætes and wīnes!

29. And þeowion þe eall folc and gēadmēdan þe ealle mægða;
25 bēo þū þīnra brōðra hlāford and sīn þīnre mōdur suna gebiged beforan þe! sē þe þe wirige, sī hē āwiriged, and sē þe þe blētsige, sī hē mid blētsunge gefylled!

30. Unēaðe Isâac geendode pās spræce, þā Iacōb ūt ēode, þā cōm Êsāu of huntōðe.

31. And brōhte in gesodenne mete and cwæð tō his fæder: Ārīs, fæder mīn, and et of þīnes suna huntōðe!

32. þā cwæð Isâac: Hwæt eart þū? Hē andwirde and cwæð: Ic eom Êsāu.

33. þā āforhtode Isâac micelre forhtnisse and wundrode
35 ungemetlice swiðe and cwæð: Hwæt wæs sē, þe mē ær brōhte

of huntoðe and ic æt þærof, ær þu cōme, and hine blētsode and hē byð geblētsod ?

34. þā Êsāu his fæder sprēca gehirde, þā wearð hē swiðe sârig and gēomormôð cwæð : Fæder mīn, blētsa ēac mē !

35. þā cwæð hē : þīn brōðor cōm fācenlice and nam þīne 5 blētsunga.

36. And hē cwæð ēac : Rihte ys hē genemned Iacōb, nū hē beswāc mē ; ær hē ætbræd mē mīne frumcennedan and nū ôðre sīðe forstæl mīne blētsunga. Eft hē cwæð tō þām fæder : Cwist þu, ne hēolde þu mē nāne blētsunge ? 10

37. þā andswarode Isāac and cwæð : Ic gesette hine þe tō hlāforde and ealle þīne gebrōðru bēoð under his þeowdōme ; ic sealde him micelnisse hwætes and wīnes ; hwæt mæg ic leng dōn ?

38. þā cwæð Êsāu tō him : Lā fæder, hæfdest þu gīt āne 15 blētsunge ? ic bidde þe, þæt þu mē blētsige. þā hē swiðe wēop.

39. þā wearð Isāac sârig and cwæð tō him : Blētsige þe God on eorðan fātnysse and of heofones dēawe !

41. Sôðlice Êsāu āscunode Iacōb for þære blētsunge, þe 20 his fæder hine blētsode, and þohte tō ofslēanne Iacōb his brōðor.

42. þā cȳðde man þæt Rebeccān heora mēder ; þā hēt hēo feccan hire sunu and cwæð tō him : Êsāu þīn brōður þe pencð 25 tō ofslēanne.

43. Sunu mīn, hlyste mīnra worda ! āris and far tō Lābāne mīnum brēðer on Arām !

44. And wuna mid him sume hwīle, oð þīnes brōður yrre geswice (45.) and oð þæt hē forgite þā ping, þe þu him dydest ! and ic sende syððan æfter þe and hāte þe feccan hider ; hwī 30 sceal ic bēon bedæled ægðer mīnra sunena on ānum dæge ?

46. And Rebeccā cwæð tō Isāace : Ic eom sârig for Êthes dohtrum ; gif Iacōb nymð wif of pises landes mannum, nelle ic libban.

THE X COMMANDMENTS.

[Exodus xx.]

1.* God spræc þus: (2.) Ic eom drihten þin God.

4. Ne wirc þû þê âgrafene godas (5.) ne ne wurða! ic wrece fædera unrihtwîsnysse on bearnum (6.) and ic dô mildheortnysse þâm, þe mê lufiað and mîne bebodu healdað.

5 7. Ne nemn þû Drihtnes naman on ýdel! ne byð unscyldig, sê þe his naman on ýdel nemnð.

8. Gehálga pone restedæg, (9.) wirc six dagas ealle þíne weorc!

10. Sê sefoða ys Drihtnes restedæg þínes Godes: ne wirc þû nân weorc on þâm dæge, ne nân þára, þe mid þê bêo!

11. On six dagum God geworhte heofenan and eorðan and sê and ealle þa ping, þe on him synd, and reste þý sefoðan dæge and gehálgode hyne.

12. Árwurða fæder and môdor!

15 13. Ne sleh þû!

14. Ne synga þû!

15. Ne stel þû!

16. Ne bêo þû on liesre gewitnysse ongên þínne nêhstan!

17. Ne wilna þû þínes nêhstan hûses, ne his wifes, ne his
20 wýfeles, ne his wýlne, ne his oxan, ne his assan, ne nân þára
þinga þe his synd!

THE CHILDHOOD OF OUR LORD.

[From Bright's The Gospel of St. Luke, ii.]

1. Sôðlice on þâm dagum wæs geworden gebod fram þâm câsere Augusto, þæt eall ymbewyrft wære tômearcod.

2. Þeos tômearcodnes wæs âryst geworden fram þâm dêman
25 Syrige Cirîno.

* The figures follow those in Grein's Ed., Marburg, 1872.

3. And ealle hig êodon and syndri[g]e fêrdon on hyra ceastre.

4. pâ fêrde Iôsêp fram Galilêa of pâre ceastre Nâzareth on Iûdêisce ceastre Dâuïdes, sêo is genemned Bethleëm, for pâm pe hê wæs of Dâuïdes hûse and hirede;

5. pæt he fêrde mid Marian pe him beweddod wæs, and wæs 5 geêacnod.

6. Sôðlice wæs geworden pâ hî pâ wæron, hire dagas wæron gefyllede pæt hêo cende.

7. And hêo cende hyre frumcennedan sunu, and hine mid cildclâðum bewand, and hine on binne âlêde, for pâm pe hig 10 næfdon rûm on cumena hûse.

8. And hyrdas wæron on pâm ylcan rîce waciende, and nihtwæccan healdende ofer heora heorda.

9. pâ stôd Drihtnes engel wið hig, and Godes beorhtnes him ymbescân, and hî him mycelum ege âdrêdon. 15

10. And sê engel him tô cwæð, Nelle gê êow âdrêdan; sôðlice nû ic êow bodie mycelne gefêan, sê bið eallum folce;

11. for pâm tô dæg êow ys Hælend âcenned, sê is Drihten Crist, on Dâuïdes ceastre.

12. And pis tâcen êow byð: Gê gemêtað ân cild hræglum 20 bewunden, and on binne âlêd.

13. And pâ wæs færinga geworden mid pâm engle mycelnes heofonlices weredes God heriendra and þus cweðendra,

14. Gode sƿ wuldor on hêahnesse, and on eorðan sybb mannum gôdes willan. 25

15. And hit wæs geworden pâ pâ englas tô heofene fêrdon, pâ hyrdas him betwƿnan spræcon, and cwædon, Utun faran tô Bethleëm, and gesêon pæt word pe geworden is, pæt Drihten ûs ætƿwde.

16. And hig efstende cōmon, and gemetton Marian and 30 Iôsêp, and pæt cild on binne âlêd.

17. pâ hî pæt gesâwon pâ oncnêowon hig be pâm worde pe him gesêd wæs be pâm cilde.

18. And ealle pâ pe gehƿrdon wundredon be pâm pe him pâ hyrdas sêdon. 35

19. Maria gehêold ealle pâs word on hyre heortan smêage

20. pâ gewendon hām pâ lyrdas, God wuldriende
heriende on eallum pâm þe hī gehƿrdon and gesāwon, sw
him gecweden wæs.

5 21. Æfter pâm þe ehta dagas gefyllede wæron þæt þæt
f ymbsniden wære, his nama wæs Hælend, sê wæs fram e
n genemned ær hē on innoðe geēacnod wære.

5 22. And æfter pâm þe hyre clænsunge dagas gefyllede w
s æfter Moyses æ, hī lædon hyne on Hierûsalēm þæt hī
10 Gode gesettun, —

23. swā swā on Drihtnes æ āwriten is, þæt ælc wæ
gecyndlim ontƿnende byð Drihtne hālig genemned, —

10 24. And þæt hig offrunge sealdon æfter pâm þe [on] Dril
æ gecweden is, Twā turtlan, oððe twēgen culfran briddas.

15 25. And pâ wæs ān man on Hierûsalēm þæs nama
Simeon, and þæs man wæs rihtwīs and oð Israhêla f
geanbīdiende; and Hālig Gāst him on wæs.

15 26. And hē andsware fram pâm Hālegan Gāste onfēng
hē dēað ne gesāwe būton hē ær Drihten Crist gesāwe.

20 27. And on gāste hē on þæt tempel cōm, and pâ his m
læddon pone Hælend þæt hig for him æfter þære æ gew
dydon,

20 28. hē onfēng hine mid his handum, and God blētsode
cwæð,

25 29. Drihten, nū þū lātst þinne þēow, æfter þinum word
sibbe;

30. for pâm mine ēagan gesāwon þine hāle,

31. pâ þū gearwodest beforan ansƿne eallra folca;

32. lēoht tō þēoda āwrigenesse, and tō þines folces w
30 Israhêl.

33. pâ wæs his fæder and his mōdor wundriende be pâ
be him gesæde wæron.

25 34. And pâ blētsude hig Simeon, and cwæð tō Maria
mēder, Lōca, nū þæs is on hryre and on æryst āsett maneg

35 Israhêl, and on tācen pâm þe wiðcweden byð;

35. and his swurd þine sâwle purhfærð, þæt gepôhtas sýn
 âwrigene of manegum heortum.

36. And Anna wæs witegystre, Fanuêles dohtor of Asseres
 mægðe, þeos wunode manigne dæg, and heo leofode mid hyre
 were seofon gær of hyre fæmnhåde; 5

37. and heo wæs wudewe oð fêower and hundeahtatig gêara;
 sêo of þâm temple ne gewât, dæges and nihtes þeowigende on
 fæstenum and on hâlsungum.

38. And þeos þære tide becumende Drihtne andette, and
 be him spræc eallum þâm þe geanbidedon Hierûsalêm âlfsed- 10
 nesse.

39. And þa hi ealle þing gefyldon æfter Drihtnes æ, hi
 gehwurfon on Galilêam, on heora ceastre Nâzareth.

40. Sôðlice þæt cild wêox and wæs gestrangod, wisdômes
 full; and Godes gyfu wæs on him. 15

41. And his mâgas fêrdon ælce gære to Hierûsalêm on êaster-
 dæges frêolstide.

42. And þa hê wæs twelfwintre, hý fôron tô Hierûsalêm tô
 þâm êasterlican frêolse æfter hyra gewunan;

43. and gefylledum dagum, þa hig agên gehwurfon, belâf sê 20
 Hælend on Hierûsalêm; and his mâgas þæt nyston;

44. wêndon þæt hê on heora gefêre wære; þa côm on hig
 ânes dæges fær, and hine sôhton betwux his mâgas and his
 cûðan.

45. þa hig hyne ne fundon, hig gewendun to Hierûsalêm 25
 hyne sêcende.

46. þa æfter þrim dagum hig fundon hine on þâm temple,
 sittende onmiddan þâm lâreowum, hlystende and hi âhsierende.

47. þa wundrod on hig ealle þe gehýrdon be his glêawscipe
 and hys andswarum. 30

48. þa cwæð his môdor tô him, Sunu, hwî dydest þu unc
 þus? þin fæder and ic sârigende þe sôhton.

49. þa cwæð hê tô him, Hwæt is þæt gyt mê sôhton? nyste
 gyt þæt mê gebyrað tô bêonne on þâm pingum þe mînes fæder
 synt? 35

50. þā ne ongêton hig þæt word þe hê tō him spræc.

51. þā fêrde hê mid him, and cōm tō Nāzareth, and wæs him underþeod; and his mōdor gehêold ealle þās word on hyre heortan smêagende.

5 52. And sê Hælend þeah on wîsdōme and on ylde, and mid gyfe mid Gode and mid mannum.



THE ROMAN OCCUPATION OF BRITAIN.

[From Miller's *Bede's Eccles. History*, pp. 30-34.]

II.

Wæs Breotene êalond Rômânum uncûð, oð þæt Gâius sê cāsere, ôðre naman Iûlius, hit mid ferde gesôhte and geêode syxtygum wintra ær Crîstes cyme.

III.

10 þā æfter þon Claudius sê cāsere, sê wæs fêorða fram Augusto, eft fyrde gelædde on Breotone, and þær būtan hefegum gefeohte and blōdgýte mycelne dæl þæs landes on anweald onfêng. Swylce hê êac Orcadas þā êalond, þā wæron út on gârsecge būtan Breotone, tō Rômware rice gepêodde, and þý syxtan
15 mōnðe, þe hê hider cōm, hê eft tō Rōme hwearf. þeos fyrd wæs getogen þý fêorðan gêare his rices, þæt gēr wæs fram Crîstes hidercyme þæt sixte êac fêowertigum.

Fram þām ylcan cāsere Claudie wæs sended Uespassiânus on Breotone, sê æfter Nerōne ricsode. Sê geêode þæt êalond on
20 Wiht and Rômâna onwealde underþeodde. þæt is prittiges mîla lang êast and west, and twelf mîla brād sūð and norð. þā fêng Nerôn tō rice æfter Claudie þām cāsere. Sê nâht freomlices ongan on þære cynewîsan, ac betwuh ôðera unrîm æwyrðleana Rômware rices, þæt hê Breotone rice forlêt.

IV.

þā wæs fram Crīstes hidercyme hundtēontig and fiftig and six gēar, þæt Marcus, ððre naman Antōnius, sē wæs fēowertēoða fram Augusto þām cāsere, sē onfēng Rōmwara rice mid Aurēlio his brēðer. þāra cyninga tidum wæs sē hālga wer Eleuther biscop and pāpa þære Rōmāniscan cyrican. Sende tō him 5 Lūcius Breotone cyning ārendgewrit; bād hine and hālsade, þæt hē purh his bebod Crīstene gefremed wære; and hraðe þā gefremednesse þære ārfæstan bēne wæs fylgende; and þā onfēngan Bryttas fulluhte and Crīstes gelēafan, and pone onwealhne and unwemmedne on smyltre sibbe hēoldan oð 10 Deoclitīānes tide þæs yfelan cāseres.

V.

þā wæs ymb hundtēontig wintra and nigon and hundeahtatig wintra fram Drihtnes menniscnysse, þæt Seuērus cāsere, sē wæs Æffrica cynnes, of þære byrig þe Lepti hātte, — sē wæs seofontēogeða fram Augusto — þæt hē rice onfēng, and þæt hæfde 15 seofontýne gēar. þēs cāsere framlice rehte þā cynewīsan, ac hwæðere mid gewinne. Hē cōm on Breotone mid fyrde, and þær mid myclum and hefegum gefeohtum mycelne dæl þæs ēalondes on anweald onfēng; and hit begyrde and gefæstnade mid dice and mid eorðwealle from sê tō sê fram ððrum elreor- 20 dum þeodum. And hē þær on Eoforwicceastre ādle forðfērde; and Basiānus his sunu fēng tō Breotenrice.

VI.

þā wæs ymb tū hund wintra and syx and hundeahtatig æfter þære Drihtenlican menniscnysse, þæt Dioclitīānus cāsere, sē wæs fram Augusto pridde ēac prittigum, sē hæfde twēntig wintra 25 rice. Sē gecēas Maximiānum him tō fultume his rices, gesealde him westdæl middaneardes, and hē onfēng cynewealdum and cōm on Breotone. þā betwyh þā monigan yfel þe hī dydon, Dioclitīānus in ēstdæle middangeardes and Maximiānus on

westdæle, hi hêndon and hergedon Godes cyrican and yfeledon, and slôgan Crîstene men. Onfêngon hi pâ têoðan stôwe on êhtnysse Godes cyrcena æfter Nerône cāsere. Wæs sêo êhtnysse þyssa ârlêasra cyninga unmêtre and singalre eallum
 5 þâm ârgedônum on middanearde, for þon purh tyn winter full Godes cyrcena hfnysse and unsceaðdiendra fordêmednesse and slege hâligra martyra unblinnendlice dôn wæs. Wæs êac Bryten pâ swfðe gehfned on myclum wuldre Godes gelêafan and ondetnysse.

CONVERSION OF ÆTHELBERT.

[From Miller's Bede's Eccles. History, pp. 56-60.]

XIV.

10 pâ wæs on pâ tid Æðelbyrht cyning hâten on Centrîce, and mihtig: hê hæfde rice oð gemæro Humbre strêames, sê tôscêade oð sũðfolc Angelpêode and norðfolc. Þonne is on êastewardre Cent mycel êaland Tenet, þæt is syx hund hida micel æfter Angelcynnes æhte. Þæt êalond tôscêadeð Wantsum strêam
 15 fram þâm tôgepêoddan lande. Sê is prêora furlunga brâd: and on twâm stôwum is oferfêrnes, and æghwæðer ende lið on sæ. On þyssum êalande côm ûpp sê Godes pëow Agustînus and his gefêran; wæs hê fêowertiga sum. Nôman hi êac swylce him wealhstôdas of Franclande mid, swâ him Scs Gre-
 20 gôrius bebêad; and pâ sende tô Æðelbyrhte ârenddracan and onbêad, þæt hê of Rôme côme and þæt betste ârende lêdde; and sê þe him hýrsum bêon wolde, būton twêon hê gehêt êcne gefêan on heofonum and tôweard rice būtan ende mid þone sôðan Gode and þone lifigendan. pâ hê pâ sê cyning
 25 pâs word gehfyrde, pâ hêt hê hi bîdan on þâm êalonde, þe hi ûpp cômôn: and him pider hiora pearfe forgêafon, oð þæt hê gesâwe hwæt hê him dôn wolde. Swylce êac âr þâm becwôm hlisa tô him þære Crîstenan âfestnesse, for þon hê Crîsten wif

hæfde, him gegyfen of Francena cyningcynne, Byrhte wæs hâten. Þæt wif hê onfêng fram hyre ylðrum þære ârêdnesse, þæt hîo his læafnesse hæfde þæt hêo pone þêaw þæs Cristenan gelêafan and hyre âfestnesse ungewemmedne healdan môste mid þý biscope, pone þe hî hyre tô fultome þæs gelêafan seal- 5 don, þæs nama wæs Leodheard.

Þâ wæs æfter monegum dagum, þæt sê cyning côm tô þâm êalonde, and hêt him ûte setl gewyrcean; and hêt Agustinum mid his gefêrum þider tô his sprêce cuman. Warnode hê him þý lâs hîe on hwylc hûs tô him in êodan; brêac ealdre hêals- 10 unge, gif hîe hwylene drýcræft hæfdon þæt hî hine oferswîðan and beswican sceolden. Ac hî nalæs mid dêofulcræfte ac mid godcunde mægene gewelgade cômā: bâron Cristes rôdetâcen, sylfrene Cristes mæl mid him and anlicnesse Drihtnes Hêlendes on brede âfægde and âwritene, and wêron hâligra naman 15 rîmende, and gebedo singende; somod for hiora sylfra êcre hâlo and þâra þe hî tô cômān tô Drihtne pingodon. Þâ hêt sê cyning hîe sittan, and hîe swâ dydon; and hî sôna him lifes word ætgædere mid eallum his gefêrum, þe þær ætwæron, bodedon and lârdon. Þâ ondswarede sê cyning and þus cwæð: 20 Fæger word þis syndon and gehât þe gê brôhtan, and ûs secgað. Ac for þon hêo nêowe syndon and uncûðe, ne magon wê nû gên þæt þafian, þæt wê forlâten þâ wisan, þe wê longre tîde mid ealle Ongolpêode hêoldon. Ac for þon þe gê hider feorran elpêodige cwômon ond, þæs þe mê gepûht is and gesewen, þâ 25 þing, þâ þe sôð and betst gelêfdon, þæt êac swilce willadon ûs þâ gemânsuman, nellað wê for þon êow hefige bêon. Ac wê willað êow êac fremsumlice in gestliðnesse onfôn, and êow ondlifen sellan and êowre pearfe forgifan. Ne wê êow beweriað þæt gê ealle, þâ þe gê mægen, þurh êowre lâre tô êowres 30 gelêafan âfæstnisse gepêode and gecyrre. Þâ sealde sê cyning him wunenesse and stôwe in Cantwarabyrig, sêo wæs ealles his rîces ealdorburg, ond swâ swâ hê geheht, him ondlifen forgeaf and weoruld-pearfe; ond êac swylce læafnesse sealde, þæt hêo môsten Cristes gelêafan bodian and lêran. Is þæt 35

sægd, þā hēo fêrdon and nêalêhton tō þære ceastre, swā swā heora þeaw wæs, mid þy hālgan Crīstes mæle and mid onlicnesse þæs miclan cyninges ūsses Drihtnes Hælandes Crīstes, þæt þeosne letaniam and ontemn gehlêoðre stefne sungon :

- 5 *Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia tua ut auferatur furor tuus, et ira tua a ciuitate ista et de domo sancta tua quoniam peccauimus.*

THE VOYAGE OF OHTHERE.

[From Sweet's King Ælfred's Orosius, pp. 17-21.]

Ohthere sæde his hlāforde, Ælfrêde cyninge, þæt hē ealra Norðmonna norpmest bûde. Hē cwæð þæt hē bûde on þæm
10 lande norpweardum wiþ þā Westsæ. Hē sæde þeah þæt þæt land sie swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wêste, bûton on fêawum stôwum styccemælum wiciað Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscepe be þære sâ.

Hē sæde þæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hū longe þæt
15 land norpryhte læge, oppe hwæðer ænig mon be norðan þæm wêstenne bûde. þā fôr hē norpryhte be þæm lande: lêt him ealne weg þæt wêste land on ðæt stêorbord, ond þā widsæ on ðæt bæcbord þrie dagas. þā wæs hē swā feor norþ swā þā hwælhuntan firrest farap. þā fôr hē þā giet norpryhte swā
20 feor swā hē meahte on þæm ôprum þrim dagum gesiglan. þā bēag þæt land þær eastryhte, oppe sêo sâ in on ðæt lond, hē nysse hwæðer, bûton hē wisse ðæt hē ðær bād westanwindes ond hwôn norþan, ond siglde ðā east be lande swā swā hē meahte on fêower dagum gesiglan. þā sceolde hē ðær bīdan
25 ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðæm þæt land bēag þær sūþryhte, oppe sêo sâ in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæper. þā siglde hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swā swā hē mehte on fif dagum gesiglan. Ðā læg þær ân micel ea ūp in on þæt land. þā cirdon hīe ūp in on ðā ea, for þæm hīe ne dorston forþ bi þære ea siglan for

unfriþe; for þæm ðæt land wæs eall gebûn on ôpre healfe þære êas. Ne mêtte hê ær nân gebûn land, sippan hê from his âgnum hâmfôr; ac him wæs ealne weg wêste land on þæt stêorbord, bûtan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs â widsæ on ðæt bæc- 5 bord. þâ Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebûd hira land: ac hie ne dorston þær on cuman. Ac þâra Terfinna land wæs eal wêste, bûton ðær huntan gewicodon, ôppe fisceras, ôppe fuge- leras.

Fela spella him sædon þâ Beormas ægþer ge of hiera âgnum 10 lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie ûtan wæron; ac hê nyste hwæt þæs sôpes wæs, for þæm hê hit self ne geseah. þâ Finnas, him pûhte, ond þâ Beormas spræcon nêah ân gepêode. Swi- post hê fôr ðider, tō êacan þæs landes scêawunge, for þæm hors- hwælum, for ðæm hie habbað swiþe æpele bân on hiora tōpum 15 — þâ tēð hie brôhton sume þæm cyninge — ond hiora hýð bið swiðe gôð tō sciprâpum. Sê hwæl bið micle læssa þonne ôðre hwalas: ne bið hê lengra ðonne syfan elna lang; ac on his âgnum lande is sê betsta hwælhuntað: þâ bêoð eahta and fêowertiges elna lange, and þâ mæstan fiftiges elna lange; 20 þâra hê sæde þæt hê syxa sum ofslôge syxtig on twâm dagum.

Hê wæs swýðe spêdig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spêda on bêoð, þæt is, on wiltrum. Hê hæfde þâ gýt, ðâ hê þone cyningc sôhte, tamra dêora unbebohtra syx hund. þâ dêor hî 25 hâtað 'hrânas'; þâra wæron syx stælhhrânas; ðâ bêoð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, for ðæm hý fôð þâ wildan hrânas mid. Hê wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande: næfde hê þeah mâ ðonne twêntig hryðera, and twêntig scêapa, and twêntig swýna; and þæt lýtle þæt hê erede, hê erede mid horsan. Ac 30 hyra âr is mæst on þæm gafole þe ðâ Finnas him gylðað. Þæt gafol bið on dêora fellum, and on fugela fêðerum, and hwales bâne, and on þæm sciprâpum þe bêoð of hwæles hýðe geworht and of sêoles. Æghwilc gylt be hys gebyrdum. Sê byrdesta sceall gylðan fiftýne mearðes fell, and fif hrânes, and ân beren 35

fel, and tȳn ambra feðra, and bereune kyrtel oððe yterenne, and twēgen sciprāpas; ægper sȳ syxtig elna lang, oþer sȳ of hwæles hȳde geworht, oþer of sioles.

- Hē sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swȳpe lang and swȳðe
 5 smæl. Eal þæt his man āðer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðā sæ; and þæt is þeah on sumum stōwum swȳðe clūdig; and liegað wilde mōras wið ēastan and wið ūpp on emnlange þām bȳnum lande. On þām mōrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt hȳne land is ēasteward brādost, and symle swā norðor swā
 10 smælre. Eāstewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mila brād, oþpe hwēne brādre; and middeweward pritig oððe brādre; and norðeward hē cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte bēon prēora mila brād tō þām mōre; and sē mōr syðpan, on sumum stōwum, swā brād swā man mæg on twām wucum oferfēran;
 15 and on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg on syx dagum oferfēran.

- Donne is tōemnes þām lande sūðewardum, on oðre healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland, oþ þæt land norðeward; and tōemnes þām lande norðewardum, Cwēna land. Þā Cwēnas hergiað
 20 hwilum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwilum þā Norðmen on hȳ. And þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þā mōras; and berað þā Cwēnas hyra scypu ofer land on ðā meras, and panon hergiað on ðā Norðmen; hȳ habbað swȳðe lȳtle scypa and swȳðe leohte.

- 25 Ōnthere sæde þæt sio scīr hātte Hālgoland, þe hē on būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde be norðan him. Þonne is ān port on sūðewardum þām lande, pone man hāt Sciringshēal. Þyder hē cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on ānum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wicode, and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind;
 30 and ealle ðā hwile hē sceal seglian be lande. And on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Íraland, and þonne ðā ígland þe synd betux Íralande and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land, oð hē cymð tō Scirincgeshēale, and ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wið sūðan pone Sciringshēal fylð swȳðe mycel sæ ūp
 35 in on ðæt land; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge.

And is Gotland on ððre healfe ongēan, and siððan Sillende. Sēo sē lið mænig hund mila ūp in on þæt land.

And of Sciringeshēale hē cwæð ðæt hē seglode on fif dagan tō þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum; sē stent betuh Wine-
dum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hȳrð in on Dene. Ðā hē 5
piderweard seglode fram Sciringeshēale, þā wæs him on þæt
bæcbord Denemearc and on þæt stēorbord widsæ prȳ dagas;
and þā, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hæþum cōme, him wæs on þæt
stēorbord Gotland, and Sillende, and iglanda fela. On þæm
landum eardodon Engle, ær hi hider on land cōman. And 10
hym wæs ðā twēgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þā igland þe in on
Denemearce hȳrað.

THE VOYAGE OF WULFSTAN.

Wulfstān sæde þæt hē gefōre of Hæðum, þæt hē wære on
Trūsō on syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne
weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on stēorbord, 15
and on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, and Læland, and Falster,
and Scônēg; and þās land eall hȳrað tō Denemearcan. And
ponne Burgenda land wæs ūs on bæcbord, and þā habbað him
sylfe cyning. Ponne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þās land,
þā synd hātene ærest Blēcinga-ēg, and Mēore, and Éowland, 20
and Gotland on bæcbord; and þās land hȳrað tō Swēom. And
Weonodland wæs ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wislemūðan.
Sēo Wisle is swȳðe mycel ēa, and hīo tōlið Witland and Weo-
nodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð tō Estum; and sēo Wisle
lið ūt of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere; and sē Estmere is 25
hūru fiftēne mila brād. Ponne cymeð Ilfing ēastan in Estmere
of ðæm mere, ðe Trūsō standeð in stæðe; and cumað ūt samod
in Estmere, Ilfing ēastan of Estlande, and Wisle sūðan of
Winodlande. And þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman,
and ligeð of þæm mere west and norð on sē; for ðȳ hit man 30
hæt Wislemūða.

þæt Estland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh,
 and on ælcere byrig bið cyningc. And þær bið swýðe mycel
 hunig, and fiscnað; and sê cyning and þa ricostan men drincað
 mýfran meole, and þa unspêdigan and þa þeowan drincað medo.
 5 þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betwêonan him. And ne bið ðær
 nænig calo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genôh. And
 þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man dêad, þæt hê lið
 inne unforbærned mid his mágum and frêondum mōnað, ge
 hwilum twêgen; and þa kyningas, and þa ôðre hêahðungene
 10 men, swâ micle lencg swâ hî mârān spêda habbað, hwilum
 healf gêar þæt hî bēoð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan
 on hyra hûsum. And ealle þa hwile þe þæt lic bið inne, þær
 sceal bēon gedrync and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hî hine for-
 bærnað. Þonne þý ylcan dæge þe hî hine tō þæm âde beran
 15 wyllað, þonne tōdælað hî his feoh, þæt þær tō lâfe bið æfter
 þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwylum on
 mǣ, swâ swâ þæs fêos andêfn bið. Âlecgāð hit ðonne for-
 hwæga on ânre mīle þone mæstan dæl fram þæm tûne, þonne
 ôðerne, ðonne þone priddan, op þe hyt eall âlêd bið on þære
 20 ânre mīle; and sceall bēon sê læsta dæl nýhst þæm tûne ðe sê
 dēada man on lið. Ðonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle ðā
 menn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forhwæga or
 fif mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram þæm fêo. Þonne ærnað
 hý ealle tōweard þæm fêo: ðonne cymeð sê man sê þæt swif-
 25 toste hors hafað tō þæm ærestan dæle and tō þæm mæstan,
 and swâ ælc æfter ôðrum, op hit bið eall genumen; and sê
 nimð þone læstan dæl sê nýhst þæm tûne þæt feoh gærneð.
 And þonne rīdeð ælc hys weges mid ðæm fêo, and hyt mōtan
 habban eall; and for ðý þær bēoð þa swiftan hors ungefôge
 30 dýre. And þonne his gestrêon bēoð þus eall âspended, þonne
 byrð man hine ût, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle;
 and swīðost ealle hys spêda hý forspendað mid þæm langan
 legere þæs dēadan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þæm wegum
 âlecgāð, þe ðā fremdan tō ærnað, and nimað. And þæt is mid
 35 Estum þeaw þæt þær sceal ælces geðeodes man bēon forbærned;

and gyf þær man ân bân findeð unforbærned, hî hit sceolan miclum gebêtan. And þær is mid Estum ân mægð þæt hî magon cyle gewyrean; and þý þær liegað þā dēadan men swā lange, and ne fūliað, þæt hý wyrcað pone cyle him on. And þeah man âsette twēgen fâetels full ealað oððe wæteres, hý 5 gedôð þæt ægþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sý sumor sam winter.

THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

[From Bright's Reader.]

Hēr segð þæt æfter þām þe Drihten Hælend Crīst tō heofonum āstāh, þæt þā apostolī wæron ætsōmne; and hīe sendon hlōt him betwēonum, hwider hyra gehwylc faran scolde tō lēranne. Segð þæt sē ēadiga Mathēus gehlēt tō Marmadonia 10 þære ceastre; segð þonne þæt þā men þe on þære ceastre wæron þæt hī hlāf ne æton, ne wæter ne druncon, ac æton manna lichaman and heora blōd druncon; and æghwylc man þe on þære ceastre cōm seldēodisc, segð þæt hīe hine sōna genāmon and his ēagan ūt āstungon, and hīe him sealdon āttor drincan 15 þæt mid myclum lybcræfte wæs geblanden, and mid þý þe hīe pone drenc druncon, hraðe heora heorte wæs tōlēsēd and heora mōd onwended. Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā in ēode on þā ceastre, and hraðe hīe hine genāmon and his ēagan ūt āstungon, and hīe him sealdon āttor drincan, and hine sendon on carcerne, 20 and hīe hine hēton þæt āttor etan, and hē hit etan nolde; for þon his heorte næs tōlēsēd, ne his mōd onwended; āc hē wæs simle tō Drihtne biddende mid myclum wōpe, and cwæð tō him, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, for þon wē ealle forlēton ūre cnēorisse, and wæron þē fylgende, and þū eart ūre ealra fultum, 25 þā þe on þē gelyfað, beheald nū and geseoh hū þās men þīnum þeowe dōð. And ic þē bidde, Drihten, þæt þū mē forgife mīnra ēagna lēoht, þæt ic gesēo þā þe mē onginnað dōn on þisse ceastre

pā weorstan tintrego; and ne forlæt mē, mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, ne mē ne sele on þone bitterestan dēað.’

Mid þý þe hē þis gebed sē ēadiga Mathēus gecweden hæfde, mycel lēoht and beorht onlēohte þæt carcern, and Drihtnes
 5 stefn wæs geworden tō him on þām lēohte cweðende, ‘Mathēus mīn sē lēofa, beheald on mē.’ Mathēus pā lōciende hē geseah Drihten Crīst, and eft Drihtnes stefn wæs geworden tō him cweðende, ‘Mathēus, wes þū gestrangod, and ne ondræd þū þē, for þon ne forlæte ic þē æfre, ac ic þē gefrēolsige of ealre
 10 frēcennesse, and nalæs þæt ān, ac simle ealle þīne brōðor, and ealle pā þe on mē gelyfað on eallum tidum oð ēcnesse. Ac onbīd hēr seofon and twēntig nihta, and æfter þon ic sende tō þē Andréas, þīnne brōðor, and hē þē út ālædeð of pissum carcerne, and ealle pā þe mid þē syndon.’ Mid þý þe þis gecweden
 15 wæs, Drihten him eft tō cwæð, ‘Sib sī mid þē, Mathēus.’ Hē pā purhwuniende mid gebedum wæs Drihtnes lof singende on þām carcerne. And pā unrihtan men in ēodon on þæt carcern þæt hīe pā men út lēdan woldon and him tō mete dōn. Sē ēadiga Mathēus pā betýnde his ēagan þý læs pā cwelleras
 20 gesāwan þæt hīs ēagan geopenede wæron; and hīe cwædon him betwýnum, ‘Prý dagas nū tō lāfe syndon þæt wē hine willað ācwellan and ūs tō mete gedōn.’

Sē ēadiga Mathēus pā gefelde xx daga. pā Drihten Hælend Crīst cwæð tō Andréa his apostole, mid þi þe hē wæs in Achāia
 25 þām lande and þær lārde his discipulī, hē cwæð, ‘Gang on Marmadonia ceastre, and ālæd þanon Mathēum þīnne brōðor of þām carcerne, for þon þe nū gīt prý dagas tō lāfe syndon, þæt hīe hine willað ācwellan and him tō mete gedōn.’ Sē hālīga Andréas him andswarode, and hē cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, hū mæg
 30 ic hit on þrīm dagum gefaran? Ac mā wēn is þæt þū onsende þīnne engel sē hit mæg hrædlīcor gefaran, for þon, mīn Drihten, þū wāst þæt ic eam flæsclic man and ic hit ne mæg hrædlīce gefaran for þon þe, mīn Drihten, sē siðfæt is pider tō lang, and ic þone weg ne can.’ Drihten him tō cwæð, ‘Andréas, gehēr mē,
 35 for þon þe ic þē geworhte, and ic þīnne sið gestaðelode and getrymede. Gang nū tō þæs sæs waroðe mid þīnum discipulum, and

pû pær gemêtest scip on pâm waroðe; and âstîg on þæt mid pînum discipulum.' And mid þý þe hê pis cwæð, Drihten Hælend pâ gît wæs sprecende and cwæð, 'Sib mid þe and mid eallum pînum discipulum.' And hê âstîg on heofonas.

Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ ârâs on mergen, and hê êode tō pære 5 sê mid his discipulum, and hê geseah scip on pâm waroðe and prý weras on pâm sittende; and hê wæs gefêonde mid mycle gefêan, and him tō cwæð, 'Brôðor, hwider wille gē faran mid þis medmiclum scipe?' Drihten Hælend wæs on pâm scipe swâ sê stêorrêðra, and his twêgen englas mid him; pâ wêron 10 gehwyrfede on manna onsýne. Drihten Crist him pâ tō cwæð, 'On Marmadonia ceastre.' Sê hâliga Andrêas him andswarode, and hê cwæð, 'Brôðor, onfôh ûs mid êow on þæt scip and gelædað ûs on pâ ceastre.' Drihten him tō cwæð, 'Ealle men flêoð of pære ceastre; tō hwæm wille gē pider faran?' Sê hâliga 15 Andrêas him andswarode, hê cwæð, 'Medmycel ærende wê pider habbað, and ûs is pearf þæt wê hit pēh gefyllon. Drihten Hælend him tō cwæð, 'Âstîgað on pis scip tō ûs, and sellað ûs êowerne færsceat.' Sê hâliga Andrêas him andswarode, 'Gehýrað, gebrôðor, nabbað wê færsceat, ac wê syndon discipuli 20 Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes, pâ hê gecêas; and pis bebod hê us sealde, and hê cwæð, "þonne gē faren godspel tō lârenne; þonne nabbe gē mid êow hlâf ne feoh, ne twifeald hrægl." Gif pû þonne wille mildheortnesse mid ûs dôn, saga ûs þæt hrædlice; gif pû þonne nelle, gecýð ûs swâ pēah pone weg.' 25 Drihten Hælend him tō cwæð, 'Gif þis gebod êow wære geseald fram êowrum Drihtene, âstîgað hider mid gefêan on mîn scip.'

Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ âstâh on þæt scip mid his discipulum, and hê gesæt beforan pâm stêorrêðran þæs scipes, þæt wæs Drihten Hælend Crist. Drihten Hælend him tō cwæð, 'Ic 30 gesêo þæt pâs brôðor synt geswencede of pisse sêwe hrêohnesse; âcsa hie hwæðer hî woldon tō lande âstîgan and pîn pær onbîdan oð þæt pû gefylle þine pēnunge tō pære þe pû sended eart, and pû þonne eft hwyrfest tō him.' Sê hâliga Andrêas him tō cwæð, 'Mîne bearn, wille gē tō lande faran and mîn pær onbî- 35

dan?' His discipul̃ him andswarodon, and h̃ie cwædon,
 'Gif wê gewitað fram þê, þonne bêo wê fremde fram eallum
 þām gôdum þe þû ūs gearwodeſt; ac wê bêoð mid þê swā
 hwyder swā þû færeſt.' Drihten Hælend him tō cwæð, tō þām
 5 hālgan Andrêa, 'Gif þû ſŷ sôðlice his discipul sê is cweden
 Crīst, ſpec tō þīnum discipulum be þām mægenum þe þīn
 Lārêow dyde, þæt ſie geblêtsod heora heorte, and h̃ie ofergieton
 piſſe sêwe ege.' Sê hāliga Andrêas cwæð tō his discipulum,
 'Sumre tīde mid þī þe wê wæron mid ūrum Drihtne, wê āſtigon
 10 mid him on ſcip; and hê ætŷwde ūs swā hê slæpende wære tō
 coſtianne, and dyde ſwiðe hrêoge þā sê; fram þām winde wæs
 geworden swā þæt þā ſelfan ŷða wæron āhafene ofer þæt ſcip.
 Wê ūs þā ſwiðe andrêdon and eīgdon tō him, Drihtne Hælend-
 um Crīste. And hê þā ārās and bebêad þām winde þæt hê
 15 geſtilde: þā wæs geworden mycel ſmyltnes on þære sê. And
 hī hine ondrêdon ealle þā þe his weorc geſāwon. Nū þonne,
 mīne bearn, ne ondrêdað gē êow, for þon þe ūre God ūs ne
 forlæteð.'

And þus cweðende, sê hāliga Andrêas sette his hêafod ofer
 20 ænne his discipula, and hê onslêp. Drihten Hælend þā wiſte
 for þon þe sê hāliga Andrêas þā slêp, hê cwæð tō his englum,
 'Genimað Andrêas and his discipul̃, and āsettað h̃ie beforan
 Marmadonia ceastre; and mid þī þe gē h̃ie þær āsetton, hweor-
 fað eft tō mē.' And þā englas dydon swā heom beboden wæs;
 25 and hê āſtāh on heofonas.

þā sê mergen geworden wæs, þā sê hāliga Andrêas liegende
 wæs beforan Marmadonia ceastre, and his discipul̃s þær
 slæpende wæron mid him; and hê h̃ie āweahte, and cwæð,
 'Āriſað gē, mīne bearn, and ongiताð Godes mildheortnesse sio
 30 is nū mid ūs geworden. Wê witon þæt ūre Drihten mid ūs
 wæs on þām ſcipe, and wê hine ne ongêaton; hê hine geêað-
 mēdde swā ſtêorrêðra, and hê hine ætêowde swā man ūs tō
 coſtienne.' Sê hāliga Andrêas þā lôcode tō heofonum, and hê
 cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, ic wāt þæt þû ne eart feor
 35 fram þīnum þêowum, and ic þê behêold on þām ſcype, and ic

wæs tō þē sprecende swā tō men. Nū þonne, Drihten, ic þē bidde þæt þū mē þē onfwe on þisse stōwe.' þā pis gecweden wæs, þā Drihten him ætŷwde his onsŷne on fægeres cildes hīwe, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, gefeoh mid þīnum discipulum.' Sē hālga Andrēas þā hine gebæd and cwæð, 'Forgif mē, 5 mīn Drihten, þæt ic tō þē sprecende wæs swā tō men; and wēn is þæt ic gefirnode, for þon þe ic þē ne ongeat.' Drihten him þā tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, nānig wuht þū gefirnodest, ac for þon ic swā dyde, for þon þū swā cwæde þæt þū hit ne meahtes on þrīm dagum þider gefēran; for þon ic þē swā ætēowde, for þon 10 ic eom mihtig mid worde swā eall tō dōnne, and ānra gehwīlum tō ætēowenne swā hwæt swā mē līcað. Nū þonne ārīs, and gā on þā ceastre tō Mathēum þīnum brēðer, and lēt þonne hine of þære ceastre, and ealle þā þe mid him syndon. Eno ic þē gecfōðe, Andrēas, for þon þe manega tintrega hīe þē on 15 bringað, and þīnne lichaman geond þisse ceastre lonan hīe tōstencað swā þæt þīn blōd flōwð ofer eorðan swā swā wæter. Tō dēaðe hīe þē willað gelædan, ac hī ne magon; ac manega earfoðnessa hīe þē magon on gebringan; ac þonne hwæðere ārefna þū þā ealle, Andrēas, and ne dō þū after heora ungelēa- 20 fulnesse. Gemune hū manega earfoðnesse fram Iūdēum ic wæs prōwiende, þā hīe mē swungon, and hīe mē spætton on mīne onsŷne; ac eall ic hit āræfnede, þæt ic ēow ætēowe hwylce gemete gē sculon āræfnan. Gehiere mē, Andrēas, and āræfna þās tintrego, for þon manige synt on þisse ceastre þā 25 sculon gelēofan on mīnne naman.' Mid þī hē pis cwæð, Drihten Hāelend Crīst, hē āstāh on heofonas.

Sē hālga Andrēas þā in ēode on þā ceastre mid his discipulum; and nānig man hīe ne mihte gesēon. Mid þī þe hīe cōmon tō þæs carcernes dýru, hīe þær gemētton seofon hyrdas 30 standan. Sē hālga Andrēas þā gebæd on his heortan, and raðe hīo wæron dēade. Sē hālga Andrēas þā ēode tō þæs carcernes duru, and hē worhte Crīstes rōdetācen, and raðe þā dura wæron ontfōðe, and hē in ēode on þæt carcern mid his discipulum, and hē geseah þone ēadigan Mathēus āenne sittan 35

- singende. Sê ^{bleme} eadiga Mathêus pâ and sê hâliga Andrêas hie wæron cyssende him betwænon. Sê hâliga Andrêas him tô cwæð, ‘Hwæt is þæt, brôðor? Hû eart þû hêr gemêt? Nû prý dagas tô lāfe syntlon þæt hie þe willað âcwellan, and him
- 5 tô mete gedôn.’ Sê hâliga Mathêus him andswarode, and hê cwæð, ‘Brôðor Andrêas, ac ne gehýrdest þû Drihten cweðende, “For þon þe ic êow sende swâ swâ scêap on middum wulfum?” þanon wæs geworden, mid þý þe hie mē sendon on pis carcern, ic bæd urne Drihten þæt hê hine ætêowde, and hraðe hê mē
- 10 hine ætêowde, and hê mē tô cwæð, “Onbîd hêr xxvii daga, and æfter þon ic sende tô þe Andrêas þinne brôðor, and hê þe út âlæt of pissum carcerne and ealle pâ [þe] mid þe syndon.” Swâ mē Drihten tô cwæð, ic gesio. Brôðor, hwæt sculon wê nû dôn?’
- 15 Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ and sê hâliga Mathêus ^{prayed} gebædon tô Drihtne, and æfter þon gebede sê hâliga Andrêas sette his hand ofer pâra werâ eagan þe ~~pær~~ on þâm carcerne wæron, and gesihðe hie onfêngon. And eft hê sette his hand ofer hiora heortan, and heora andgit him eft tô hwirfde. Sê
- 20 hâliga Andrêas him tô cwæð, ‘Gangað on, pâs niðeran dælas ^{þær} pisse ceastre; and gē ^{þær} gemêtað mycel fêr ^{lîfe} eow; sittað under him and etað of his wæstmum oð þæt ic êow tô cyme.’ Hi cwædon tô þâm hâlgan Andrêa, ‘Cum nû mid ûs, for þon þe þû eart ûre wealdend, þý læs wên is þæt hî ûs eft genimon and on
- 25 pâ wyrstan tintregu hie ûs on gebringan.’ Sê hâliga Andrêas him tô cwæð, ‘Farað pider, for þon þe êow nænig wiht ne derað ne ne swenceð.’ And hraðe hie pâ ealle fêrdon, swâ him sê hâliga Andrêas bebêad. And ~~pær~~ wæron on þâm carcerne twâ hund and eahta and fêowertig werâ, and nigon and fêowertig
- 30 wifa, pâ sê hâliga Andrêas þanon onsende. And pone eadigan Mathêum hê gedyde gangan tô þâm eastdæle mid his discipulum and âsetton on pâ dūne ~~pær~~ sê eadiga Pêtrus sê apostol wæs. And hê ~~pær~~ wunode mid him.

Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ út êode of þâm carcerne, and hê ongan

35 gangan út purh midde pâ ceastre, and hê côm tô sumre stowe,

and hē þær geseah swer standan, and ofer þone swer ærne onlicnesse. And hē gesæt be þām swere anbīdende hwæt him gelimpan scolde. Þā unrihte men þā ēodon þæt hie þā men út gelæddon, and hie tō mete gedydon. And hie gemetton þæs carcernes duru opene, and þā seofon hyrdas dēade licgan. Mid 5 þȝ þe hie þæt gesāwon, hie eft hwirfdon tō hiora ealdorman-num, and hie cwædon, 'Þin carcern open wē gemetton, and in gangende nænige wē þær gemetton.' Mid þi þe hie gehýrdon þāra sácerda ealdormen, hie cwædon him betwēonon, 'Hwæt wile pis wesan? Wēn is þæt hwile wundor in ēode on þæt 10 carcern and þā hyrdas ácwælde, and somnunga álysde þā pe þær betȳnede wæron.'

Æfter þiossum him ætēowde dēofol on cnihtes onlicnyse, and him tō cwæð, 'Gehýrað mē, and sēað hēr sumne ælpēodigne man þæs nama is Andrēas, and ácwellað hine. Hē þæt is sē 15 þā gebundenān of þissum carcerne út, alædde, and hē is nū on þisse ceastre; gē hine nū witon; efstað, mine bearn, and ácwellað hine.' Sē hāliga Andrēas þā cwæð tō þām dēofle, 'Eno þū heardeste stræl tō æghwīcre unrihtnesse, þū pe 20 fihtest wið manna cyn; mīn Drihten Hælend Crist þe gehnæde in helle.' Þæt dēofol, þā hē pis gehýrde, hē him tō cwæð, 'Þine stefne ic gehiere, ac ic ne wāt hwær þū eart.' Se hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'For þon þe þū eart blind, þū ne gesihst ænigne of Godes þām hālgum.' Þæt dēofol þā cwæð tō þām folce, 'Behealdað ēow and gesēoð hine, for þon þe hē þæt is sē 25 þe wið mē spræc.'

þā burhlēode þā urnon, and hī betȳndon þære ceastre gatu, and hī sōhton þone hālgan Andrēas þæt hie hine genāmon. Drihten Hælend hine þā ætēowde þām hālgan Andrēa, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēa áris, and gecȳð him þæt hie ongieton 30 mīn mægen on þe wesan.' Sē hāliga Andrēas þā áras on þæs folces gesithre, and hē cwæð, 'Ic eom sē Andrēas þe gē sēcað.' Þæt folc þā arn, and hie hine genāmon, and cwædon, 'For þon þū ús þus dydest, wē hit þe forgyldað.' And hie pōhton hū hie hine ácwellan meahton.

pā wæs sē dēofol in gangende, and cwæð tō pām folce, 'Gif
 eow swā lidge, uton sendan rāp on his swýran, and hine tēon
 purh pisse ceastre lanān, and pis uton wē dōn oð pæt hē swelte.
 And mid þi þe hē dēad sie, uton wē dēlan his lichaman ūrum
 5 burhlēodum.' And pā eall pæt folc pæt gehierde, hit him
 licode, and hraðe hie sendon rāp on his swēoran, and hie hine
 tūgon geond pære ceastre lanan. Mid þi þe sē ēadiga Andrēas
 wæs togen, his lichama wæs gemenged mid pære eorðan, swā
 pæt blōd flēow ofer eorðan swā wāter. Pā æfen geworden
 10 wæs, hī hine sendon on pæt carcern, and hie gebundon his
 handa behindan, and hie hine forlēton; and eall his lichama
 wæs gelysed. Swilce oðre dæge pæt ilce hie dydon.

Sē hāliga Andrēas pā wēop, and hē cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten
 Hælend Crist, cum and geseoh pæt hie mē dōð, þīnum pēowe;
 15 and eall ic hit āræfnie for þīnum gebode þe þū mē sealdest, and
 þū cwæde, "Ne dō æfter hiora ungelēafunnesse." Beheald,
 Drihten, and geseoh hū hie mē dōð.' Mid þi hē þus cwæð, pæt
 dēofol cwæð tō pām folce, 'Swingað hine on his mūd, pæt hē
 þus ne sprece.' Pā geworden wæs pæt hie hine eft betýndon
 20 on pām carcerne.

Pæt dēofol pā genam mid him oðre seofon dēoflo, pā þe sē
 hāliga Andrēas pañon āfliemde, and in gangende on pæt car-
 cern hie gestōdon on gesihðe pæs ēadigan Andrēas, and hine
 bismriende mid myclere bismre, and hie cwædon, 'Hwæt is pæt
 25 þū hēr gemettest? Hwile gefrēolseð þe nū of ūrum gēwealde?
 Hwær is þīn gilp and þīn hiht?' Pæt dēofol pā cwæð tō pām
 oðrum dēoflum, 'Mīne bearn, ācwellað hine, for þon hē ūs ge-
 scende and ūre weorc.' Pā dēofla pā blæston hie ofer þone hālgan
 Andrēas, and hie gesāwon Cristes rôdetācen on his onsiene;
 30 hī ne dorston hine gēnealæcan, ac hraðe hie on weg flugon.
 Pæt dēofol him tō cwæð, 'Mīne bearn, for hwon ne ācwealdon
 gē hine?' Hie him andswarodon and hie cwædon, 'Wē ne
 mihton, for þon þe Cristes rôdetācen on his onsiene wē gesāwon,
 and wē ūs ondrēdon. Wē witon for þon þe ær hē on pæs
 foðnesse cōm, hē ūre wæs wealdend. Gif þū mæge, ācwel

hine; wê, þe on pissum ne hêrsumiað, þý læs wên sie þæt hine
 God gefrêolsige and ðs sende on wyrstan tintrego.' Sê hâliga
 Andrêas him tō cwæð, 'þeah þe gē mē âcwellan, ne dō ic
 êowerne willan, ac ic dō willan mines Drihtnes Hælendes
 Cristes.' And þus hī gehêrdon, and on weg flugon. 5

On mergen þā geworden wæs eft hie fugon þone hālgan
 Andrêas, and hē cigde mid mycle wōpe tō Drihtne, and cwæð,
 'Mīn Drihten Hælend Crist, mē genihstsumiað þās tintrega, for
 þon ic eom geþeord. Mīn Drihten Hælend Crist, âne tīd on
 rôde þū prōwdest, and þū cwæde, "Fæder, for hwon forlête þū 10
 mē?" Nū iii dagas syndon syððan ic wæs getogen þurh þisse
 ceastre lanum. Þū wāst, Drihten, þā menniscan tȳddernysse;
 hāt onfōn mīne gāst. Hwær syndon þine word, Drihten, on
 þām þū ðs gestrangodest, and þū cwæde, "Gif gē mē gehfrað,
 and gē mē beoð fylgende, ne ân lōc of êowrum hêafde forwyrð." 15
 Beheald, Drihten, and geseoh, for þi mīn lichama and loccas
 mines hêafdes mid þisse eorðan synd gemengde. One iii dagas
 syndon syððan ic wæs getogen tō þām wyrstan tintregum, and
 þū mē ne æteowdest. Mīn Drihten Hælend Crist, gestranga
 mīne heortan.' Þus gebiddende þām hālgan Andrêa Drihtnes 20
 stefn wæs geworden, on Ebrêisc cweðende, 'Mīn Andrêas, heofon
 and eorðe mæg gewitan; mīn word nâfre ne gewitað. Beheald
 æfter þe, and geseoh þinne lichaman and loccas þines hêafdes,
 hwæt hie syndon geworden.' Sê hâliga Andrêas þā lōciende
 hē geseah geblōwen trêow wæstm berende; and hē cwæð, 'Nū 25
 ic wāt, Drihten, for þon þæt þū ne forlête mē.'

On âfenne þā geworden, hie hine betȳndon on þām carcerne,
 and hio cwædon him betwȳnum, 'For þon þe þisse nihte hē
 swelt.' Him æteowde Drihten Hælend Crist on þām carcerne,
 and hē âpenede his hand and genam, and hē cwæð, 'Andrêas, 30
 âris.' Mid þi þe hē þæt gehȳrde, hraðe hē þā ârās gesund, and
 hē hine gebæd, and hē cwæð, 'þancas ic þe dō, mīn Drihten
 Hælend Crist.' Sê hâliga Andrêas þā lōciende, hē geseah on
 middum þām carcerne swer standan, and ofer þone swer
 stænenne anlicnesse. And hē âpenede his handa and hiere tō 35

cwæð, 'Ondræd þe Drihten and his rôdetâcn, beforan þæm
 forhtigað heofon and eorðe. Nû ponne, anlicnes, dô þæt ic
 bidde on naman mines Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes; send mycel
 wæter purh þinne mûð, swâ þæt sien gewemmede ealle þa on
 5 pisse ceastre syndon.' Mid þi hê þus cwæð, sê êadiga Andrêas,
 hraðe siô stâenene onlicnes sendde mycel wæter purh hiere mûð
 swâ sealt, and hit æt manna lichaman, and hit âcwealde heora
 bearn and hyra nýtenu. And hie ealle woldon flêon of þære
 ceastre. Sê hâliga Andrêas þa cwæð, 'Mîn Drihten Hælend
 10 Crist, ne forlæt mē, ac send mē þinne engel of heofonum on
 fýrenum wolcne, þæt hê embgange ealle þas ceastre þæt men
 hie ne mægen genêosan for þæm fýre.' And þus cweðende,
 fýren wolcen âstah of heofonum, and hit ymbsealde ealla þa
 ceastre. Mid þy þæt ongeat sê êadiga Andrêas, hê blêtsode
 15 Drihten. Þæt wæter wêox oð mannes swûran, and swiðe hit
 æt hyra lichaman. And hie ealle cigdon and cwædon, 'Wâ ûs,
 for þon þe þas ealle ûp cōmon for þissum ælpêodigum þe wê on
 þissum carcerne betýned habbað. Hwæt bêo wê dônde?' Sume
 hie cwædon, 'Gif êow swâlîce þuhte, utan gangan on þissum
 20 carcerne and hine út forlætan, þy læs wên sie þæt wê yfele
 forwêorðon; and uton wê ealle cigean and cweðan for þon þe
 wê gelêofað on Drihten þyses ælpêodigan mannes; ponne
 âfyrreð hê þas earfoðnesse fram ûs.'

Mid þi sê êadiga Andrêas ongeat þæt hie tô Drihtene wæron
 25 gehwerfede, hê cwæð tô þære stâenenan anlicnesse, 'Âra nû
 purh mægen ûres Drihtenes, and mî wæter of þinum mûðe þu ne
 send.' And þa gecweden, þæt wæter ofan, and mî of hiere
 mûðe hit ne êode. Sê hâliga Andrêas þa út êode of þam car-
 cerne, and þæt selfe wæter þegnunges gearwode beforan his
 30 fôtum. And þa þe þær tô lîfe wæron, hie cōmon tô þæs
 carcernes duru, and hie cwædon, 'Gemiltsa ûs, God, and ne dô
 ûs swâ swâ wê dydon on þisne ælpêodigan.' Sê hâliga Andrêas
 þa gebæd on þæs folces gesihðe, and sêo eorðe hie ontýnde, and
 forswearh þæt wæter mid þam mannum. Þa weras þe þæt
 n, hie him swiðe ondrædon, and hie cwædon, 'Wâ ûs,

for þon þe þæs dēað fram Gode is, and hē ūs wile ^{live} acwellan for þissum earfoðnessum þe wē þissum mannan dydon. Sōðlice fram Gode hē is send, and hē is Godes þēowa.' Sē hālga Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Mine bearn, ne ondrædað gē ēow, for þon þe þās þe on þis wætere syndon, eft hīe libbað. Ac þis is 5 for þon þus geworden þæt gē gelēofon on mīnum Drihtne Hælendum Criste.'

Sē hālga Andrēas þā ^{travel} gebæd tō Drihtne, and cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten Hælend Crist, send þinne þone Hālgan Gāst þæt [hē] ^{quæke} awecce ealle þā þe on þisse wætere syndon, þæt hīe geliefon on 10 þinne naman.' Drihten þā hēt ealle ārīsan þe on þām wætere wæron. And æfter þissum sē hālga Andrēas hēt cyrican ^{church} getimbrīan on þære stowe þær sē ^{swear} swer stōd. And hē him sealde bebodu Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes [and hē cwæð], 'And lufiað hine, for þon mycel is his mægen.' And ^{of} ænne of 15 heora aldormannum tō bisceope hē him gesette, and hē hī gefullode, and cwæð, 'Nū þonne ic eom gearo þæt ic gange tō mīnum discipulum.' Hīe ealle hine bædon and hīe cwædon, 'Medmycel fæc nū gyt wuna mid ūs, þæt þū ūs ^{ready} gedefran gedō, for þon þe wē ^{new} niwe syndon tō þissum gelēafan gedōn.' Sē hālga 20 Andrēas hīe þā nolde gehieran, ac hē hīe grētte and hīe swā forlēt. Him fylgede mycel manigo ^{multitude} þæs folces wēpende and hrȳmende.

And þā āscān lēoht ofer heora hēafod, mid þī sē hālga Andrēas panon wæs farende. ^{departing} Him ætīwde Drihten Hælend Crist on 25 þām wege on ansīne fageres cildes, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, for hīwan gæst þū swā būton wæstmne þīnes gewinnes, and þū forlēte þā þe þē bædon, and þū nære miltsiende ofer heora cild þā þe þē wæron fylīende and wēpende? Þāra cīrm and wōp tō mē āstāh on heofonas. Nū þonne ^{returning} hwyrf eft on þā ceastre, and 30 bēo þær seofon dagas, oð þæt þū gestrangie heora mōd on mīnne gelēafan. Gang þonne tō þære ceastre mid þīnum discipulum, and gē on mīnne gelēafan ^{in heaven} gelēofan.' Mid þī hē þis cwæð; Drihten Hælend Crist, hē āstāh on heofonas.

Sē ēadiga Andrēas þā wæs eft hwyrfende on Marmadonia 35

ceastre, and hē cwæð, 'Ic þe blætsige, mīn Drihten Hælend
 Crist, þū þe gehwyrrest ealle sǣla, for þon þū mē ne forlæte út
 gangan mid mīnre hātheortan of þisse ceastre.' Hīo wæron
 gefeonde mycle gefean; and hē þær wunode mid him seofon
 5 dagas, lǣrende and strangende hira heortan on gelǣfan ūres
 Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes.

Mid þī þe þā wæron gefyllede seofon dagas, swā swā him
 Drihten bebæd, hē fērde of [Mar]madonia ceastre eirstende tō
 his discipulum. And eall þæt folc hine lǣdde mid gefean, and
 10 hīe cwædon, 'Ān is Drihten God, sē is Hælend Crist, and sē
 Hālgā Gāst, þām is wuldor and geweld on þære Hālgan
 prýnnysse purh ealra worulda woruld sōðlice ā būtan ende.'
 Amen.

THE REIGN OF KING ALFRED.

[From Plummer's Chronicle, pp. 72-92: Parker Ms.]

871. þā fēng Ælfred Æðelwulfing his brōður tō Wesseaxna
 15 rice; and þæs ymb ānne mōnað gefeaht Ælfred cyning wið
 alne þone here lýtla werede æt Wiltūne, and hine longe on dæg
 gefliemde, and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þæs
 gēares wurdon .viii. folcgefeoht gefohten wið þone here on þý
 cynerice be sūðan Temese, and būtan þām þe him Ælfred þæs
 20 cyninges brōður, and ānlípig aldormon, and cyninges pegnas
 oft rāde onridon þe mon nā ne rīnde, and þæs gēares wærun
 ofslāgene .viii. eorlas and ān cyning; and þý gēare nāmon
 West-Seaxe frið wið þone here.

872. Hēr fōr sē here tō Lundenbyrig from Readingum, and
 25 þær wintersetl nam, and þā nāmon Mierce frið wið þone here.

873. Hēr fōr sē here on Norðhymbre, and hē nam winter-
 setl on Lindesse æt Tureces iegel, and þā nāmon Mierce frið
 wið þone here.

874. Hēr fōr sē here from Lindesse tō Hreopedūne, and

þær wintersetl nam, and þone cyning Burgræd ofer sæ ádræf-
don ymb .xxii. winter þæs þe hē rice hæfde, and þæt lond all
geēodon; and hē fōr tō Rōme and þær gesæt and his líc lið on
Sca Marian ciricean on Angeleynnes scole; and þý ilcan gēare
hīe sealdon anum unwisum cyninges pegne Miercna rice tō hal- 5
danne, and hē him āðas swōr and gīslas salde, þæt hē him
gearo wære swā hwelce dæge swā hīe hit habban wolden, and
hē gearo wære mid him selfum, and on allum þām þe him
læstan woldon tō þæs heres þearfe.

875. Hēr fōr sē here from Hreopedūne, and Healfdene fōr 10
mid sumum þām here on Norðhymbre, and nam wintersetl be
Tinan þære ēa; and sē here þæt lond geēode and oft hergade
on Peohtas, and on Stræcled Wālas; and fōr Godrum and
Oscytel and Anwynd, þā .iii. cyningas, of Hreopedūne tō
Grantebrycege mid micle here, and sæton þær ān gēar; and þý 15
sumera fōr Ælfred cyning út on sæ mid sciphære, and gefeahrt
wið .vii. sciplæstas, and hiera ān gefēng and þā ôðru ge-
fīemde.

876. Hēr hiene bestæl sē here intō Werham Wesseaxna
fierde, and wið þone here sē cyning frið nam, and him þā āðas 20
swōron on þām hālgan bēage, þe hīe ær nānre þēode noldon,
þæt hīe hrædlīce of his rice fōren; and hīe þā under þām
hīe nihtes bestælon þære fierde sē gehorsoda here intō Escan-
ceaster; and þý gēare Healfdene Norðanhymbra lond gedælde;
and ergende wæron and hiera tilgende. 25

877. Hēr cuōm sē here intō Escanceastre from Werham,
and sē sciphære sigelede west ymbūtan, and þā mētte hīe micel
ȝst on sæ, and þær forwearð .cxx. scipa æt Swanawīc; and sē
cyning Ælfred æfter þām gehorsudan here mid fierde rād oð
Exanceaster, and hīe hindan ofrīdan ne meahte ær hīe on þām 30
fæstene wæron, and þær him mon tō ne meahte; and hīe him
þær fore gīslas saldon, swā fela swā hē habban wolde, and
micle āðas swōron, and þā gōdne frið hēoldon; and þā on hær-
fæste gefōr sē here on Miercna lond, and hit gedældon sum,
and sum Ceolwulfe saldon. 35

878. Hēr hiene bestæl sê here on midne winter ofer twelftan niht tō Cippanhamme, and geridon Wesseaxna lond and gesætton micel þæs folces and ofer sê ædræfdon, and þæs ôðres pone mæstan dæl hie geridon, and him tō gecirdon būton þām cyninge Ælfrede, and hē lýtle werede unieðelice æfter wudum fōr, and on mōrfæstenum; and þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres brōður and Healfdenes on West-Seaxum on Defenascire mid .xxiii. scipum, and hiene mon þær ofslōg, and .decc. monna mid him and .xl. monna his heres; and þæs on Æastron worhte 10 Ælfred cyning lýtle werede geweorc æt Æðelingaægge, and of þām geweorce was winnende wið pone here, and Sumorsætna sê dæl sê þær niehst wæs. þā on þære seofodan wiecan ofer Æastron hē gerād tō Ecgbryhtesstāne be eastan Sealwyda, and him tō cōm þær ongēn Sumorsæte alle, and Wilsætān, and 15 Hamtuncsīr sê dæl sê hiere behinon sê was, and his gefægene wærun; and hē fōr ymb āne niht of þām wīcum tō Iglēa, and þæs ymb āne tō Eðandūne, and þær gefeaht wið alne pone here, and hiene gefliemde, and him æfter rād oð þæt geweorc, and þær sæt .xiii. niht; and þā salde sê here him foregīslas 20 and micle āðas, þæt hie of his rīce uuoldon, and him ēac gehēton þæt hiera kyning fulwihte onfōn wolde, and hie þæt gelæston swā; and þæs ymb .iii. wiecan cōm sê cyning tō him Godrum prītiga sum þāra monna þe in þām here weorðuste wæron æt Alre, and þæt is wið Æðelinggaēige; and his sê 25 cyning þær onfēng æt fulwihte, and his crismlīsing was æt Weðmōr, and hē was .xii. niht mid þām cyninge, and hē hine miclum and his gefēran mid fēo weorðude.

879. Hēr fōr sê here tō Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme, and sæt þær ān gēar; and þý gēare gegadrode ān hlōð wīcenga, and 30 gesæt æt Fullanhamme be Temese; and þý ilcan gēare āpies-trode sīo sunne āne tīd dæges.

880. Hēr fōr sê here of Cirenceastre on East-Engle, and gesæt þæt lond, and gedælde; and þý ilcan gēare fōr sê here ofer sê þe ær on Fullanhomme sæt on Fronclond tō Gend, and 35 sæt þær ān gēar.

881. Hēr fôr sê here ufor on Fronclond, and pâ Francan him wið gefuhton, and pær pâ wearð sê here gehorsod æfter pām gefeohhte.

882. Hēr fôr sê here ûp onlong Måse feor on Fronclond, and pær sæt ân gêar; and pý ilcan gêare fôr Ælfred cyning 5 mid scipum ût on sê and gefeaht wið fêower sciphlæstas Deniscra monna, and pâra scipa tû genam, and pâ men ofslægene wæron þe pær on wæron, and tuêgen sciphlæstas him on hond êodon, and pâ wæron miclum forslægene and forwundode ær hie on hond êodon. 10

883. Hēr fôr sê here ûp on Scald tô Cundoð, and pær sæt ân gêar.

884. Her fôr sê here ûp on Sunnan tô Embenum, and pær sæt ân gêar.

885. Hēr tôdælde sê foresprecena here on tû, ôðer dæl east, 15 ôðer dæl tô Hrofesceastre; and ymb-sæton pâ ceastre, and worhton ôðer fæsten ymb hie selfe, and hie peah pâ ceastre âweredon oð þæt Ælfred côm ûtan mid fierde; pâ êode sê here tô hiera scipum, and forlêt þæt geweorc, and hie wurdon pær behorsude, and sôna pý ilcan sumere ofer sê gewi- 20 ton; and pý ilcan gêare sende Ælfred cyning sciphære on East-Engle; sôna swâ hie côm on Stufe mûðan, pâ mêtton hie .xvi. scipu wicenga, and wið pâ gefuhton, and pâ scipo alle geræhton, and pâ men ofslôgon; pâ hie pâ hāmweard wendon mid pære herehýðe, pâ mêtton hie micelne sciphære wicenga, 25 and pâ wið pâ gefuhton pý ilcan dæge, and pâ Deniscan ahton sige. pý ilcan gêare ær middum wintra forðfêrde Carl Francna cyning, and hiene ofslôg ân efor, and âne gêare ær his brôður forðfêrde, sê hæfde êac þæt westrice, and forðfêrde pý gêare þe sîo sunne âðiestrode; sê wæs Karles sunu þe Æðelwulf West- 30 Seaxna cyning his dohtor hæfde him tô cuêne; and pý ilcan gêare gegadrode micel sciphære on Ald-Seaxum, and pær wearð micel gefeoht, tuâ on gêare, and pâ Seaxan hæfdun sige, and pær wæron Frisan mid; pý ilcan gêare fêng Carl tô pām westrice, and tô allum pām westrice behienan Wendelsæ, and 35

begeondan pisse sâ, swâ hit his pridda fæder hæfde, bûtan Lidwicium; sê Carl was Hloðwiges sunu, sê Hloðwig was Carles brôður, sê wæs Iuðyttan fæder þe Æðelwulf cyning hæfde, and hie wæron Hloðwiges suna, sê Hloðwig was þæs
 5 aldan Carles sunu, sê Carl was Pippenes sunu; and þý ilcan gēare forðfērde sê gōða pāpa Marinus, sê gefrēode Ongelcynnes scole be Ælfredes bēne West-Seaxna cyninges, and hē sende him micla gifa, and þære rōde dæl þe Crist on prōwude; and þý ilcan gēare sê here on Êast Englum bræc frið wið Ælfred
 10 cyning.

886. Hēr fōr sê here eft west þe ær êast gelende, and pā ûp on Sigene, and þær wintersetl nāmon. þý ilcan gēare gesette Ælfred cyning Lundenburg, and him all Angelcyn tō cirde, þæt bûton Deniscra monna hæftniēde was, and hie pā befæste
 15 þā burg Æðerede aldormen tō haldonne.

887. Hēr fōr sê here ûp þurh pā brycge æt Paris, and pā ûp andlang Sigene oð Materne, oð Cariei; and pā sæton pāra and innan Ionan tū winter on pām twām stedum; and þý ilcan gēare forðfērde Karl Francna cyning, and Earnulf his brôður
 20 sunu hine .vi. wicum ær hē forðfērde berædde æt pām rice, and pā wearð þæt rice tōdæled on .v. and .v. kyningas tō gehālgode; þæt wæs pēah mid Earnulfes geðafunge, and hī cuædon þæt hie þæt tō his honda healdan sceoldon, for pām hira nān næs on fædrenhealfe tō geboren bûton him ānum. Earnulf
 25 þā wunode on pām londe be êastan Rin, and Roðulf pā fēng tō pām middelrice, and Oda tō pām westdæle, and Beorngar and Wiða tō Longbeardna londe, and tō pām londum on pā healfe muntē, and þæt hēoldun mid micelre unsibbe, and tū folcgefeht gefuhton, and þæt lond oft and gelōme forhergodon, and
 30 æghwæðer ôðerne oftrædlice ût dræfde; and þý ilcan gēare þe sê here fōr forð ûp ofer pā brycge æt Paris. Æðelhelm aldormon lādde Wesseaxna ælmessan and Ælfredes cyninges tō Rōme.

888. Hēr lādde Beocca aldormon Wesseaxna ælmessan and
 35 Ælfredes cyninges tō Rōme; and Æðelswið cuēn, sio wæs

Ælfredes sweostor cyninges, forðfêrde, and hire lic lið æt Pafian; and þý ilcan gêare Æðelred ercebiscop and Æðelwold aldormon forðfêrdon on ânum mônðe.

889. On þissum gêare næs nân færeld tō Rōme, bûton tuêgen hlêaperas Ælfred cyning sende mid gewritum. 5

890. Hêr lædde Beornhelm abbud West-Seaxna ælmessan tō Rōme and Ælfredes cyninges; and Godrum sê norðerna cyning forðfêrde, þæs fulluhtnama wæs Æðelstân, sê wæs Ælfredes cyninges godsunu, and hê bûde on Êast-Englum, and þæt lond ærest gesæt; and þý ilcan gêare fôr sê here of Sigene tō Sant 10 Laudan, þæt is butueoh Brettum and Francum, and Brettas him wið gefuhton, and hæfdon sige, and hie bedrifon út on âne êa, and monige âdrencton.

Hêr wæs Plegemund gecoron of Gode and of eallen his hâlechen. 15

891. Hêr fôr sê here êast and Earnulf cyning gefeaht wið þæm rådehere ær þâ scipu cuðmon, mid Êast-Francum, and Seaxum, and Bægerum, and hine gefliemde; and þrîe Scottas cōmon tō Ælfrede cyninge, on ânum bâte bûtan ælcum gerêðrum of Hibernia, þonon hî hî bestælon for þon þe hî woldon for 20 Godes lufan on elðeodignesse bêon, hî ne rôhton hwær. Sê bāt wæs geworht of þridan healfre hýde þe hi on fōron, and hî nāmon mid him þæt hî hæfdun tō seofon nihtum mete; and þâ cōmon hie ymb ·vii· niht tō londe on Cornwalum, and fōron þâ sōna tō Ælfrede cyninge; þus hie wæron genemnde, Dubs- 25 lane and Maccbethu and Mælinmun; and Swifneh, sê betsta lârêow þe on Scottum wæs, gefôr.

892. And þý ilcan gêare ofer Êastron ymbe gangdagas oððe ær, ætêowde sê steorra þe mon on bōclæden hæf cometa, same men cweðað on Englisc þæt hit sîe feaxede steorra, for þæm 30 þær stent lang lēoma of, hwilum on âne healf, hwilum on ælce healf.

893. Hêr on þysum gêare fôr sê micla here, þe wê gefyrn ymbe spræcon, eft of þæm êastrice westweard tō Bunnan and þær wurdon gescipode, swâ þæt hie âsettan him on âne sîð 35

ofer mid horsum mid ealle, and þā cōmon ūp on Limene mūðan mid .æcl. hunde scipa; sē mūða is on ēastewardre Cent æt þæs miclan wuda ēastende þe wē Andred hātað; sē wudu is ēastlang and westlang hundtwelftiges mīla lang oððe lengra, and
 5 þritiges mīla brād; sēo ēa þe wē ær ymbe spræcon līð ūt of þām wealda; on þā ēa hī tugon ūp hiora scipu oð pone weald, .iiii. mīla fram þām mūðan ūtewardum, and þær ābræcon ān geweorc; inne on þām fæstenne sæton fēawa cirlice men on, and wæs sāmworht.

10 þā sōna æfter þām cōm Hæsten mid .lxxx. scipa ūp on Temese mūðan, and worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne, and sē oðer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þys gēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hīe on þām ēastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norðhymbre and East-
 15 Engle hæfdon Ælfrede cyninge āðas geseald, and East-Engle foregīsla .vi. and þēh ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þā oðre hergas mid ealle herige ūt fōron, þonne fōron hīe, oððe mid, oððe on heora healfe. Ond þā gegaderade Ælfred cyning his fierd, and fōr þæt hē gewicode betwuh þām twām hergum þær
 20 þær hē niehst rymet hæfde for wudufæstenne, ond for wæterfæstenne, swā þæt hē mehte ægðerne geræcan gif hīe ænigne feld sēcan wolden. þā fōron hīe siððan æfter þām wealda hlōðum and flocrādum, bi swā hwaðerre efes swā hit þonne fierdlēas wæs, and him mon ēac mid oðrum floccum sōhte
 25 mæstra daga ælce, oððe on dæg oððe on niht, ge of þære fierde, ge ēac of þām burgum; hæfde sē cyning his fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīe wæron simle healfe æt hām, healfe ūte, būton þām monnum þe þā burga healdan scolden; ne cōm sē here oftor eall ūte of þām setum þonne tūwwa, oðre
 30 siðe þā hīe ærest tō londe cōmon, ær sīo fierd gesamnod wære, oðre siðe þā hīe of þām setum faran woldon; þā hīe gefēngon micle herehȳð, and þā woldon ferian norðwardes ofer Temese in on East-Seaxe ongēan þā scipu. þā forrād sīo fierd hīe foran, and him wið gefeaht æt Fearnhamme, and pone here
 35 gefliemde, and þā herehȳða āhreddon, and hīe flugon ofer

Temese būton ælcum forða þā ūp be Colne on ānne iggað. þā besæt sio fierd hie þær ūtan þā hwile þe hie þær lengest mete hæfdon. Ac hie hæfdon þā heora stemn gesetenne, and hiora mete genotudne, and wæs se cyng þā piderweardes on fære mid þære scire þe mid him fierdedon; þā hē þā wæs pider- 5 weardes, and sio ððeru fierd wæs hāmweardes, and þā Deniscan sæton þær behindan, for þæm hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þæm gefeohte, þæt hī hine ne mehton ferian; þā gegaderedon þā þe in Norðhymbrum būgeað, and on East-Englum, sum hund scipa, and fōron sūð ymbūtan, and sum fēowertig scipa norð 10 ymbūtan, and ymbsæton ān geweorc on Defnascire be þære norðsæ; and þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron ymbsæton Exancester. þā sē cyng þæt hierde, þā wende hē hine west wið Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, būton swiðe gewaldenum dæle easte- weardes þæs folces.

15

þā fōron forð oð þe hie cōmon tō Lundenbyrg, and þā mid þæm burgwarum and þæm fultume þe him westan cōm, fōron east tō Bēamflēote; wæs Hæsten þā þær cumen mid his herge, þe ær æt Middeltūne sæt, and ēac sē micla here wæs þā þær tō cumen, þe ær on Limene mūðan sæt æt Apuldre; hæfde 20 Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Bēamflēote, and wæs þā ūt āfaren on hergað, and wæs sē micla here æt hām; þā fōron hie tō and gefliemdōn pone here, and þæt geweorc ābræcon, and genāmon eal þæt þær binnan wæs, ge on fēo, ge on wifum, ge ēac on bearnum, and brōhton eall intō Lundenbyrig, and 25 þā scipu eall oððe tōbræcon, oððe forbærndon, oððe tō Lundenbyrig brōhton oððe tō Hrofesceastre; and Hæstenes wif and his suna twēgen mon brōhte tō þæm cyninge, and hē hī him eft āgeaf, for þæm þe hiora wæs ððer his godsunu, ððer Æðe- redes ealdormonnes; hæfdon hī hiora onfangen ær Hæsten tō 30 Bēamflēote cōme, and hē him hæfde geseald gīslas and āðas, and sē cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde, and ēac swā þā hē pone cniht āgef and þæt wif. Ac sōna swā hie tō Bēamflēote cōmon, and þæt geweorc geworct wæs, swā hergode hē, on his rice pone ilcan ende þe Æðered his cumpæder healdan sceolde, and 35

eft ððre siðe hê wæs on hergað gelend on þæt ilce rice pâ pâ mon his geweorc âbræc.

pâ sê cyning hine pâ west wende mid pâre fierde wið Exan-cestres, swâ ic ær sâde, and sê here pâ burg beseten hæfde; pâ
5 hê pâer tō gefaren wæs, pâ êodon hie tō hiora scipum.

pâ hê pâ wið pone here pâer west âbisgod wæs, and pâ hergas wæron pâ gegaderode bēgen tō Sceobyrig on Êast-Seaxum, and pâer geweorc worhtun, fōron bēgen ætgādere ûp be Temese, and him cōm micel êaca tō, ægðer ge of Êast-Englum, ge of
10 Norðhymbrum. Fōron pâ ûp be Temese oð þæt hie gedydon æt Sæferne, pâ ûp be Sæferne. pâ gegaderode Æðered ealdor-mon, and Æðelm ealdorman, and Æðelnoð ealdorman, and pâ cinges pegnas þe pâ æt hām æt þæm geweorcum wæron, of ælcra byrig be êastan Pedredan, ge be westan Sealwuda ge be
15 êastan, ge êac be norðan Temese, and be westan Sæfern, ge êac sum dæl þæs Norð-Wealcynnes. pâ hie pâ ealle gegaderode wæron, pâ offōron hie pone here hindan æt Buttingtūne on Sæferne staðe, and hine pâer ûtan besæton on ælce healfe, on anum fæstenne. pâ hie pâ fela wucena sæton on twā
20 healfe pâer[e] ê, and sê cyng wæs west on Defnum wið pone sciphære, pâ wæron hie mid metelieste gewægde, and hæfdon miclne dæl pâra horsa freten, and pâ ððre wæron hungre âcwolen, pâ êodon hie út tō þæm monnum þe on êast healfe pâre ê wicodon, and him wið gefuhton, and pâ Crīstnan hæfdon
25 sige; and pâer wearð Ordheh cyninges pegn ofslægen, and êac monige ððre cyninges pegnas, and pâra Deniscra pâer wearð swiðe mycel wæl geslegen, and sê dæl þe pâer âweg cōm wurdon on flēame generede. pâ hie on Êast-Seaxe cōmon tō hiora geweorce and tō hiora scipum, pâ gegaderode sio lâf eft of Êast-
30 Englum, and of Norðhymbrum, miclne here onforan winter, and befæston hira wif, and hira scipu, and hira feoh on Êast-Englum, and fōron ânstreces dæges and nihtes, þæt hie gedydon on ânre wēstre ceastre on Wirhēalum, sêo is Legaceaster gehâten; pâ ne mehte sêo fird hie nâ hindan offaran, ær hie
35 wæron inne on þæm geweorce; besæton pêah þæt geweorc

utan sume twēgen dagas, and genāmon cēapes eall þæt þær būton wæs, and þā men ofslōgon þe hie foran forridan mehton būtan geweorce, and þæt corn eall forbærndon, and mid hira horsum fretton on ælcere efenēhðe; and þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hie ær hider ofer sê cōmon. 5

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þām on þys gære fōr sê here of Wīr-hēale in on Norð-Wēalas, for þām hie þær sittan ne mehton; þæt wæs for ðy þe hie wæron benumene ægðer ge þæs cēapes, ge þæs cornes, þe hie gehergod hæfdon; þā hie þā eft út of Norð-Wēalum wendon mid þære herehýðe þe hie þær genumen hæf- 10 don, þā fōron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond and East-Engla, swā swā sio fird hie geræcan ne mehte, oð þæt hie cōmon on East-Seaxna lond easteward, on an igland þæt is ute on þære sê, þæt is Meresig hāten; and þā sê here eft hāmweard wende, þe Exanceaster beseten hæfde, þā hergodon hie upon Sūð- 15 Seaxum nēah Cisseceastre, and þā burgware hie gefliemdon, and hira monig hund ofslōgon, and hira scipu sumu genāmon.

þā þy ylcan gære onforan winter þā Deniscan þe on Meresige sæton tugon hira scipu up on Temese, and þā up on Lýgan; þæt wæs ymb twā gær þæs þe hie hider ofer sê cōmon. 20

896. On þy ylcan gære worhte sê foresprecena here geweorc be Lýgan .xx. mīla bufan Lundenbyrig. þā þæs on sumera fōron micel dæl þāra burgwara, and eac swā oðres folces, þæt hie gedydon æt þāra Deniscana geweorce, and þær wurdon gefliemde, and sume fēower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. þā 25 þæs on hærfæste þā wicode sê cyng on nēaweste þære byrig, þā hwile þe hie hira corn gerypon, þæt þā Deniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwiernan. þā sume dæge rād sê cyng up be þære ēa, and gehāwade hwær mon mehte þā ēa forwyrcean, þæt hie ne mehton þā scipu út brengan; and hie þā swā dydon, 30 worhton þā tū geweorc on twā healfe þære eas. þā hie þā þæt geweorc furðum ongunnen hæfdon, and þær tō gewicod hæfdon, þā onget sê here þæt hie ne mehton þā scyppu út brengan; þā forlêton hie hie, and eodon ofer land þæt hie gedydon æt Cwatbryce be Sæfern, and þær gewerc worhton. þā rād sêo 35

fird west æfter þæm herige, and þa men of Lundenbyrig gefe-
 tedon þa scipu, and þa ealle þe hie ælædan ne mehton tōbræcon,
 and þa þe þær stælwyrðe wæron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrōh-
 ton; and þa Deniscan hæfdon hira wif befæst innan East-Engle
 5 ær hie út of þæm geweorce fōron; þa sæton hie pone winter æt
 Cwathrycge. Ðæt wæs ymb þreo gær þæs þe hie on Limene
 mûðan cōmon hider ofer sæ.

897. þa þæs on sumera on þysum gære tōfōr sē here, sum
 on East-Engle, sum on Norðhymbre, and þa þe feohlēase wæron
 10 him þær scipu begêton, and sūð ofer sæ fōron tō Sigene.

Næfde sē here, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles forswiðe ge-
 brocod. Ac hie wæron micle swiðor gebrocede on þæm þrim
 gēarum mid cēapes cwilde and monna, ealles swiðost mid þæm
 þæt manige þara sēlestena cynges þena þe þær on londe wæron
 15 forðfêrdon on þæm þrim gēarum; þara wæs sum Swiðulf bis-
 cop on Hrofesceastre, and Ceolmund ealdormon on Cent, and
 Beorhtulf ealdormon on East-Seaxum, and Wulfred ealdormon
 on Hamtunscire, and Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, and
 Eadulf cynges þegn on Sūð-Seaxum, and Beornulf wicgefêra
 20 on Winteceastre, and Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, and manige êac
 him, þeh ic þa gepyngnestan nemde.

þy ilcan gēare drehton þa hergas on East-Englum and on
 Norðhymbrum West-Seaxna lond swiðe be þæm sūð stæðe mid
 stælhergum, ealra swiðust mid þæm æscum þe hie fela gēara
 25 ær timbredon. þa hêt Ælfred cyng timbran lang scipu ongên
 þa æscas; þa wæron ful nêah tū swâ lange swâ þa ôðru, sume
 hæfdon .lx. âra, sume mâ; þa wæron ægðer ge swiftran ge
 unwealtran, ge êac hierran þonne þa ôðru; næron nâwðer ne on
 Frêsisce gescæpene ne on Denisc, bûte swâ him selfum þuhte
 30 þæt hie nytwyrðoste bêon meahten. þa æt sumum cirre þæs
 ilcan gēares cōmon þær sex scipu tō Wiht, and þær mycel yfel
 gedydon, ægðer ge on Defenum ge wel hwær be þæm sêriman.
 þa hêt sē cyng faran mid nigonum tō þara nîwena scipa, and
 forfōron him pone mûðan foran on ûtermere; þa fōron hie mid
 35 þrim scipum út ongên hie, and þreo stōdon æt ufeweardum

þæm mûðan on drýgum, wæron þa men uppe on londe of ágâne,
 þa gefēngon hie þara prēora scipa tū æt þæm mûðan útewear-
 dum, and þa men ofslōgon, and þæt ān oðwand; on þæm wæron
 ēac þa men ofslægene būton fifum, þa cōmon for þý on weg þe
 þara oðerra scipu āsæton, þa wurdon ēac swiðe unēðelice āseten, 5
 prēo āsæton on þa healfe þæs dēopes þe þa Deniscan scipu āse-
 ten wæron, and þa oðru eall on oðre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte
 nān tō oðrum. Ac þa þæt wæter wæs āhebbad fela furlanga
 from þæm scipum, þa ēodan þa Deniscan from þæm prim scipum
 tō þæm oðrum prim þe on hira healfe beebbade wæron, and hie 10
 þa þær gefuhton; þær wearð ofslægen Lucumon cynges gerēfa,
 and Wulfheard Frīesa, and Æbbe Frīesa, and Æðelhere Frīesa,
 and Æðelferð cynges genēat, and ealra monna Frēsiscra and
 Engliscra .lxii., and þara Deniscena .cxx.; þa cōm þæm Denis-
 cum scipum þēh ær flōd tō, ær þa Cristnan mehten hira út 15
 āscūfan, and hie for ðý út oðrēowon; þa wæron hie tō þæm
 gesārgode, þæt hie ne mehton Sūð-Seaxna lond ūtan berōwan,
 ac hira þær tū sæ on lond wearp, and þa men mon lādde tō
 Wintecēastre tō þæm cyng, and hē hie þær āhōn hēt, and þa
 men cōmon on East-Engle þe on þæm ānum scipe wæron swiðe 20
 forwundode. þý ilcan sumera forwearð nō læs þonne .xx. scipa
 mid monnum mid ealle be þam sūðriman. þý ilcan gēre forð-
 fērde Wulfric cynges horsþegn, sē wæs ēac Wealhgefēra.

898. Hēr on þysum gēre gefōr Æðelm Wiltunscīre ealdor-
 mon, nigon nihtum ær middum sumere, and hēr forðfērde 25
 Heahstan, sē wæs on Lundenne biscop.

901. Hēr gefōr Ælfred Aðulfing, syx nihtum ær ealra hāligra
 mæssan; sē wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn būtan þæm dæle
 þe under Dena onwalde wæs, and hē hēold þæt rice oðrum
 healfum læs þe .xxx. wintra, and þa fēng Eadweard his sunu 30
 tō rice.

NOTES.

SHORT PASSAGES.

N.B. — The editors have not “normalized” the spelling of any of the extracts in the collection, except in using **þ** consistently at the beginning and **ð** at the end and middle of syllables. The orthography of each text is that of the edition from which the extract is taken. Exceptionally, the voyages of Ôthhere and of Wulfstân are printed with the peculiar use of **þ** and **ð** found in Sweet’s Orosius.

These miscellaneous short sentences are taken from various sources, such as Ælfric’s Pentateuch, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the New Testament, etc.

PAGE 59, line 1. For arrangement of words see p. 56.

8. **þā gôðan**, for *weak* form of adj. see pp. 33 and 53.

10. For Passive Voice see p. 54.

17. For **cymð** (and, above, **gesihð**, **sylð**, etc.) read carefully remarks, pp. 39 and 40, on the “umlaut,” or mutation of verb vowels.

THE LORD’S PRAYER.

From Bright’s St. Luke. Memorize the A.S. form.

20. **wæs geworden** = it happened, translation of the Vulgate *factum est*.

20. **hine**, etc. Some verbs of praying, moving, etc., are reflexively used ; p. 52, rem. 5. For the Imperative forms in the prayer see Subj. and Imper., p. 55.

THE SOWER.

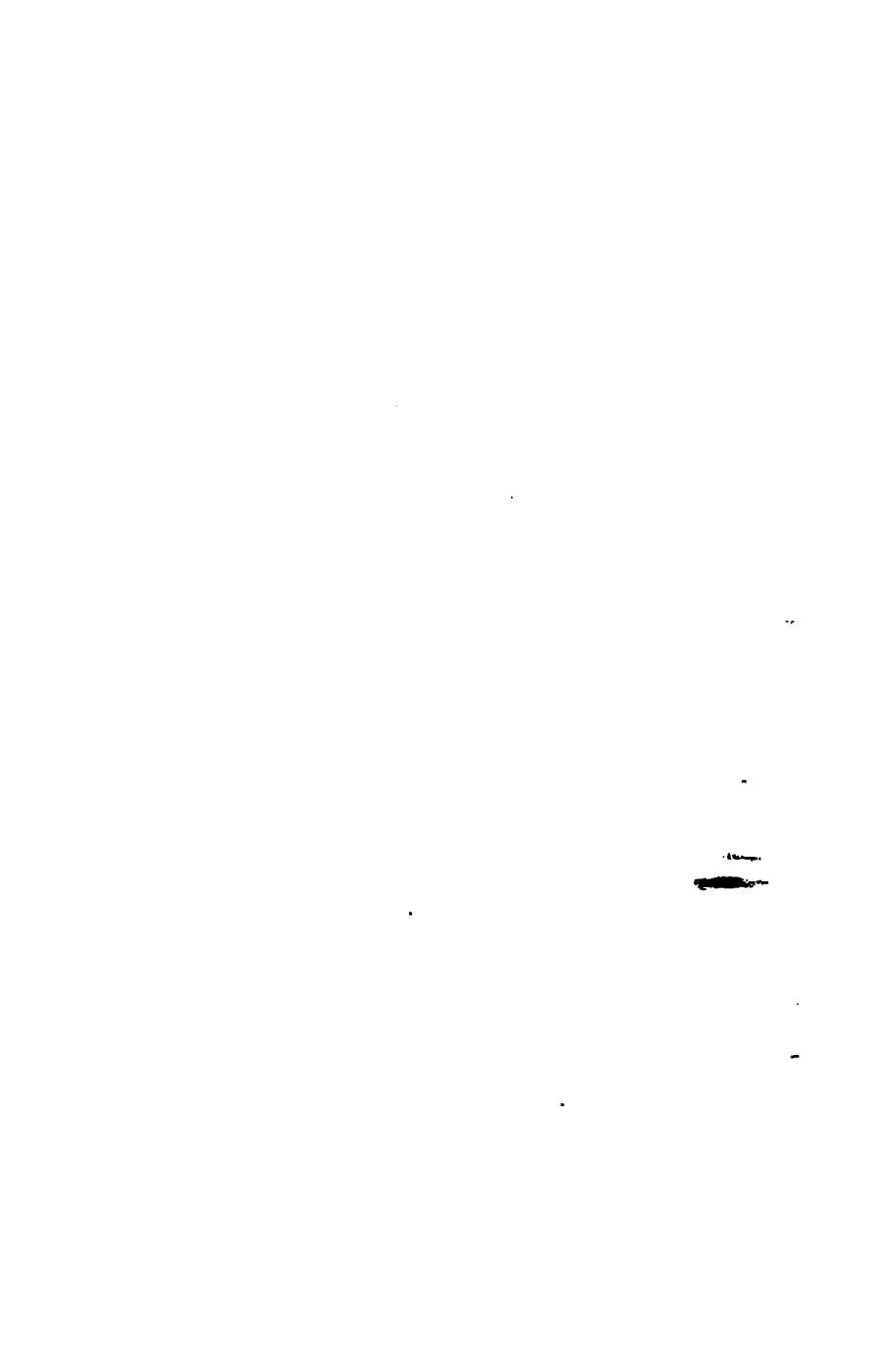
Note the two senses of **sum**, “a certain” and “one,” l. 13.

Compare **eat** and **fr-et** ; German *essen* and *fressen* ; “the moth *fretteth* the garment.”

The prefix **for-** in this passage is intensive : **for-treden** (trodden to pieces) ; **for-scranc** (shrank up) ; **for-thrysmodon** (choked to death). It survives in **for-lorn**, etc.

PAGE 60, line 17. **næfde** : for negatives see p. 56.

21. For Subj. see p. 55.



THE STORY OF JACOB AND ESAU.

25. Two *þa*'s are often correlatives: when . . . then. For repeated negatives (*ne* . . . *nān*) see p. 56.

PAGE 65, lines 3, 4, 5. *wēne* . . . *licge* . . . *ete* . . . *swelte*. Of these subj., the first two are indefinite: *ete* expresses purpose; *swelte*, contingent future after *ær*. See p. 55.

14. Compare *þonne* (here = when) with *þonne* in l. 2 = if, with the differing moods.

17. See pp. 54, 55 for conditional clauses.

For the "irregular" verbs *bringan*, *wāst*, *wiste*, *dō*, *sealde*, *hæfde*, etc., on this page (65), see pp. 45, 46, 47, 48.

32. *hwæt* is sometimes = who; compare verses 32, 33.

PAGE 66, line 6. *hwæðer* . . . *þe* introduces a double question = *utrum* . . . *an*.

9. *gegrāpod hæfde*, *hæfde gedrunčen* (l. 17), etc. The so-called "analytical" tenses are common in A.S. prose and verse. See p. 54.

14. *ic hit eom*: the A.S. way of saying, "it is I"; cf. German, "ich bin es," and Chaucer's "it am I."

22. *syle*, etc. Study the imperatives and subj. in verses 28 and 29. See p. 55.

34. *micelre forhtnisse*: the "cognate acc." is often represented in A.S. by the "cognate inst."

PAGE 67, line 2. *byð geblētsod*: the pres. tense of *bēon* is often used = future. See p. 54 (c).

13. *leng*: contracted "umlauted," comparative adverb. See p. 33.

23. *hēt feccan*. See p. 55 (bottom).

THE X COMMANDMENTS.

The pith and brevity of A.S. speech are well represented in Ælfric's version of the Ten Commandments, in which he has omitted all but essentials. Memorize the commandments.

PAGE 68, line 2. *godas*: *godu* is often the pl. = gods of idolatry. See p. 53 (Articles).

10. *bēo*. See p. 53 (Number).

THE CHILDHOOD OF OUR LORD.

23. *Augusto*. Foreign proper names are declined either as foreign (here dat. in -o) or according to the rules for A.S. masc. and fem. nouns. Study p. 28.

25. *Syrige* = Lat. *Syriæ*: A.S. *e* often represents Lat. *æ*.

PAGE 69, line 12. **wæron . . . waciende**: "progressive" imperf. as in modern English.

16. **nelle gē** = Lat. *nolite*, do not. For final *n* of **nellen** see p. 55 (subj.).

27. **him betwŷnan**: prepositions are sometimes placed after their object, or, if compound, sometimes separated, with the object between.

27. **utun**. See p. 55, remark.

PAGE 70, line 15. **ān man**: for articles see p. 53. **þæs**: the def. article is also used as demonstrative and (as here) relative; cf. German, *der, die, das*.

17. **Hālig Gāst**. See same section for omitted art.

19. **gesāwe . . . gesāwe**: subjunctives of indirect discourse. See p. 55.

22. **dydon**: the term. **-on, -an, -un** sometimes represent subjunctives.

Notice the uncertain spellings, **blētsude, blētsode, byð, hyre, geset-tun**, etc., on this page.

PAGE 71, line 6. **gēara**: partitive gen. See p. 51.

16. **ælc gēre**: instrumental of time.

20. **gefylledum dagum**. See p. 52 (top).

28. **sittende . . . hlystende**, etc. The predicate participle sometimes fails to agree.

31. **unc gyt** (l. 33); for duals see p. 53.

34. **fæder**, see p. 26.

THE ROMAN OCCUPATION OF BRITAIN.

The translation of Bede's "Latin Ecclesiastical History of the Angles" into Anglo-Saxon (Mercian) is attributed to King Alfred (died 901). The "Venerable" Bede was born near Wearmouth A.D. 672, and died A.D. 735. He is called the "father of English History."

The Roman occupation of Britain began "60 winters before Christ's coming" (says Bede) under C. Julius Cæsar, and continued to about A.D. 420.

The text contains interesting illustrations of the inflection of proper names by the Anglo-Saxon and Latin method; of names of places, numerals, etc.

PAGE 72, line 17. **êac** = plus, in addition to.

20, 21, etc. For **þrittiges, mila**, etc., see pp. 51, 52.

22. **Nerôn**: an oblique case of the Latin *Nero* used as nominative; cf. modern French *Néron* (accus. = nom.). — Ten Roman emperors are mentioned in this passage. The dialect is that of the early 9th to 10th century. (Miller.)

23. **freomlces**: partitive genitive; see p. 51.

PAGE 73, line 3. **Sê**: this *sê* pleonastically repeats the subject *Marcus Antonius*; cf. *hê*, l. 15.

6. Bede dates the introduction of Christianity into Britain 156 A.D.; reintroduced by Augustine 586-7 A.D.

14. **hätte**: acting pres. and pret. passive.

19. The "dyke and earth wall" of Severus extended from the estuary of the Tyne on the east to Solway Firth on the west of England. It is supposed to have been begun by Agricola (78 A.D.), continued by Hadrian (119 A.D.), and repaired and partly rebuilt by Severus, who died at Eborac (York, Lat. Eboracum) about 211. Considerable traces of it are still extant in Northumberland. It was built to keep out the Caledonians.

CONVERSION OF ÆTHELBERT (A.D. 597, ETC.).

(See Green, *Short History*, Chap. 1, Section 3.)

PAGE 74, line 10. **Æðelbyrht cyning**. Titles generally follow proper names in A.S.

13. **Tenet**, **Thanet**: originally an island 9 m. long, 5 m. wide, on which the famous watering places, Ramsgate, Margate, and Broadstairs, are now situated. The "**syx hund hīda micel**" may correspond roughly to the 26,000 (?) acres of its present extent.

15. **þrêora**, etc.: genitive of measure.

18. **fêowertiga sum**: one of 40.

19. **Franclande**: France, overrun by the German tribe of Franks about the same time the Angles, Saxons, etc., conquered England, A.D. 450.

19. **Scs.** = Sanctus, Saint, St.

PAGE 75, line 1. Æthelbert's wife, Bertha, was already a Christian of Frankish royal descent, daughter of Charibert, king of Paris.

5. **þone þe** = whom; **þæs** = whose.

10. There was an ancient superstition that "witchcraft" could more easily be practiced inside of a closed space.

21. **þis syndon**; see p. 53 (Number).

25. **þæs þe** = as; notice the translation of the Latin deponent *videri*, to seem, into **geþūht is** and **gesewen**.

32. **Cantwarabyrig**, "burgh of the men of Kent," Canterbury; still the ecclesiastical capital of England, with its archbishop as Primate of all England.

PAGE 76, line 5. "Turn from this city, Lord," they sang, "Thine anger and wrath, and turn it from Thy holy house, for we have sinned." (Green, *Short History*.)

THE VOYAGE OF ÔHTHERE.

"These voyages are an original insertion of Alfred into his translation of Orosius' History, and are therefore of the highest literary and philological value, as specimens of natural Alfredian prose" (Sweet's *Reader*).

Orosius was the author of a Compendious History of the World in Latin, translated into Anglo-Saxon by King Alfred.

Study the many cases of "indirect discourse" (after verbs of saying, etc.) in these voyages. The **ſ** and **þ** letters are here reprinted as Sweet uses them.

PAGE 76, line 12. **styccemælum**: the suffix survives in *piece-meal*.

13. For **wintra**, **sumera**, see p. 24.

29. **forð bi þære êa**, past the river. (Sweet.)

PAGE 77, line 1. **þære êas**: note the irregular **s** and the conflict in gender.

7. **Terfinna land**: from the White Sea to the North Cape. (Bright.)

12. **sôþes**, gen. in apposition to partitive **þæs**.

15. These fishermen were ivory (whale-bone) hunters.

16. **þa tēþ . . . sume**: *sum* in A.S. was construed in apposition to another word: "some (of) the."

17. For **hwæl**, etc., pl. **hwalas**, see p. 15 (19).

PAGE 78, line 1. **ambra**: an uncertain measure, from Lat.-Gr. *amphora*, a jar.

9. **swā norðor**, etc. = the narrower the more northward one sailed.

18. **Swêoland** = Sweden; other proper names are **Cwênas** = Finns; **Skiringssalr**; **Îraland** (the Shetlands?); **Norway**; **Gêotland** = Jutland; **Sillende** = Holstein; æt **Hæþum** = Slesvig; **Denmark**; **Wine-das** = Wends.

19. **Cwêna land**: the country E. and W. of the Gulf of Bothnia. (Bright.)

THE VOYAGE OF WULFSTAN.

PAGE 79, line 14, etc. Proper names: **Trîsô** = Drausen; **Weonoð-land** = Wend-land; **Langaland**, etc. = about the same; **Scônêg** = Skaanen, Schonen; **Burgenda land** = Bornholm (Burgundians), in the Baltic.

20. Direct narration is here resumed. **Blêcinga-êg** = Blekingen; **Mêore** = Möre; **Êowland** = Oeland; Gothland; **Wisle** = Vistula; **Estas** = Esths, east of the Vistula, extending north to the Baltic.

25. **lîð út**: flows from; **Estmere** = Frische Haff; **Ilîng** = Elbing.

The following valuable note is extracted from Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*:—

OH THERE'S FIRST VOYAGE.—Ohthere set out from his home on the western coast of Norway in the northern part of "Hålgoland" (which corresponds in part to modern Helgeland, the southern district of Nordland). He sailed northward along the coast, and on the sixth day doubled the North Cape; for the next four days his course was eastward, along "Terfinna land," after which he turned south into the White Sea (**Cwēn Sæ**), and in five days more reached the mouth of the river Dwina (**ān micel ēa**).

OH THERE'S SECOND VOYAGE.—Ohthere afterwards sailed from "Hålgoland" on a southern voyage; he followed the west and south coast of Norway; entering the Skager Rack, he first landed at "Sciringeshēal," a "port" on the Bay of Christiania. Thence he sailed southward, through the Cattegat, along the southern coast of Sweden (**Denemearc**, i.e. the provinces of Halland, Scania or Schonen, in the south of Sweden), through The Sound. At first he had on his right Skager Rack (**widsæ**), then Jutland (**Gotland**), then Zealand (**Sillende**), and many islands (**īglanda fela**) to the south and southwest of Zealand. In five days he arrived at the Danish port Haddeby (**æt Hæþum**, at or near the present site of Schleswig).

WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE.—Wulfstan (perhaps a Dane) sailed in the Baltic Sea. Setting out from Schleswig (**Hæþum**), he coasted to the south of the islands Langeland (**Langaland**), Laaland (**Læland**), Falster, and Sconey (**Scōnæg**); proceeding in the main arm of the Baltic he passed south of Bornholm (**Burgenda land**), leaving also on his left the more remote Blekingen and Möre (**Blēcīnga-æg**, **Mēore**, provinces in the south of Sweden), and the islands Oeland (**Eoland**) and Gothland (**Gotland**). On his right he had Mecklenburg, Pomerania, etc. (**Weonodland**, the country of the Wends), until he reached the Frische Haff (**Estmere**). His voyage of seven days ended at the Drausensea (**mere**), on the shore of which stood "Trūsō."

THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

The text of this legend belongs to the 10th or 11th century, and is reproduced here from Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, with the editor's kind permission. The poetic version of the same Greek-Latin legend is found in Professor Baskervill's *Andrēas* (Ginn & Co.).

PAGE 81, line 7. **Hēr segð** = it is here said; the subject pronoun is often omitted; see p. 53.

8. **apostoli** : Latin plural.

10. **êadlga** = St. (Saint) ; **Marmadonia** = "the scene of the principal incidents of this legend, a city among the anthropophagi, supposed to be Myrmekion or Myrmekia, in the Crimea, mentioned by Strabo" (Bright).

PAGE 82, line 20. **gesâwan** : subjunctive of neg. purpose.

21. **tô lâfe** : left over.

24. **Achâla** : not Achaia in Greece, but a region on the E. coast of the Black Sea. (Bright.)

25. **discipulf** : Latin nom. pl. used as acc.

PAGE 84, line 10. **swâ** = as if, incomplete condition in subj. ; **tô costianne** = in order to tempt.

12. **þâ selfan yŷa** = the very waves, waves themselves.

20. **discipula** : A.S. gen. pl.

27. **discipulôs** = Lat. acc. pl. used for nom.

28. **âweahte** : for this form see p. 45 (124).

PAGE 85, line 6. **wên is** = perhaps.

22. **spætton** : this form shows that *spit*, *spat* is a weak verb.

This legend contains many examples of the "progressive imperfect," was speaking, etc.

PAGE 86, line 2. **him betwêonon** = each other ; one of several ways of representing the "reciprocal" relation.

24. **þy læs wên is** = lest perhaps.

31. **êastdæle**, i.e. "of the Black Sea, although the local traditions of Sinope (on the southern shore) place the mount (**dûne**) on which Peter is found, near an island of that city." (Bright.)

35. **midde** agrees with *ceastre* ; cf. l. 7, **on middum wulfum** ; cf. Lat. *medius mons*.

PAGE 87, line 20. **fihtest**, see p. 39 (109).

28. **genâmon** : subjunctive ; see p. 40 (5).

29, 30. **Andrêa** = A.S. dative and Lat. voc.

PAGE 88, l. 2. "If *you* like" in mod. Eng. is explained by this phrase, in which *you* is not subject but object of the impersonal verb *like*.

7. **tugon**, see p. 39 (108), and compare mod. Eng. *tug*, *tow*, *-ton* (*wan-ton*), etc.

14. **þæt** = what, sometimes = a compd. relative.

PAGE 89, l. 20. **Andrêa**, etc., may be explained either as "dative absolute" or as dative after *wæs geworden*.

27. **on æfenne**, etc. = when evening had come.

29. **swelt**, see p. 40 (2).

PAGE 90, line 16. **Wâ ûs** : this interjection takes dat.

19. **utan** = let us, p. 55 (rem.); cf. **uton**, l. 21.

27. **þā geeweden** : an occasional neuter acc. "independent" expression = when this, etc.

THE REIGN OF KING ALFRED.

Plummer's edition of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Vol. I.) appeared in 1892, based upon a careful reëditing of Professor Earle's edition (1865). The earliest date in the Chronicle is A.D. 449 (taken from Bede); the latest A.D. 1154; and the work itself is of the utmost importance for the study of early English history. The reign of Alfred, 871-901, has been selected as of special interest to English and American readers, both for itself and in view of the approaching millennial celebration of the king's death in 1901.

PAGE 92, line 1. The study of the proper names of places and persons in the Chronicle is particularly interesting. — *ing* in **Æðelwulfing** = son of (naming the father); a "patronymic" ending.

15. **ymb** = after : often so used in dates, etc.

21. **þæs gēares . . . þý gēare** (l. 22) : gen. and instrumental of time. See pp. 51, 52.

24. **Hēr** is constantly put opposite to a date, as here = "in this year."

25. See Gloss. for distinction between *here* (Danish) and *fyrð* (native), army. The former is connected with *hergian*, to harry, and is used only in a bad sense, except in the combination *scip-hera*. See p. 93, l. 16.

PAGE 93, line 2. **þæs þe** = after, etc.

4. **Angelcynnes scole** : St. Mary's Church, Rome, had an "English school" attached to it, supported by contributions from England.

21. **bēage** : "the holy jewel," perhaps the same known as Alfred's jewel : "a jewel of blue enamel inclosed in a setting of gold, with the words around it 'Ælfred had me wrought'; found at Athelney in the seventeenth century, and now preserved in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford" (Green's *Short History*, illus. ed., pp. vii and 90).

PAGE 94, line 1. **hiene bestæl** : betook itself secretly.

1. **ofer** : after Twelfth Night = Epiphany, the anniversary of the adoration of Christ by the Magi, Jan. 6th, the twelfth day after Christmas.

8. **dccc-monna** = partitive gen., 800 men.

9. **þæs on Eāstron**, on the Easter after.

10. **Æðelinga êigge** = Athelney; the termination (*êigge*; *stâne*, l. 13; *-dûne*, l. 17, etc.) is often separated from the proper name to which it belongs. The reader will find numerous instances of this in Plummer's text.

19. **foregislas** = preliminary hostages,

23. **þritiga sum** = one of 30, he and 29 others.

31. Eclipses of the sun, and "hairy stars" are several times mentioned in the Chronicle.

34. **Froneland**, France; **Gend**, Ghent.

PAGE 95, lines 30, 31. **þe . . . his dohtor**: whose daughter.

32. **Ald-Seaxum**: the Continental Saxons.

PAGE 96, line 2. **Hloðwiges** = Ludwig's: the Carlovingian or Karling dynasty, the second Frankish dynasty, was at this time flourishing in France; founded by Pepin (752), and numbering Charlemagne (800) among its members; superseded in France by the House of Capet (987).

17. **Sigene**: the Seine.

25. **Rin**: Rhine.

27. **Longbeardna londe**: Longobards' land, Lombardy.

28. **munt**: Alps.

32. **Wesseaxna ælmeſſan**: "Peter's pence" sent from Wessex.

PAGE 97, line 14. **of eallen his hālechen**: the language here is late, and shows corruption; **for eallum his hāligum**. Euphemism for "P. died."

20. **Hibernia**: Ireland.

22. **þridðan healfre**, etc. = $1\frac{1}{2}$ hides = 3 halves.

28. **gang dagas**: Rogation days; the three days before Ascension Day, or Holy Thursday, when the boundaries of parishes and districts were traversed (lit., "perambulation days"). — Toller-Bosworth.

29. **bōclæden**: "book" Latin, written L.

34. **Bunnan**: Boulogne(?)

PAGE 98, line 3. the **Andredweald**: "the vast sheet of scrub, woodland, and waste, which bore the name of the Andredsweald, stretched for more than a hundred miles from the borders of Kent to the Hampshire Downs." — Green, *Short History*.

4, 5. Genitives of measure: 120 miles \times 30; **liſ ſit**, flows out.

6. Weald of Kent: the great forest above named, 120 miles long by 30 broad.

13. **þæs þe** = after.

19–20. **þær þær**: there where.

22. **feld sēcan**: come out into open ground.

23. **bī swā hwaðerre**, etc.: by (on) whichever side, etc.

33. **ongēan þā ſcipu**: to meet the ships.

34. Farnham in Surrey.

PAGE 99, line 1. The river Colne in Herts.

3. **stemn geſetenne**: served their term (Earle); notice the agreement of the pp. with its object.

13. Note the irreg. **-s** in the fem. **Exanceastres**.

14. **eastweardes** : moving eastwards. — Earle. Some of the proper names that occur in the section from A.D. 894 are : Thames, Devonshire, Exeter, London ("bury"), Benfleet (Essex), Rochester, Shoebury (Essex), the Severn, the Parret, Buttington, Wirral, Chester (?), Mersea (Essex), Chichester, the Lea, Milton (Kent), Bridgenorth (Cwatbrycg), the Seine, Dorchester, Winchester. — Sweet.

PAGE 100, lines 7-9, etc. : **on Êast-Seaxum**, in Essex ; **of Êast-Englum**, from East Anglia, etc. : proper names of places being often rendered with prepositions + plural name of the inhabitants ; **as**,

20. **on Defnum** : in Devon.

29. **geweorce** : fortress.

PAGE 101, line 8 : **for ƿȝ** : for this reason.

22. **ƿæs on sumera** : the summer after that ; cf. l. 26.

Some of the proper names on this page : **Meresig**, Mersea in Essex ; **Cisseceaster**, Chichester ; **Lȝge**, the Lea ; **Temes**, the Thames.

31. **ƿære eas** : note the irreg. **s**. — The attention of the student is called to the numerous instances of the pluperfect with **hæfde**, etc., in these latter extracts : **ongunnen**, **gewicod**, etc., **hæfde**.

The language is rapidly approaching the modern "analytical" stage when auxiliaries and prepositions take the place of tense and case endings.

PAGE 102, line 6 : **Cwatbrycge** : Bridgenorth.

10. **Sigene** : the Seine (France).

11. **Godes ƿonces**, instrum. gen. of **ƿonc** (thought) = by the grace of God. (Sweet.)

15. These titles = Bishop of Rochester, Earl of Kent, Earl of Essex and Hampshire, Bishop of Dorchester, etc. The modern *of* has in many cases replaced the W. Saxon *on* (in).

20. **cynges horsƿegn** : title of an officer of the royal household, master of the horse = *marescalcus* (marshal) among the Franks. — Cp. **cynges ƿegn**, l. 19, a titular courtier or noble as opposed to one possessing hereditary rank.

26. **tū swā lange** : twice as long.

28. **hierran** : higher ; comparative adj. have weak forms.

29. **on Frêslsc** : in Frisian fashion.

31, 32. **Wight** : Devon.

PAGE 103, line 8 : **ā(h)ebbad** : ebbcd off, — the **h** has crept in.

11. **cynges gerêfa** : king's reeve, steward, prefect, or fiscal officer of a shire.

15. **hira** : theirs. "Christians" are here opposed to the "heathen" Danes.

23. **Wealhgefëra**: "count" of Wales? Cp. **cynges genêat**, king's vassal, l. 13.

27. **ealra hâllgra**: All-Hallows', eve of Nov. 1; **mæssan** survives in *Christmas*, *Michaelmas*, etc. — All *Hallowmass*, All *Hallow E'en* are corruptions of the A.S. — Alfred was "King of All England" except the part held by the Danes.

29, 30. Alfred's reign had begun in 871 and lasted until "six nights before All Saints," 901; in round numbers thirty years — "less than thirty years by the second half."



ABBREVIATIONS.



adv. = adverb	wm. = weak masculine
adj. = adjective	wf. = weak feminine
conj. = conjunction	sv. = strong verb
pron. = pronoun	wv. = weak verb
ger. = gerund	swv. = strong weak verb
num. = numeral	redupl. v. = reduplicated verb
prep. = preposition	anom. v. = anomalous verb
smfn. = strong masculine, fem- inine, neuter	pret. = preterit
sm. = strong masculine	pret. pres. = preterit present
sf. = strong feminine	imp. = imperative
	subj. = subjunctive

Numerals after verbs (2, etc.) indicate the classes of the *Ablaut* verbs according to Sievers's classification.

ptc. = present participle	dp. = dative plural
pp. = past participle	is. = instrumental singular
ns. = nominative singular	gen. acc. = genitive accusative
np. = nominative plural	gds. = genitive, dative, sin- gular
as. = accusative singular	comp. = comparative
ap. = accusative plural	superl. = superlative
ds. = dative singular	

Double numbers refer to page and line of the *Reader* ; single numbers to the paragraphs of the *Outlines*, etc.; < derived from ; > becomes, is changed to.

ANGLO-SAXON GLOSSARY.

A, Æ.

- â**, *adv.*, always, continuously, ever, forever: **â**, 77, 5; **â būtan ende**, world without end, 92, 12.
- abbud**, *sm.*, abbot: ns. 97, 6.
- â-blāwan**, *redupl. v.*, -blēow, -blāwen, blow, blow forth, breathe: pret. 3 sg. **â-blēow**, 61, 19.
- abisgian** = **abysgian**.
- â-brecan**, *sv.* 4, -bræc, -bræcon, -brocen, break, tear up, capture: pret. 3 sg. **âbræc**, 100, 2; 3 pl. **âbræcon**, 98, 7.
- â-bysgian**, *vv.* busy, occupy, employ: pp. **âbisgod**, 100, 6.
- ac**, *conj.*, but: 75, 12; 75, 24; 82, 30.
- â-cennan**, *vv.*, beget, bear, bring forth: pres. 2 sg. **âcenst**, 64, 2; pp. **âcenned**, 59, 10; 69, 18.
- Achâia**, *sf.*, Achaia: ds. **In Achâia**, 82, 24.
- âcsian** (**âhsian**, **âxian**), *vv.*, ask: ptc. **âhsiende**, 71, 28; imp. **âcsa**, 83, 32.
- â-cwelan**, *sv.* 4, -cwæl, -cwælon, -cwolen, die, be killed, perish: pp. **âcwolen**, 100, 23.
- â-cwellan**, *vv.*, kill: imp. 2 sg. **âcwel**, 88, 35; 2 pl. **âcwellað**, 87, 15; pret. 3 sg. **âcwælde**, 87, 11; **âcwealde**, 90, 7.
- â-dræfan**, *vv.*, drive away, shut out: pret. 3 sg. **â-dræfde**, 64, 20; 3 pl. **âdræfdon**, 94, 3.
- â-drencan**, *vv.*, immerse, drown: pret. 3 pl. **âdrencton**, 97, 13.
- ād**, *sm.*, funeral pyre, pile, fire: ds. **āde**, 80, 14.
- ādī**, *sf.*, disease: is. 73, 21.
- æ**, *sf.*, law: as. 70, 9.
- â-ebbian**, *vv.*, ebb away, recede: pp. **âhebbad**, 103, 8.
- æcer**, *sm.*, field, cultivated land, acre: gs. **æcyres**, 61, 4; 61, 8.
- æfastnes(s)**, see **æwfæstnes**.
- æfen**, *sn.*, evening: ns. 88, 9; ds. on **æfenne**, 89, 27.
- æfre**, *adv.*, ever: 59, 19; 82, 9.
- æfter**, I. *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.): 1. after (time and place): 71, 27; 72, 22; behind, 89, 23; 2. (object) after, for: 67, 30; 3. (w. acc.) according to: 70, 9, 13, 25; 74, 13; 88, 16. II. Used with **þām** (**þon**) **þisum** to form adverbial phrases: thereafter, afterwards, after this; **æfter þon**, *adv.*, after that, 72, 10; 82, 12; **æfter þisum** (**þiossum**), 87, 13; 91, 12; when **þe** follows the whole phrase is equivalent to a conjunction: **æfter þām þe**, *conj.*, after that that, after, 70, 5.
- æfwyrðla**, *wm.*, injury, damage, loss, disaster: gp. **æfwyrðleana**, 72, 24.

æg-hwæðer (**ægðer**): 1. *pron. subs. and adj.*, each or every one (of two or more), either, both: ns. 74, 16; **æg-hwæðer oðerne**, each (the) other, 96, 30; **ægðer**, 81, 6; as. n. (?) both, 67, 31; as. m. **ægðerne**, either, 98, 21. 2. *conj.*, **æg-hwæðer** (**ægðer**, **aðer**) *ge* . . . *ge*, both . . . and, 63, 8; 101, 8; **aðer oððe** . . . **oððe**, either . . . or, 78, 5.

æg-hwylc (**-hwilc**), *adj. pron.*, each: ns. **æg-hwylc**, 81, 13; ds. **æg-hwilcre**, 87, 19.

ægðer, see **æg-hwæðer**.

æht, *sf.*, possessions, property, lands, goods: as. **æhte**, 74, 14; dp. **æhtum**, 77, 23.

ælc, *pron. subst. and adj.*, each, any: ns. 70, 11; 80, 28; gs. 61, 23; ds. **ælcum**, (*adj.*) 90, 1; (*pron.*) 59, 9; is. 71, 16; **mæstra daga ælce**, almost every day, 98, 25.

ælmesse, *wf.*, alms: ap. 96, 32; 97, 6.

æl-pēodisc, *adj.*, foreign, strange: ns. a foreigner, 81, 14. See **el-pēodisc**.

ænig, *adj. pron.*, any: ns. 76, 15; as. n. **ænig**, 65, 2; m. **ænigne**, 87, 24; 98, 21.

ær, 1. *comp. adv.*, ere, before, formerly, earlier: 67, 8; 70, 19; 97, 29; 98, 5; *sup.* **ærest** (**æryst**), first: 68, 24; 97, 10. 2. *conj.*, ere, before that, until (usually followed by subj.): 65, 9; 67, 1; 70, 7; 93, 30. 3. *prep.* (w. dat.): 72, 9; 103, 25; **ær þām**, before this: 74, 27.

ær þām þe, *conj.*, before that, until: 65, 3.

æren, *adj.*, brazen: as. **ærne**, 87, 1.

ærenddraca = **ærendraca**.

ærende, *sn.*, errand, message; mission, embassy; answer, news, tidings: as. 74, 21; 83, 16.

ærend-gewrit, *sn.*, written message, letter, epistle: as. 73, 6.

ærend-raca, *wm.*, messenger, ambassador: as. **ærenddracan**, 74, 20.

ærest, *superl. adj.*, first: ds. **ærestan**, 80, 25.

ær-gedōn, pp. of **ær-dōn**, done before: dat. pl. 74, 5; **wæs sēo æhtnyse** . . . **eallum þām ær-gedōnum**, *quae persecutio omnibus fere anteactis diuturnior atque immanior fuit*.

ærst (**-yst**), *smfn.*, uprising, resurrection: as. **æryst**, 70, 34.

ærnan, *wv.*, cause to run, ride, gallop: pres. 3 pl. **ærnað**, 80, 34.

æryst, see **ærst**.

æsc, *sm.*, ash, spear, boat, ship: ap. **æscas**, 102, 26; dp. 102, 24.

æt, *prep.* (w. dat., and very rarely, acc.), at, near, in, on, before: 64, 23; 92, 16; 93, 28; 103, 2.

æt, **æton**, pret. of **etan**.

æt-bræd = **-brægd**, pret. of **æt-bregdan**.

æt-bregdan (**-brēdan**), **-brægd**, **-brugdon**, **-brogden** (**-bregden**), *sv.* 3, take away, deprive, rob, snatch away: pret. 3 sg. **ætbræd**, 67, 8.

æt-ēowde, pret. of **æt-ƿwan**.

æt-gædere, *adv.*, together, at the same time: 75, 19; 100, 8.

æt-hrīnan, *sv.* 1, **-hrān**, **-hrinon**, **-hrinen**, touch, move, feel: (w. gen.) pres. 1 sg. subj. **æthrīne þīn**, 66, 5.

æt-somme, *adv.*, together: 81, 8.

æt-wesan, *anom. v.*, be at hand or present: pret. 3 pl. **æt-wæron**, 75, 19.

æt-ŷwan, *vv.*, appear, show, reveal, disclose: pret. 3 sg. **ætŷwde**, 69, 29; **ætŷwde**, 91, 25; **ætēowde**, 89, 29; ger. **ætēowenne**, 85, 12.

æðele, *adj.*, noble, excellent: ap. 77, 15.

Æðelinga-ieg (-**ēig**), *sf.*, the island of nobles, Athelney: ds. **wið Æðelingga-ēige**, 94, 24.

Æðelwulfing, *sm.*, son of Æthelwulf: ns. 92, 14.

æw-fæstnes(s), *sf.*, religion, piety, devotion: as. **æfæstnesse**, 75, 4.

æwyrðla, see **æfwyrðla**.

áfægd, *pp.*, depicted, figured, drawn: as. 75, 15.

â-faran, *sv. 6*, -**fôr**, -**fôron**, -**faren**, go out, march: pp. **âfaren**, 99, 23.

â-flȳman, *vv.*, drive out.

â-forhtian, *vv.*, be frightened, take fright: pret. 3 sg. **âforhtode**, 66, 34.

â-fyrran, *vv.*, remove, take away: pres. 3 sg. **âfyrrreð**, 90, 23.

âgan, *pret. pres.*, pret. sg. **âhte**, own, possess; pret. 3 pl. **âhton**, had possession of: 92, 17; gained, 95, 26.

â-gân, *anom. v.*, go, go by, pass (of time): pp. **âgân**, 65, 5; pl. **âgâne**, 64, 28; 103, 1.

â-geaf, pret. of **â-gifan**.

âgen, *adj.*, own: ds. **âgnum**, 77, 3. **agên** (**on-gên**, **on-gēan**), *adv.*, again, back, anêw: 71, 20.

â-gifan, *sv. 5* (w. dat.), -**geaf**, -**gêafon**, -**gifen**, give up, restore: pret. 3 sg. **âgeaf**, 99, 29; **âgef**, 99, 33.

â-grafan, *sv. 6*, -**grôf**, -**grôfon**, -**grafen**, dig out, hew, engrave: pl. **âgrafene**, 68, 2.

â-gyltan, *vv.*, be guilty, offend, sin, do wrong: pres. 3 pl. **âgyltað**, 60, 9.

âhebbad, see **â-ebbian**.

â-hebban, *sv. 6*, -**hōf**, -**hōfon**, -**hafen**, heave, lift, raise, exalt: pp. np. **âhafene**, 84, 12.

â-hôn, *redupl. v.*, -**hêng**, -**hêngon**, -**hangen** (trans.), hang: inf. 103, 19.

â-hreddan, *vv.*, save, deliver, rescue: pret. 3 pl. **âhreddon**, 98, 35.

âhsian, see **âcsian**.

âhte, pret. of **âgan**.

â-lædan, *vv.*, lead off, take away: inf. 102, 2; pres. 3 sg. **âlædeð**, 82, 13; **âlæt**, 86, 12; imp. 2 sg. **âlæd**, 82, 26.

aldor-man, see **ealdor-man**.

Ald-Seaxe, *pl.*, Old Saxons, Saxony: dp. 95, 32.

â-lecgan, *vv.*, -**legde**, -**lêde**, lay down, place, take: pret. 3 sg. **âlêde**, 69, 10; pp. **â-lêd**, 69, 31.

â-lȳsan, *vv.*, release, free, redeem: imp. 2 sg. **âlȳs**, 60, 9; pret. 3 sg. 87, 11.

â-lȳsednes(s), *sf.*, redemption: gs. 71, 10.

all, see **eall**.

Alr, *sm.*: ds. **æt Alre**, 94, 24; proper name, possibly the same as *alder* (tree).

ambor, *sf.*, measure: gp. **ambra**, 78, 1.

ambyre, *adj.*, favorable: as. **ambyrne**, 78, 29.

an = **ou**.

ân, *num. adj.*, 1. one, a certain one: ns. **ân**, 59, 21; as. m. **ænne**, 84, 20; 91, 15; gp. **ânra gehwilcum**, to every one, 85, 11; (indef. art.), a, an: ns. 69, 20; 70, 15; 76, 28; gs. 71, 23; ds. f. 100,

- 33; as. n. 62, 17; as. f. 67, 15.
 2. alone, only: *þæt ān*, that alone, 82, 10; *Mathēus ænne sittan*, Matthew sitting alone, 85, 35.
āna, *adv.*, alone: 62, 6.
an-bīdan, see *on-bīdan*.
and, *conj.*, and: 62, 13; 63, 7. [See Outlines of A.S. Grammar, p. 7, N.B.]
anda, *wm.*, zeal, hatred, mischief: as. 59, 14.
andēfn, *sf.*, fitting amount, proportion: ns. 80, 17.
andetnes(s) (*ond-*), *sf.*, acknowledgment, confession; praise: gs. *ondetnysse*, 74, 9.
andettan, *ww.*, confess, acknowledge, give thanks: pret. 3 sg. *andette*, 71, 9.
and-glet (*-git*), *sn.*, reason, intelligence: ns. *andgit*, 86, 19.
and-lang (*onlong*), *prep.* (w. gen.), along, by the side of: 95, 4; 96, 17.
an(d)-lic-nes(s), see *on-lic-nes(s)*.
and-liefen (*und-lifen*), *sf.*, living, sustenance, food: as. *ondlifen*, 75, 29.
an-drædan, see *on-drædan*.
Andred, *sm.*, the "Weald" (the great forest in Kent and Sussex): as. 98, 3.
and-swarian (*ond-*), *ww.* (often w. dat.), answer, reply: pret. 3 sg. *and-swarode*, 65, 31; *ondswarode*, 75, 20; pl. *andswarodon*, 84, 1.
and-swaru, *sf.*, answer: as. 70, 18.
and-wlita, *wm.*, face, forehead: gs. 64, 10.
and-wyrdan (*-lan*), *ww.*, answer: pret. 3 sg. *andwirde*, 62, 32.
Angel, *sn.*, Anglen (Denmark): ds. *Angle*, 70, 5.
Angel-cynn (*Ongel-*), *sn.*, the English people, England: gs. *Angel-cynnes*, 74, 14; as. *Ongelcyn*, 103, 28.
Angel-þeod (*Ongol-*), *sf.*, the English people, the race of the Angles: gs. *Angelþeode*, 74, 12; as. *Ongolþeode*, 75, 24.
anginn, see *onginn*.
an-līpig, *adj.*, single, going alone: ns. 92, 20.
ān-streces, *adv.*, continuously: 100, 32.
antefn (*ontemn*), *sf.*, antiphon, anthem: as. *ontemn*, 76, 4.
an-weald (*-wald*), see *on-*.
ā-plantian, *ww.*, plant: pret. 3 sg. 61, 21.
apostol, *sm.*, apostle: np. *apostoli*, 81, 8; dp. *apostolum*, 59, 7.
Apulder, *sm.*, Appledore (Kent): ds. *æt Apuldre*, 98, 12.
ār, *sm.*, messenger, servant.
ār, *sf.*, oar: gp. *āra*, 102, 27.
ār, *sf.*, 1. honor, favor, mercy; 2. property, possessions: ns. 77, 31.
ā-rædnes(s), *sf.*, condition, stipulation: is. *þære ārêdnesse*, on the condition, 75, 2.
ā-ræfnan (*-refnan*), *ww.*, perform, endure: inf. 85, 24; imp. *āræfna*, 85, 25; *ārefna*, 85, 20; pret. 3 sg. *āræfnede*, 85, 23.
arce-bīsc(e)op (*erce-*), *sm.*, archbishop: ns. *ercebīscop*, 97, 2.
ār-fæst, *adj.*, honest, good, pious: gs. 73, 8.
ārian, *ww.*, 1. honor, show favor; 2. desist, cease: imp. 2 sg. *āra*, 90, 25.
ā-risan, *sv.* 1. *-rās*, *-rison*, *-risen*, arise, rise up: imp. 2 sg. *āris*, 65, 34; 85, 12.

ār-lēas, *adj.*, base, impious, merciless, cruel : gp. **ārlēasra**, 74, 4.

arn, pret. of **iernan**.

ār-weorðian, *vv.*, honor, reverence : imp. 2 sg. **ārwurða**, 68, 14.

āscian, *vv.*, see **ācsian**.

ā-scīnan, *sv.* 1, -**scān**, -**scinon**, -**scinen**, shine : pret. 3 sg. **āscān**, 91, 24.

ā-scūfan, *sv.* 2, -**scēaf**, -**scufon**, -**scofen**, shove, push : inf. 103, 16.

ā-scunian, *vv.*, shun, fear, hate, detest : pret. 3 sg. **āscunode**, 67, 20.

ā-sendan, *vv.*, send : pp. **āsend**, 61, 9.

ā-seten, pp. of **ā-sittan**.

ā-settan, *vv.*, put, place ; intrans. to transport oneself, go : imp. 2 pl.

āsettað, 84, 22 ; pret. 3 pl. **āsetton**, 86, 32 ; pp. **āsett**, 70, 34.

ā-sittan, *sv.* 5, -**sæt**, -**sæton**, -**seten**, sit fast, ground (of ships) : pret. 3 pl. **āsæton**, 103, 6 ; pp. **āseten**, 103, 5.

ā-spendan, *vv.*, spend : pp. **āspended**, 80, 30.

ā-sprēotan, *sv.* 2, -**sprēat**, -**spru-ton**, -**sproten**, sprout up, germinate : pret. 3 sg. **asprīt**, 64, 8.

assa, *vm.*, **asse**, *wf.*, ass : gs. 68, 20.

ā-stigan, *sv.* 1, -**stāg(h)**, -**stigon**, -**stigen**, ascend, enter or leave a ship, go, mount : pret. 3 sg. **āstāh**, 83, 28 ; **āstāg**, 83, 4 ; 1 pl. **āstigon**, 84, 9 ; inf. 83, 32 ; imp. 2 sg. **āstīg**, 83, 1 ; 2 pl. **āstigað**, 83, 18.

ā-stingan, *sv.* 3, -**stang**, -**stungon**, -**stungen**, pierce : pret. 3 pl. **āstungon**, 81, 15, 19.

ā-streccan, *vv.*, stretch out, stretch forth, extend : subj. pres. 3 sg.

ā-strece, 64, 18.

āttor (ātor), *sn.*, poison : as. 81, 20.

āð, *sm.*, oath : ap. **āðas**, 93, 6.

āðer, see **æghwæðer**.

ā-penian, *vv.*, stretch out : pret. 3 sg. **āpenede**, 89, 30.

ā-þiestrian, *vv.*, become dark, obscured, eclipsed : pret. 3 sg. **āþiestrode**, 94, 30.

Adulfing (= **Æðelwulfing**), *sm.*, son of **Æthelwulf**.

ā-weahte, pret. of **ā-weccan**.

ā-weccan, *vv.*, awake, arouse, incite : pres. subj. 3 sg. **āwecce**, 91, 10 ; pret. 3 sg. **ā-weahte**, 84, 28.

āweg (= **on weg**), *adv.*, away, forth, out : 100, 27 ; **on weg**, 88, 30 ; 89, 5.

ā-werian, *vv.*, ward off, defend, protect : pret. 3 pl. **āweredon**, 95, 18.

ā-wierged, *pp.*, cursed, outlawed : **āwirged**, 63, 31 ; **āwirged**, 66, 26.

ā-wrêon, *sv.* 1, -**wrâh** (-**wrêah**), -**wrigon** (-**wrugon**), -**wrigen** (-**wrogen**), uncover, reveal : pp. **āwrigene**, 71, 2.

ā-wrigenes(s), *sf.*, revelation : ds. 70, 29.

ā-writan, *sv.* 1, -**wrât**, -**writon**, -**writen** : 1. write, write down : pp. **āwriten**, 70, 11 ; 2. mark, delineate, carve, fashion : pp. as. f. **āwritene**, 75, 15.

B.

bād, pret. of **bīdan**.

bæc-bord, *sw.*, left side of a ship, larboard : as. 78, 33.

bæd, pret. of **biddan**.

Bægere, **Bægware**, *simpl.*, Bavarians : dp. 97, 18.

bær, **bæron**, pret. of **beran**.

bân, *sn.*, bone: ns. 62, 21; ds. **bâne**, 77, 33; dp. **bānum**, 62, 21.

bāt, *sm.*, boat: ds. 97, 19.

be (**bê**, **bī**, **bī**, big), *prep.* (w. dat. and inst.): 1. (nearness) by, near, along, in: 76, 13; 76, 16; 76, 27; 100, 8; 101, 22; **bī**, 76, 29. 2. (means, agency) by: 98, 23; **be êastan**, east of, *prep.* (w. dat.), 100, 14; **be norðan**, north of, 100, 15; **be sūðan**, south of, 92, 19; **be westan**, west of, 100, 15. 3. about, concerning: 69, 33, 34; 70, 32; **be þām þe**, concerning that which, 70, 31. 4. (measure) according to: 59, 9; 77, 34.

bêad, pret. of **bêodan**.

bêag, *sm.*, ring, bracelet, crown, diadem: ds. **bêage**, 93, 21.

bêag, pret. 3 sg. of **bûgan**.

Bêamflêot, *sm.*, Benfleet (Essex): ds. 99, 18, 21, etc.

bearn, *sn.*, child, descendant, progeny: ns. 59, 12; np. (voc.) 83, 35; dp. 68, 3.

be-bêad, pret. of **be-bêodan**.

be-bêodan, *sv.* 2, **-bêad**, **-budon**, **-boden** (w. dat.), bid, enjoin, instruct, command: pret. 3 sg. **be-bêad**, 62, 1; 74, 20; pret. 2 sg. **be-bude**, 65, 34.

be-bod, *sn.*, command, order, direction, decree: as. 73, 7; ap. **be-bodu**, 68, 4.

be-bude, pret. 2 sg. of **be-bêodan**.

be-cuman, *sv.* 4, **-côm** (**-cwôm**), **-cômon** (**-cwômon**), **-cumen**, come, reach: ptc. **be-cumende**, 71, 9; pret. 3 sg. **be-cwôm**, 74, 27.

be-dælan, *vv.* (w. gen. or instr.), deprive, bereave of: pp. **bedæled**, 67, 31; **hwī sceal ic bêon bedæled ægðer mīnra sunena? cur utroque orbabor filio?**

be-drifan, *sv.* 1, **-dráf**, **-drifon**, **-drifen**, drive, compel, follow, pursue: pret. 3 pl. **bedrifon**, 97, 12.

be-ebbian, *vv.*, strand, leave aground by the ebb: pp. **beeb-bade**, 103, 10.

be-fæstan, *vv.*, fasten, fix, put into safe keeping, entrust (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. **befæste**, 96, 14; pret. 3 pl. **-on**, 100, 31; pp. **be-fæst**, 102, 4.

be-fealdan, *redupl. v.*, **-fêold**, **-fêoldon**, **-fealden**, fold, roll up, envelop, cover: **befêold**, 65, 27.

be-foran, *prep.* (w. dat.), before: 65, 8; 70, 28; 83, 29.

bêgen, *num. adj.*, both (but where one thing is masc. and the other fem. or neut., the nom. is **bâ**, **bû**). See also **bûtu**. Np. **bêgen**, 100, 7; 100, 8; gp. **bêgra**, 63, 13.

be-geondan (**-glondan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), beyond: 96, 1.

be-gletan (**-gitan**), *sv.* 5, **-geat**, **-gêaton**, **-giten**, get, obtain, find, take: pres. subj. 2 sg. **begite**, 65, 2.

be-giman, *vv.* (w. gen.), look after, take care of, keep: inf. 61, 28.

be-gyrdan, *vv.*, begird, fortify, surround: pret. 3 sg. **begyrde**, 73, 19.

be-healdan, *redupl. v.*, **-hêold**, **-hêoldon**, **-healden**, behold, look, observe: imp. 2 sg. **beheald**, 81, 26; 2 pl. **-healdað**, 60, 22; pret. 1 sg. **-heold**, 84, 35.

be-heonan (-hienan, -hlon),
prep. (w. dat.), on this side of,
close by: **behlon**, 94, 15; **be-**
hienan, 95, 35.

be-hidde, *pret.* of **be-hýdan**.

be-hindan, *adv.* behind: 88, 11;
99, 7.

be-horsian, *vv.*, deprive of horses:
pp. **behorsude**, 95, 20.

be-hýdan, *vv.*, hide away, conceal,
shelter: **behidde hyne**, hid him-
self, 63, 17.

be-lifan, *sv.* 1, -láf, -lifon, -lifon,
remain, be left: 71, 20.

be-limpan, -lamp, -lumpon, -lum-
pen, *intr.*, concern, pertain, be-
long: *pres.* 3 sg. **belimpeð**, 79,
24.

bên, *sf.*, prayer, request, entreaty:
gs. **bêne**, 73, 8.

be-niman, *sv.* 4, -nam (nôm),
-nâmon (nômon), -numen, rob,
deprive of (w. acc. of person and
gen. of thing); *pres.* 3 sg. **be-**
nimð, 79, 29; *pp.* **benumene**,
101, 8.

bêodan, *sv.* 2, **bêad**, **budon**, **boden**,
bid, command, order: *pret.* 3 sg.
bêad, 65, 22.

bêon (**wesan**), **wæs**, **wæron**,
subst. v., be, exist, become; with
neg., **nis** (<ne is); **næs** (<ne
wæs): *inf.* **wesan**, 87, 10; **bêon**,
61, 11; **bîon**, 78, 10; *pres.* 1 sg.
com, 65, 33; **eam**, 82, 32; 2 sg.
eart, 65, 32; 3 sg. **is**, 59, 5; 3
pl. **syndon**, 91, 5; **synd**, 68, 21;
synt, 71, 35; **sint**, 78, 21; *pres.*
2 sg. **byst**, 63, 31; 3 sg. **byð**, 67,
2; **bið** for fut., 69, 17; **bêoð**
geopenode, shall be opened, 63,
6; **bêo** (for **bêoð**), 61, 12; **bêo**
wê, 84, 2; *pres.* 3 pl. **bêoð**, 67,
12; *pres. subj.* 3 sg. **bêo**, 68, 10;

sîe, 76, 11; **sig**, 65, 20; **sý**, 84,
5; 3 pl. **sîn**, 66, 25; **sien**, 90, 4;
pret. 3 sg. **wæs**, 59, 20; 68, 24;
w. neg. **næs**, 61, 7; **wæs**, 96, 14;
3 pl. **wæron**, 62, 26; w. neg. 3
pl. **næron**, 102, 32; *subj.* 3 sg.
wære, 68, 23; 2 sg. w. neg. **nære**,
91, 28; *imp.* 2 sg. **bêo**, 68, 18;
wes, 82, 8; *ger.* **tô bêonne**, 71,
34.

beorht, *adj.*, bright, shining: *ns.*
82, 4.

beorhtnes(s), *sf.*, brightness, splen-
dor: 69, 14.

Beormas, *simpl.*, Permians: *np.*
77, 6.

be-pæcean, *vv.*, deceive, seduce,
beguile: *pret.* **bepæhte**, 63, 29.

be-rād, *pret.* of **be-ridan**.

berædan, *vv.*, deprive, rob: *pret.*
3 sg. **hine** . . . **berædde æt**
þam rice, deprived him of the
kingdom, 96, 20.

beran, *sv.* 4, **bær**, **bæron**, **boren**,
bear, carry, bring: *pres.* 3 sg.
byrð, 80, 31; 3 pl. **berað**, 78,
22; *pret.* 3 pl. **bæron**, 75, 13;
ptc. **berende**, 89, 25.

be-ridan, -rād, -ridon, -riden, pur-
sue, surround, overtake.

beren, *adj.*, of a bear: *as. n.* **beren**,
77, 35; *m.* **berenne**, 78, 1.

bern, *sn.*, barn: *ds.* **on berne**, 60,
23.

be-rôwan, *redupl. v.*, -rêow, **rêow-**
on, **rôwen** (*trans.*) row round:
inf. 103, 17.

be-scêawian, *vv.*, look around
upon, survey, behold: *imp.* 2 pl.
besceawiað, 61, 3.

be-sittan, *sv.* 5, -sæt, -sæton,
-seten, besiege: *pret.* 3 sg. **be-**
sæt, 99, 2; 3 pl. **besæton**, 100,
18; *pp.* **beseten**, 101, 15.

- be-stelan**, *sv.* 4, -stæl, -stælon, -stolen, steal away, steal upon (with reflexive pronoun and instrumental): **hiene be-stæl . . . fierde**, "stole (itself) away from the army of the West Saxons," 93, 19; pl. **bestælon**, 93, 23.
- be-swican**, *sv.* 1, -swâc, -swicon, -swicen, beguile, deceive, overcome, supplant: inf. 65, 18; 75, 12; pret. 3 sg. **be-swâc**, 67, 8.
- betera**, *adj. comp.*, better; **betsta**, *adj. superl.*, best. See **gôd**.
- be-tweoh** (-twux, -tux), *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), between, among: **be-twux**, 63, 31; 71, 23; **be-twuh**, 72, 23; **bu-tweoh**, 97, 11; **betux**, 78, 32; **betuh**, 79, 4; **betweox**, 63, 33; **betwyh**, 73, 28.
- be-t(w)uh** = **be-twih** = **be-tweoh**. See 8. — Breaking and 11. — Influence of **w**.
- be-twŷnan** (-twêonan, -twêonum), *prep.* (w. dat.), between, among: **be-twêonum**, 81, 9; **be-twŷnan**, 69, 27; **be-twêonan**, 80, 5; **be-twŷnum**, 82, 21.
- be-tŷnan**, *vv.*, close, enclose, imprison: pret. 3 sg. **betŷnde**, 82, 19; 3 pl. -don, 89, 27; pp. -ed, 90, 18.
- be þan þe**, *conj.*, according as, as, 63, 9. See **be**.
- be-þurfan**, *pret. pres.* (w. gen.), have need of, need, want: pres. 2 pl. **beþurfon**, 61, 15.
- be-wand**, see **be-windan**.
- be-weddian**, *vv.*, wed, espouse, betroth: pp. **be-weddod**, 69, 5.
- be-werian**, *vv.*, defend, prohibit, forbid: pres. 1 pl. **bewerlað**, 75, 29.
- be-windan**, *sv.* 3, -wand, -wundon, -wunden, wind around, wrap: pret. 3 sg. **be-wand**, 69, 10.
- bīdan**, *sv.* 1, bād, bīdon, bīden (w. gen.), stay, abide, continue, remain, await: (absolutely) inf. 74, 25; (w. gen.) inf. 76, 24; pret. 3 sg. **bād**, 76, 22.
- biddan**, *sv.* 5, bæd, bædon, beden, bid, ask, pray; command: pres. 1 sg. **bidde**, I pray thee, 67, 16; 85, 2; pret. 1 sg. **bæd**, 86, 9; 3 sg. **73**, 6; ptc. **biddende**, 81, 23.
- bigspel**, *sn.*, example, proverb, parable, story: as. 60, 12.
- binn** (**bin**), *sf.* ? bin, manger: ds. **on binne**, 69, 10, 21, 31.
- binnan**, *prep.* (w. dat., acc.), within, in, inside of, into: 62, 31; 102, 3.
- binnan**, *adv.*, within, 99, 24.
- bisc(e)op**, *sm.*, bishop, priest: ns. **biscop**, 73, 5; ds. **tō biscope**, 91, 16; is. **biscope**, 75, 5.
- bismer**, *sf.*, mockery, insult: ds. **mid myclere bismre**, 88, 24.
- bismerian**, *vv.*, mock, deride: ptc. **bismriende**, 88, 24.
- biter** (bitter), *adj.*, bitter, severe: sup. as. **bitterestan**, 82, 2.
- blæstan**, *vv.*, blow (?): pret. 3 pl. **blæston**, 88, 28.
- blandan**, *redupl. v.*, blēnd, blēndon, blanden, blend, mix, mingle: pp. **geblānden**, 81, 16.
- Blēcinga-ēg**, *sf.*, Blekingen: ns. 79, 20.
- blētsian**, *vv.*, bless: pres. 3 sg. **blētsað**, 65, 14; pres. 1 sg. subj. **blētsige**, 65, 3; imp. **blētsa**, 67, 4; pret. 3 sg. **blētsode**, 66, 20; 70, 23; **blētsude**, 70, 33; pp. **geblētsod**, 67, 2; (**blētsian**, **blēdsian** (Northumbrian **blōdsia**, **gi-**

- blodsia** = Icelandic **bletza**, **bleza**, (bless) < ***blōdison**, "consecrate the altar by sprinkling it with blood" (Sweet). Lit., make bloody, < **blōd**, blood).
- blētsung**, *sf.*, blessing, benediction: ds. **blētsunge**, 66, 27; as. **blēt-sunga**, 67, 6; -e, 67, 10, 16.
- blind**, *adj.*, blind: ns. **sē blind**, 59, 6; **blind**, 87, 23; as. **þone blindan**, 59, 5.
- blōd**, *sn.*, blood: as. 81, 13.
- blōd-gýte**, *sm.*, flow of blood, bloodshed: ds. 72, 12.
- blōwan**, *redupl. v.*, **blēow**, **blēow-on**, **blōwen**, bloom, flourish: pp. **geblōwen**, 89, 25.
- bōc-læden**, *sn.*, book-Latin, Latin, language of the learned: as. 97, 29.
- bodian**, *ww.*, announce, proclaim, preach: pres. 1 sg. **bodie**, 69, 17; inf. 75, 35.
- boga**, *wm.*, bow: as. **bogan**, 65, 1.
- brād**, *adj.*, comp. **brādra**, **brædra**; superl. **brādost**, broad, open, large, wide: **brād**, 72, 21; **swā brād swā**, as broad as, 78, 15; **brādre**, 78, 11; **brādost**, 78, 9.
- bræc**, pret. of **brecan**.
- brêac**, pret. of **brūcan**.
- brecan**, *sv.* 4, **bræc**, **bræcon**, **brocen**, break; pret. 3 sg. **bræc**, 96, 9.
- bred**, *sn.*, surface, board, plank, tablet: ds. 75, 15.
- brēmel**, *sm.*, brier, thorn, bramble: ap. 64, 8.
- brengan**, see **bringan**.
- brēost**, *sn.*, breast, bosom: ds. 63, 32.
- Breoten** (**Breoton**, **Broton**, **Bryten**, **Briten**), *sf.*, Britain: ns. **Bryten**, 74, 8; **gs. Breotene**, 72, 7; ds. **Breotone**, 72, 14, 19.
- Bret.**, *sm.*, a Briton; **Brettas** (**Bryttas**), *simpl.* the Britons: np. **Brettas**, 97, 11; **Bryttas**, 73, 9; dp. **Brettum**, 97, 11.
- brêðer**, ds. of **brōðor**.
- bricst** = **brýcst**, pres. 2 sg. of **brūcan**.
- bridd**, *sm.*, bird: as. 70, 14.
- bringan** (**brengan**), *ww.*, pret. **brōhte**, **brōhton**; pp. **ge-brōht** (rarely **brungen**); bring, lead, carry, advance, offer: pres. 2 sg. **bringst**, 65, 14; 3. pl. **bringað**, 85, 16; pret. 3 sg. **brōhte**, 65, 23; 2 pl. **brōhtan**, 75, 21; 3 pl. **brōhton**, 77, 16; 99, 25; imp. 2 sg. **bring**, 65, 3; inf. **brengan**, 101, 33.
- brōðor**, *sm.*, brother: ns. **brōður**, 67, 24; **gs. brōður**, 67, 28; ds. **brêðer**, 65, 7; 73, 4; as. **brōðor**, 67, 22; **gp. brōðra**, 66, 25; ap. **brōðor**, 82, 10.
- brūcan**, *sv.* 2 (w. gen. or dat.), **brêac**, **brucon**, **brocen**, use, enjoy, possess, employ: pret. 3 sg. **brêac**, 75, 10; **ger. tō brūcenne wynsum**, good for food, 61, 24; pres. 2 sg. **bricst**, 64, 10.
- brycg**, *sf.*, bridge: as. **þurh þā brycge**, 96, 16; **ofer þā brycge**, 96, 32.
- būde**, pret. of **būlan**.
- bufon** (**bufan** < **be-ufan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), above: 80, 11.
- būgan**, *sv.* 2, **bêag**, **bugon**, **bogen**, bow, bend, turn: pret. 3 sg. 76, 21, 25.
- būlan** (**būgean**) (*Sievers* 396, n. 2), *ww.*, dwell, inhabit: pres. 3 pl. **būgeað**, 99, 9; pret. 3 sg. **būde**, 76, 9; 78, 26; 97, 9; pp. ns. **býne**, 78, 9; ds. 78, 8; uninflected and unumlauted, **gebūn**, 77, 1; **gebūd**, 77, 6.

Bunne, *wf.*, Bononia, now Boulogne (France): ds. **Bunnan**, 97, 34.

burg (**burh**), *f.*, fort, castle, city, borough: ns. **burh**, 80, 1; gs. **byrig**, 101, 26; ds. **byrig**, 73, 14; as. **burg**, 100, 4; dp. **burgum**, 98, 26; ap. **burga**, 98, 28.

Burgenda, *gp.*, of the Burgundians, 79, 18: **Burgenda land**, Bornholm.

burg-lêode (**burh-**), *simpl.*, burghers, citizens: dp. **burhlêodum**, 88, 5.

Burg-ware, *simpl.*, dwellers in a 'burh,' citizens, burghers: np. **-ware**, 101, 16; gp. **-wara**, 101, 23; dp. **-warum**, 99, 17; ap. **-ware**, 101, 16.

bûton (**bûtan**, **bûte**), *conj.*, unless, except, but: (w. subj.) **bûton**, until, 70, 19; (w. indic.) **bûte**, but, 102, 29; **bûton**, except, 76, 11, 22; 77, 8.

bûton (**bûtan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), without, 72, 11; 92, 12; outside of, free from, off, beyond, 72, 14; **bûtan þam þe him**, besides these, 92, 19; **bûton**, except, 94, 4; 98, 28; **bûtan**, outside, 101, 3.

bûton, *adv.*, without, 101, 2.

Butting-tûn, *sm.*, Buttington: ds. 100, 17.

bûtu, both (neuter): 62, 25. See **bêgen**. (*Sievers*, 324, n. 1, and Cosijn, I, 7, mark the final *u* short.)

butueoh, see **betweoh**.

býne, pp. of **buian**,

byrde, *adj.*, of high rank, high birth: superl. ns. **byrdesta**, 77, 34.

byrig, ds. of **burg**.

C.

can, pres. 1 and 3 sg. of **cunnan**.

Cant-wara-burg, *sf.*, Canterbury: ds. **-byrig**, 75, 32.

carc-ern, *sn.*, prison: gs. **carcernes**, 85, 30; ds. **carcerne**, 81, 20; as. 82, 4.

Cæsere, *sm.*, Cæsar, emperor: ns. 72, 8; ds. 68, 23.

cêap, *sm.*, cattle: gs. **cêapes**, 101, 1; 102, 13.

ceaster, *sf.*, town, city: ds. **ceastre**, 81, 28; 100, 33; as. **ceastre**, 69, 1; 81, 18; 91, 30.

cennan, *ww.*, beget, bear, bring forth: subj. pret. 3 sg. **cende**, 69, 8; ind. pret. 3 sg. 69, 9.

Cent, *sf.*, Kent: ds. 74, 13.

Cent-ricc, *sn.*, kingdom of Kent: ds. 74, 10.

cigan, *ww.*, cry out, call: pret. 3 sg. **cigde**, 89, 7; 1 pl. **cigdon**, 84, 13.

cild, *sn.*, child, infant: ns. 71, 14; gs. **cildes**, 85, 3; ds. **cilde**, 69, 34; as. **cild**, 69, 20; ap. **cild**, 64, 2.

cild-clâð, *simpl.*, swaddling-clothes: dp. **cildclâðum**, 69, 10.

Cippenham, *sm.*, Chippenham, (Wilts); ds. **Cippenhamme**, 94, 2; 94, 28.

cirde, see **cyrran**.

Cirenceaster, *sf.*, Cirencester, Cirencester (Gloucestershire): ds. 94, 28, 32.

cirice (**cyrice**), *wf.*, church: gs. **cyrican**, 73, 5; as. 91, 12.

cirlisc, *adj.*, churlish, rustic: np. **cirlisce**, 98, 8.

cirm (**cyrm**), *sm.*, cry, alarm: ns. **cirm**, 91, 29.

cirr (**cier**, **cyrr**), *sm.*, turn, time, occasion: ds. **cirre**, 76, 14; 102, 30.

Clisseceaster, *sf.*, Cissa's city, Chichester (Sussex): ds. 101, 16.
clânsung, *sf.*, cleansing, purification: gs. 70, 8.
cliplian (**clypian**), *vv.*, speak, cry out, call: pret. 3 sg. **clipode**, 63, 20; **clypode**, 64, 26.
clûdig, *adj.*, rocky: ns. 78, 6.
cnêorls(s), *sf.*, generation, family, people, tribe: as. -isse, 81, 25.
cnihht, *sm.*, boy, lad, disciple: as. 99, 33.
cocur (**cocer**), *sm.*, quiver, sheath: as. 65, 1.
côm, pret. of **cuman**.
cometa, *wm.*, comet: *cometa* (Lat. for *stecorra*), 97, 29.
corn, *sn.*, corn, grain: as. 101, 3.
Corn-w(e)alas, *simpl.*, Cornishmen, inhabitants of Cornwall: dp. on **Cornwalum**, in Cornwall, 97, 24.
costian, *vv.*, tempt, try, prove: ger. **tô costianne**, 84, 11; **costienne**, 84, 33.
costung, *sf.*, temptation: as. 60, 9.
crism-lising (**-lÿsing**), *sf.*, "chrism loosing," loosing of the baptismal fillet, confirmation: ns. 94, 25.
Crîst, *sm.*, anointed one, Christ: 69, 19; gs. 73, 1.
Crîsten, *sm.*, **Crîst(e)na**, *wm.*, Christian: ds. 73, 7.
Crîsten, *adj.*, Christian: ap. 74, 2.
culfre, *wf.*, dove, pigeon: gs. **culfran**, 70, 14.
cuma, *wm.*, comer, guest: on **cumena hûse**, in the inn, 69, 11.
cuman, *sv.* 4, **c(w)ôm**, **c(w)ômon**, **cumen** (**cymen**), come: pret. 3 sg. **côm**, 72, 15; 74, 17; pret. pl. **cômon**, 69, 30; **côman**, 75, 13; **cwômon**, 75, 25; pret. subj. 2 sg. **côme**, 67, 1; 3 sg. 74, 21.

cumpæder, *sm.*, godfather (in his relation to the father): ns. 99, 35.
cunnan, *pret. pres.* (trans. and intr.), pret. **cûſe**, pp. **cunnen**, be or become acquainted with, know, be able: pres. 1 sg. **can**, know, 82, 34; 3 sg. **can**, knows, 64, 17.
cûſa, *wm.*, acquaintance: ap. **cûſan**, 71, 24.
cwæſ, see **cweſan**.
Cwât-brycg, *sf.*, Bridgenorth (Salop): ds. 101, 35.
cwellere, *sm.*, executioner: np. -eras, 82, 19.
cwên (**cuên**), *sf.*, woman, wife, queen: ns. **cuên**, 96, 35; ds. **tô cuêne**, 95, 31.
Cwênas, *simpl.*, Quaines, a tribe of the Fins: np. 78, 22; gp. 78, 19.
cweſan, *sv.* 5, **cwæſ**, **cwædon**, **cweden**, say, speak, proclaim, call: pres. 3. pl. **cweſaſ**, 97, 30; pret. 3 sg. **cwæſ**, 69, 16; 75, 20; pret. 2 sg. **cwæde**, 85, 9; ptc. **cweſende**, 62, 1; gp. **cweſendra**, 69, 23; imp. 2 pl. **cweſaſ**, 60, 3; pret. 3 pl. **cuædon**, 96, 23; **cwædon**, 87, 9; pp. **cweden** (named), 84, 5; **geweden**, called, 59, 4; **þa þis geweden wæs**, when this was spoken, 85, 2.
cwîld (**cwyld**), *smfn.*, destruction, pestilence, murrain: ds. 102, 13.
cwîst, pres. 2 sg. of **cweſan**.
cyle, *sm.*, cold: as. 81, 4.
cyme, *sm.*, coming, arrival, advent: ds. 72, 9.
cyne-gewædu, *snp.*, royal robes, purple: dp. 73, 27.
cyne-riçe, *sn.*, kingdom: is. on **þy cyneriçe**, 92, 19.

cynewise, *wf.*, royal estate, state, commonwealth: *ds.* **cynewisan**, 72, 23.

cyng (**cing**), shortened form of **cyning** (**cinging**).

cyning, *sm.*, king, ruler: *ns.* **cyn-ing**, 74, 24; **cyng**, 99, 13; *gs.* **cyninges**, 92, 20; **cynges**, 102, 14; **cinges**, 100, 13; *ds.* **cynge**, 103, 14; **cyninge**, 97, 19; *np.* **cyningas**, 93, 14; *gp.* **cyninga**, 73, 4; 74, 4.

cyning-cynn, *sn.*, royal race: *ds.* **cyningcynne**, 75, 1.

cynn, *sn.*, 1. kind, sort, nature: *gs.* **cynnes**, 61, 23. 2. family, generation, race, descent: *gs.* **cynnes**, 73, 14.

cyrice = **cirice**.

cyrran (**cirran**), *vv.*, go, turn, return: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **cirde**, 96, 13; *pl.* **cirdon**, 76, 28.

cyrtel, *sm.*, vest, kirtle, coat, tunic: *as.* **kyrtel**, 78, 1.

cyssan, *vv.*, kiss: *imp.* **cysse**, 66, 18; *pret.* **cyste**, 66, 19; *ptc.* **cys-sende**, 86, 2.

cýðan, *vv.*, announce, tell, relate, reveal: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **cýðde**, 67, 23.

D.

dæg, *sm.*, day: *ds.* **dæge**, 67, 31; *as.* **dæg**, 80, 13; *is.* **dæge**, 80, 14; *np.* **dagas**, 64, 28; *gp.* **daga**, 98, 25; *dp.* **dagum**, 79, 14; **dagan**, 79, 3. Adverbial: *gs.* **dæges** and **nihtes**, by day and by night, 100, 32; **tō dæg**, to-day, 60, 7; 69, 18; *ap.* **twêgen dagas**, 79, 11; **þrý dagas**, 79, 7; **sume twêgen dagas**, some two days (= about two days), 101, 1.

dæg-hwām-līc, *adj.*, of day, daily: *as.* **-līcan**, 60, 7.

dæl, *sm.*, part, portion, deal: *ns.* **dæl**, 80, 20; 101, 23; *ds.* **dæle**, 99, 14; *as.* 72, 12; 100, 22.

dælan, *vv.*, deal out, divide, distribute, separate: *inf.* 88, 4.

dagas, *nap.*; **dagum**, *dp.* of **dæg**.

dēad, *adj.*, dead: *np.* **dēade**, 63, 5; 85, 32.

dēað, *sm.*, death: *as.* 70, 19; 82, 2; *is.* **dēaðe**, 62, 5.

dēaw, *smn.*, dew: *ds.* **dēawe**, 66, 22.

Defenas (**Defnas**), *smpl.*, the people of Devonshire; Devonshire: *dp.* **on Defnum**, 100, 20.

Defena-scīr (**Defna-**), *sf.*, Devonshire: *ds.* 94, 7.

dēma, *wm.*, judge, ruler, governor: *ds.* **dēman**, 68, 24.

Dene, *smpl.*, Danes: *ap.* **Dene**, 79, 5.

Dene-mearc (**Dena-**; **-mearce**, *wf.*), *sf.*: *ns.* 79, 7; *as.* **Dene-meorce**, 79, 12.

Denisc, *adj.*, Danish; *np.* **þā Deniscan**, 92, 17; **on Denisc**, according to the Danish manner, 102, 29.

dēofol, *smn.*, devil: *ns.* 88, 31; *ds.* **dēofle**, 87, 18; *np.* **dēofla**, 88, 28; *ap.* **dēoflo**, 88, 21.

dēofol-cræft, *sm.*, devil-craft, witchcraft: *ds.* 75, 12.

dēop, *sn.*, the deep, sea; *gs.* **dēopes**, 103, 6.

dēor, *sn.*, animal, deer, reindeer: *gp.* **dēora**, 77, 25, 32; *ap.* 77, 25.

dēor-wierðe, **-wurðe**, *adj.*, precious, valuable, goodly: *superl.* *ds.* **dēorwurðustan**, 65, 25.

derian, *vv.* (*w. dat.*), injure: *pres.* 3 *sg.* **derað**, 86, 26.

dīc, *smf.*, dike, ditch, moat: *ds.* **mīd dīce**, 73, 20.

dīde, *pret.* of **dōn**.

discipul, *sm.*, disciple: ns. **discipul**, 84, 5; np. *discipulī* (Lat.), 84, 1; ap. *discipulī*, 82, 25; 84, 22; (by confusion of forms) np. *discipulōs*, 84, 27; gp. **discipula**, 84, 20; dp. **discipulum**, 83, 28.

dohtor, *f.*, daughter: ns. 71, 3; dp. **dohtrum**, 67, 33.

dōn, *redupl. v.*, **dyde**, **dydon**, (*ge*)-**dōn**, do, make, cause: inf. **dōn**, 81, 28; 88, 3; ger. **tō dōnne**, 85, 11; imp. 2 sg. **dō**, 85, 20; pres. 1 sg. **dō**, 89, 3; pret. subj. 70, 22; pret. 3 sg. **dīde**, 63, 18; **dyde**, 84, 11; 3 pl. **dydon**, 73, 28; ptc. **dōnde**, 90, 18; pp. **dōn** (for *ge-dōn*), 74, 7.

Dorce-ceaster, *sf.*, Dorchester: ds. 102, 18.

dræfan, *vv.*, drive, expel: pret. 3 sg. **dræfde**, 96, 30.

dreccan, *vv.*, vex, trouble, afflict: pret. 3 pl. **drehton**, 102, 22.

drenc, *sm.*, drink: as. 81, 17.

Drihten, *sm.*, Lord, God: ns. 66, 21; gs. **Drihtnes**, 68, 5; 69, 14.

Drihten-līc, *adj.*, lordly, divine, of the Lord: ds. 73, 24.

drīncan, *sv.* 3, **dranc**, **druncon**, **druncen**, drink: inf. **drīncan**, 81, 15; pret. 3 pl. **druncon**, 81, 12; pp. **gedrunceñ**, 66, 17.

drý-cræft, *sm.*, witchcraft, magic, sorcery: as. 75, 11.

drýge, *adj.*, dry: ds. **on drýgum**, on dry ground, 103, 1.

dūn, *sf.*, down, hill: as. **dūne**, 86, 32.

durran, *pret. pres.*, pret. sg. **dorste**, dare: pl. **dorston**, 76, 29.

duru, *sf.*, door: ds. **duru**, 85, 33; **dyru** (*Sievers*, 274, κ. 1), 85, 30; np. **dura**, 85, 34.

dūst, *sn.*, dust: ns. 64, 12; ds. **tō dūste**, 64, 12.

dyde, **dydon**, see **dōn**.

dýre (*díere*, *dêore*), *adj.*, dear, costly: np. **dýre**, 77, 27.

dyru, see **duru**.

E.

ê, see **êa**.

êa, *sf.*, river: ns. **êa**, 76, 28; gs. **ê**, 100, 24; **êas**, 77, 2; 101, 31; ds. **êa**, 76, 29; **êæ**, 101, 29; as. **êa**, 76, 29; 101, 29.

êac, 1. *conj. adv.*, also, moreover: **êac**, 67, 6; 75, 28; **swylce** . . . **êac**, also, now, 72, 13; **êac swilce**, also, likewise, thus, 75, 26; **êac swâ**, likewise, 63, 18; **swylce êac**, likewise, 74, 27; **ge** . . . **ge êac**, both . . . and also, 98, 26; **and êac swâ**, and also, 99, 32. 2. *prep.* (w. dat.), together with, in addition to: **sixte êac fêower-tigum**, forty-sixth, 72, 17; **þridde êac þrittigum**, 73, 25; **êac him**, 102, 20.

êaca, *wm.*, addition, increase: ns. **êaca**, reinforcements, 100, 9; **tō êacan** (w. dat.), in addition to, besides, moreover, 77, 14.

êadig, *adj.*, blessed, happy, rich, fortunate: ns. **êadiga**, 82, 19.

êage, *wn.*, eye: np. **êagan**, 63, 6; 70, 27; dp. **wlitig on êagum**, pleasant to the eyes, 63, 10; ap. 82, 19.

eahta (*ehhta*), *num.*, eight: **ehhta**, 70, 5; **eahta**, 77, 19.

êa-lâ, *interj.*, alas! oh! lo! 61, 9.

êaland (*êalond*), *sn.*, island: ns. **êalond**, 72, 7; ds. **êalande**, 74, 17; **êalande**, 74, 25; as. 74, 14.

eald (*ald*), *adj.*, comp. **ieldra**, **yldra**; sup. **ieldest**, **yldest**; old, aged, ancient: gs. **aldan**, 96, 5; comp. **yldra**, elder, older: as. **his yl-**

- dran sunu**, his elder son, 64, 26 ;
pl. parents, ancestors ; **dp. fram**
hyre yldrum, 75, 2.
- ealdian**, *vv.*, grow old : subj. pres.
1 sg. **ealdige**, 64, 27 ; pret. 3 sg.
ealdode, 64, 25.
- ealdor-burg**, *f.*, royal city, capital :
ns. 75, 33.
- ealdor-monn** (**aldor-**), *m.*, chief,
ruler, nobleman of highest rank :
ns. **aldormon**, 92, 20 ; **ealdor-**
mon, 103, 24 ; *gs.* **ealdormonnes**,
99, 30 ; *dp.* **aldormannum**, 91,
16.
- eall** (**all**), *adj.*, all, whole : ns. **eall**,
68, 23 ; *gs.* **ealles**, 75, 32 ; *ds.*
allum, 95, 35 ; **eallum**, 69, 17 ;
as. **eall**, everything, all, 85, 11 ;
101, 1 ; *is.* **ealle**, 98, 17 ; *gp.* **ealra**,
76, 8 ; *dp.* **eallum**, 74, 4 (= Lat.
abl. here) ; *ap.* **ealle**, 59, 3 ; *adv.*,
ealles=altogether, quite, entirely ;
ealles swiðost, most of all, espe-
cially, 102, 13 ; **ealles forswiðe**,
102, 11 ; **ealne weg**, all the way,
77, 3 ; 78, 33 ; **eal**, all, entirely,
59, 10 ; 80, 30 ; **mid ealle**, alto-
gether, entirely, withal, 98, 1 ;
103, 22.
- ealo**, *n.* (61), ale : ns. **ealo**, 80, 6 ;
gs. **calaſ** (*Sievers*, 281, 2), 81, 5.
- êa-lond**, *sn.*, island ; *ds.* **êalonde**,
75, 8.
- eardian**, *vv.*, dwell : pres. 3 pl.
eardiaſ, 78, 8 ; pret. 3 pl. **eardo-**
don, 79, 10.
- êare**, *vn.*, ear : *ap.* **earan**, 60, 21.
- earfoðnes(s)**, *sf.*, hardship, tor-
ture : *ap.* **-nessa**, 85, 19 ; **-nesse**,
85, 21 ; *dp.* **-nessum**, 91, 2.
- êast**, *adv.*, eastwards, in an easterly
direction, 72, 21 ; 76, 23 ; 99, 18.
- êastan**, *adv.*, from the east, 79, 28 ;
wið êastan, to the east, 78, 7 ;
be êastan (*w. dat.*), to the east
of, 94, 13 ; 100, 14.
- êast-dæl** (**êst-**), *sm.*, eastern quarter,
the East : *in* **êstdæle**, 73, 29 ;
êastdæle, 86, 31.
- êast-ende**, *sm.*, east end : *ds.* **êast-**
ende, 98, 3.
- Êast-Engle**, *simpl.*, East Angles,
East Anglia : *np.* 98, 15 ; *ap. on*
East-Engle, into East Anglia, 94,
32.
- êaster-dæg**, *sm.*, Easter-day : *gs.*
easterdæges, 71, 16.
- êasterlic**, *adj.*, pertaining to Easter,
paschal : *ds.* 71, 19.
- Êast-Francan**, *wimpl.*, East Franks :
dp. mid **Êast-Francum**, with the
East Franks, 97, 17.
- êast-lang** (-long), *adj.*, extending
east : ns. 98, 3.
- Êast-ric**, *sn.*, eastern kingdom :
ds. 98, 14.
- Êastro** (**Êastru**, **Êastre** ; **Êastron**,
only in the plural), *stfn.*, Easter :
dp. on **Êastron** (for **Êastrum** ?),
94, 9 ; *ap. ofer* **Êastron**, after
Easter, 94, 13.
- êast-ryhte**, *adv.*, eastward, due
east : 76, 21.
- êast(e)-weard**, 1. *adj.*, east, east-
ward : *gs.* **êastewardes**, 99, 14 ;
ds. f. **eastewardre**, 74, 12 ; 98, 2 ;
as. **êasteward**, 101, 13. 2. *adr.*,
êasteward, 78, 9 ; **êastewerd**,
78, 10.
- Ebrêisc**, *adj.*, Hebrew : *as.* 89, 21.
- êce**, *adj.*, perpetual, eternal, ever-
lasting : *as.* **êcne**, 74, 23.
- Egcbryhtes-stân**, *sm.*, Brixton
Deveril (Wilts ?) : he rode to Eg-
bert's stone, on the east of Sel-
wood, 94, 13.
- êcnes(s)**, *sf.*, eternity : *as. on* **êc-**
nysse, forever, 64, 19.

- efen-êhð**, *sf.*, neighboring plain: on **ælcere efenêhðe**, on every neighboring plain, 101, 4.
- efes**, *sf.*, eaves, border, side (of a forest): **ds. efes** (for **efese**?) 98, 23.
- efstan**, *vv.*, hasten: **ptc. efstende**, 69, 30; 92, 8; **imp. 2 pl. efstað**, 87, 17.
- eft**, *adv.*, again, back, afterward: 63, 4; 72, 11.
- ege**, *sm.*, awe, fright, fear, dread: **ds. 69, 15**; **as. ege**, 84, 8.
- ehta**, see **ealhta**.
- êhtnis(s)** (**êhtnysse**), *sf.*, persecution: **ns. êhtnysse**, 74, 4; **ds. on êhtnysse**, 74, 3.
- êlg**, see **ieg**.
- eln**, *sf.*, forearm, ell (= a foot and a half to two feet): **gp. elna**, 77, 18; 78, 2.
- el-reord**, *adj.*, of strange speech, barbarous: **dp. elreordum**, 73, 20.
- el-þeodig** (**æl-**), *adj.*, belonging to another nation, foreign, strange, barbarous: **gs. ælþeodigan**, 90, 22; **ds. ælþeodigum**, 90, 17; **as. ælþeodigne**, 87, 14; **ælpæodig-gan**, 90, 32; **np. elþeodige**, 75, 25.
- el-þeodignes(s)**, *sf.*, foreign travel, pilgrimage, foreign residence, exile: **on elþeodignesse**, in exile, 97, 21.
- el-þeodisc** (**æl-**), *adj.*, foreign, strange: **ns. ælþeodisc**, 81, 14.
- Embene**, *smpl.*, the inhabitants of Amiens, Amiens (Picardy): **dp. ûp on Sunnan to Embenum**, up the Somme to Amiens, 95, 13.
- emb-gangan**, *redupl. v.*, compass: **subj. pres. 3 sg. -gange**, 90, 11.
- emn-lang**, *adj.*, equally long: **on emnlange**, *prep.* (**w. dat.**), along, 78, 7.
- ende**, *sm.*, end, boundary, limit: **ns. ende**, 74, 16; **ds. ende**, 92, 12.
- engel**, *sm.*, angel: **ns. engel**, 69, 16; **dp. englum**, 63, 8.
- Engle**, *smpl.*, Angles: **np. 79, 10**.
- eno** (**ono**, **one**), *interj.*, lo! behold!: **eno**, 85, 14; **one**, 89, 17.
- êode**, **êodon**, see **gân**.
- eofor** (**efor**), *sm.*, boar, boar image on a helmet, bold warrior: **ns. hiene ofslôg ân efor**, a wild boar slew him, 95, 28.
- eom**, *pres. ind. 1 sg.* of **bêon**.
- eorl**, *sm.*, nobleman, earl; Danish **eorl** was equivalent to Anglo-Saxon **ealdorman**, and ultimately supplanted this word: **np. eorlas**, 92, 22.
- earnost-lice**, *adv.*, earnestly, verily, indeed: 61, 18; **earnustlice**, 61, 11.
- eorðe**, *wf.*, earth, soil: **ds. eorðan**, 69, 24; **as. 62, 29**.
- eorð-weall**, *sm.*, earth-wall, rampart: **ds. mid eorðwealle**, 73, 20.
- êow**, see **þû**.
- êower**, 1. *gp.* of **gê**, *pers. pron.* (2d pers.), of you, 61, 1. 2. *possess. pron.*, your, yours: **ns. êower**, 61, 14; **ds. êowrum**, 83, 27; **as. m. êowerne**, 89, 4; **np. êowre**, 63, 6.
- Êow-land**, *sn.*, Õland (island in the Baltic Sea): **ns. 79, 20**.
- erce**, see **arce-biscop**.
- erian**, *vv.*, plough: **inf. 78, 5**; **pret. 3 sg. erede**, 77, 30; **ptc. ergende**, 93, 25.
- Escan-ceaster**, *sf.*, Exeter: **as. 93, 26**. See **Exan-ceaster**.

Este? *-as? smpl.*, the Esthonians or Estas, people of Estland: dp. **tō Estum**, 79, 24; mid **Estum**, among the Esthonians, 80, 6, 7.

Est-land, *sn.*, country of the Esthonians (on the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea): ns. 80, 1; ds. **Estlande**, 79, 28.

Est-mere, *sm.*, Frische Haff (a fresh-water lake north of East Prussia): ns. 79, 25; as. 79, 26.

etan, *sv.* 5, **æt** (*Sievers*, 391, n. 3), **ætton**, **eten**, eat, devour, consume: inf. **etan**, 62, 2; pres. 1 sg. **ete**, 65, 3; 2 sg. **etst**, 63, 32; 64, 7; **ytst**, 64, 8; 3 sg. **ytt**, 65, 12; pret. 1 sg. **æt**, 63, 29; subj. pret. 2 sg. **æte**, 63, 25; imp. **et**, 62, 3; ger. **tō etanne**, 63, 9.

ettan, *vv.*, graze: inf. 78, 5.

Eðan-dûn, *sf.*, Eddington, near Westbury (Wiltshire): ds. **tō Eðandûne**, 94, 17.

Exan-ceaster (*-cester*), *sf.*, Exeter: gs. **wlð Exancestres**, towards Exeter, 100, 3; *-ceastres*, 99, 13; as. **Exanceaster**, 101, 15; oð **Exanceaster**, to Exeter, 93, 30; **intō Escanceastre**, into Exeter, 93, 26.

F.

fācen-lice, *adv.*, deceitfully, artfully: 67, 5.

fæc, *sn.*, interval, portion of time, space: as. 91, 19.

fæder, *m.*, father: ns. **fæder**, 70, 31; gs. **fæder**, 71, 34; ds. **fæder**, 65, 24; as. **fæder**, 62, 24.

fæderen-healf, *sf.*, father's side; ds. **on fædrenhealfe**, 96, 24.

fæger, *adj.*, fair, beautiful, pleasant, sweet: np. **fæger**, 75, 21; ap. **fæger**, 61, 23.

fæmne, *wf.*, maid, virgin, woman: ns. 62, 23.

fæmn-hād, *sm.*, virginity: ds. **fæmnhāde**, 71, 5.

fær, *sn.*, journey: ds. **on fære**, 99, 5; as. 71, 23.

færeld, *sm. n.*, going, journey: ns. **færeld**, 97, 4.

færinga, *adv.*, suddenly, forthwith: 69, 22.

fær-sceat, *sm.*, passage-money, fare: as. 83, 19.

fæsten, *sn.*, fast, fasting: dp. **on fæstenum**, 71, 8.

fæsten, *sn.*, fort, fortress, fastness: ds. 98, 8; **on ānum fæstenne**, in a fort, 100, 19.

fætels, *sm.*, vessel: ap. **fætels**, 81, 5.

fætnes(s), *sf.*, fatness: ds. 66, 22.

Falster, *sn.*, Falster (an island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 79, 16.

fandian, *vv.* (w. depend. interrog.), try, test, prove, examine: inf. 76, 14; subj. pres. 1 sg. **fandige**, 66, 6.

faran, *sv.* 6, **fōr**, **fōron**, **faren**, go, depart: inf. 69, 27; imp. 2 sg. **far**, 65, 11; pres. 3 pl. 76, 19; pret. 3 sg. **fōr**, 98, 19; 3 pl. **fōron**, 71, 18.

feallan, *redupl. v.*, **fēoll**, **fēollon**, **feallen**, fall: pres. 3 sg. **fylð** (of water = runs), 78, 34.

Fearn-ham(m), Farnham (Surrey): ds. **æt Fearnhamme**, 98, 34.

fēawe (**fēa**), *adj.*, few: np. **fēawa**, 98, 8; dp. **fēawum**, 76, 12.

feaxede (**fexede**), *adj.*, long-haired: **þæt hit sīc feaxede steorra**, that it is a long-haired star, 97, 30.

feccan, *vv.*, fetch, bring, bring to: inf. 67, 24.

fēdan, *vv.*, feed, nourish: pres. 3 sg.

- fêt** (Outlines of A.S. Grammar, 109, Rem. 2, 2), 60, 24.
- fela** (*feola, feala, fæla*), *n.* (indecl. *Sievers*, 106, *n.*; 275), *w. gen.*, much, many (sometimes used as an *adj.*, rarely inflected): *as. fela spella*, many stories, 77, 10; *fela furlunga*, 103, 8; *swâ fela swâ*, as many as, 93, 32.
- feld**, *sm.*, field, battlefield: *as.* 98, 22.
- fell**, *sn.*, skin, hide: *as. fel*, 78, 1; *dp. fellum*, 65, 27; 77, 32; *ap. fell*, 77, 35.
- fellen**, *adj.*, made of skins: **fellene rëaf** (*tunicas pelliceas*); *ap.* 64, 15.
- fêng**, *pret.* of **fôn**.
- feoh**, *sn.*, cattle, herd, money, wealth, possessions: *gs. fëos*, 80, 17; *ds. fëo*, 80, 24; 99, 24; *as. feoh*, 80, 15; 99, 32.
- feoh-lëas**, *adj.*, moneyless: *np. feohlëase*, 102, 9.
- feohtan**, *sv.* 3, **feaht**, **fuhton**, **fohten**: *pres.* 2 sg. **fihtest**, 87, 20.
- fëond-ræden**, *sf.*, enmity: *as. fëond-rædene*, 63, 33.
- feorr**, *adv.*, far, far away, distant, remote: *swâ feor swâ*, as far as; 76, 20; **feor**, 95, 4; *superl. firrest*, 76, 19.
- feorran**, *adv.*, from afar, far off, at a distance: 75, 24.
- fëorða**, *num. adj.*, fourth: *ns.* 72, 10.
- fëower**, *num.*, four: 71, 6.
- fëower-tëoða**, *num. adj.*, fourteenth: 73, 2.
- fëowertig**, *num. adj.*, forty: *ds.* 72, 17.
- fëran**, *vv.*, go, depart: *pret.* 3 sg. **fërde**, 72, 2; 3 pl. **fërdon**, 69, 1; 76, 1; 86, 27.
- fërd**, see **fierd**.
- fërde**, *pret.* 3 sg. of **fëran**.
- ferian**, *vv.*, carry, transport: *inf.* 98, 32.
- fersc**, *adj.*, fresh (not salt): *np. fersce*, 78, 21.
- fêt**, see **fëdan**.
- feðer**, *sf.*, feather: *gp. feðra*, 78, 1; *dp. feðerum*, 77, 32.
- fic-lëaf**, *sn.*, fig-leaf: *ap.* 63, 14.
- fic-trëow**, *sn.*, fig-tree: *as.* 86, 21.
- fierd** (*ferd, fyrd*), *sf.*, military levy, army: *ds. mid ferde*, 72, 8; army, expedition: *as. fyrd*, 72, 11; the national as opposed to "here," the Danish army: *ns. sio fierd*, 98, 32; *ds. and hie þa under þam hie nihtes bestælon þære fierde, etc., "and they then, the 'here' supplied with horses, under protection of this stole away from the 'fierd' by night into Exeter," 93, 23; **Wesseaxna fierde**, 93, 20; *as. fierd*, 98, 19.*
- fierdian**, *vv.*, go on an expedition: *pret.* 3 pl. **fierdedon**, 99, 5.
- fierd-lëas**, *adj.*, unprotected by the national army: *ns.* 98, 24.
- fif**, *num.*, five: 76, 27; **bûton fifum**, 103, 4.
- fiftiene** (*-têne, -týne*), *num.*, fifteen: 77, 35.
- fif-tig**, *num.*, fifty: 73, 1.
- findan**, *sv.* 3, **fand**, **fundon**, **funden**, *find*: *inf.* 60, 2; *pres.* 3 sg. **findeð**, 81, 1; *pret.* 3 pl. **fundon**, 71, 25.
- Finnas**, *simpl.*, Fins: *np.* 77, 31; *dp.* 77, 27.
- fird**, see **fierd**.
- firrest**, see **feorr**.
- fiscað**, *sm.*, fishing: *ds. on fiscaðe*, 76, 13.
- fiscere**, *sm.*, fisherman: *np. fisceras*, 77, 8; *dp. fiscerum*, 77, 4.

fiscnað, *sm.*, fishing : ns. 80, 3.
= **fiscað** (-oð).

fîæsc, *sn.*, flesh, body : ds. 62, 17.

fîæsc-lîc, *adj.*, fleshly, with a human body : ns. 82, 32.

fîeam, *sm.*, flight : ds. on **fîeame**, by flight, 100, 28.

fîeon, *sv.* 2, **fîeah**, **flugon**, **flogen**, flee, escape : pres. 3 pl. **fîeoð**, 83, 15 ; pret. 3 pl. **flugon**, 89, 5 ; 98, 35.

flocc, *sm.*, flock, troops : dp. **floc-cum**, 98, 24.

floc-râd, *sf.*, a riding company, troop : dp. 98, 23.

fîôð, *smfn.*, flood, wave, tide, stream : ns. 103, 15.

fîôwan, *redupl. v.*, **fîeow**, **fîeowon**, **fîôwen**, flow : pres. 3 sg. **fîôwð**, 85, 17 : pret. 3 sg. **fîeow**, 88, 9.

flugon, see **fîeon**.

folc, *sn.*, folk, people, nation : gs. **folces**, 99, 15 ; 101, 23 ; ds. **folce**, 69, 17 ; np. 66, 24.

folc-gefeah, *sn.*, pitched battle, general engagement : ap. 96, 28.

fôn, *redupl. v.*, **fêng**, **fêngon**, **fangen**, take, seize, capture, receive, accept, encounter : pres. 3 pl. **fôð**, 77, 27 ; **fôn tô rice**, to ascend the throne ; pret. 3 sg. **fêng**, 72, 22 ; 92, 14.

for, *prep.* (w. dat., instr., and acc.) : 1. for, on account of, because of, owing to : 67, 20, 32 ; 90, 12 ; **for þâm** (**þâm**), *conj.*, for that, because, 69, 18 ; 70, 27 ; therefore, 62, 24 ; **for þon**, 74, 28 ; 75, 24 ; 92, 2 ; **for þý**, on this account, therefore, 79, 30 ; 80, 29 ; 103, 4 ; **for þý þe**, 101, 8 ; **for þâm** (**þan**) **þe**, *conj.*, for that (reason) that, for, because, since, forasmuch as, 62, 22 ; 63, 22 ; 69, 3, 10 ; **for þan**

þe, 63, 30 ; 64, 11 ; **for þon þe**, 84, 17 ; 89, 28 ; **for hwon**, *conj.*, why, 89, 10 ; **for hwan**, 91, 27. 2. for, in behalf of : 70, 21 ; 75, 16.

fôr, pret. of **faran**.

foran, *adv.*, before, in front : 98, 34 ; 101, 2 ; 102, 34.

for-bærnan (*Sievers*, 89, n. 2), *vv.*, cause to burn, burn (trans.), be consumed : pres. 3 sg. **forbærneð**, 80, 31 ; 3 pl. **forbærnað**, 80, 13 ; pret. 3 pl. **forbærndon**, 99, 26 ; pp. **forbærned**, 80, 35.

for-bêodan, *sv.* 2, **-bêad**, **-budon**, **-boden**, forbid, prohibit : pret. 3 sg. **-bêad**, 62, 30.

ford, *sm.*, ford : ds. **forda** (*Sievers*, 273), 99, 1.

for-dêmednesse, *sf.*, condemnation, proscription : ns. 74, 6.

fore-gîsel, *sm.*, preliminary hostage : ap. **-gîslas**, 94, 19.

fore-scêawian, *vv.*, foresee, fore-show : pret. 3 sg. (subj.) **forescêawode**, 62, 10.

fore-sprecan, pp. of **fore-sprecan** (5), aforesaid, above-mentioned : ns. **sê foresprecena here**, 95, 15.

for-faran, *sv.* 6, **-fôr**, **-fôron**, **-faren**, get in front of, obstruct : pret. 3 pl. **forfôron**, 102, 34.

for-giefan (**-gyfan**, **-gifan**), *sv.* 5, **-geaf** (**-gef**), **-gêafon**, **-gyfen**, 1. give, grant, bestow, allow : pret. 3 sg. **forgeaf**, 75, 34 ; inf. **êowre hearfe forgifan**, supply your necessities, 75, 29 ; pret. 2 sg. **forgêafe**, 63, 26 ; pret. 3 pl. **-gêafon**, 74, 26. 2. forgive, overlook : imp. 2 sg. **forgyf**, 60, 8 ; pres. 1 pl. **forgyfað**, 60, 8.

for-gi(e)tan, *sv.* 5, **-geat**, **-gêaton**, **-giten**, forget : pres. subj. 3 sg. **forgite**, 67, 29.

for-gyldan (-gieldan), *vv.*, repay, requite: pres. 1 pl. -gyldað, 87, 34.
for-hergian, *vv.*, harry, lay waste, devastate: pret. 3 pl. -hergodon, 96, 29.
forhtian, *vv.*, fear, be afraid: pres; 3 pl. forhtigað, 90, 2.
forhtnes(s), *sf.*, fear, terror: ds. (is. ?) 66, 34.
for-hwæga, *adv.*, at least, about: 80, 17, 22.
for-lætan, *redupl. v.*, -lêt, -lêton, -lâten, let go, abandon, forsake, leave, lose: pres. 3 sg. forlâteð, 84, 18; pret. 3 sg. forlêt, 72, 24; 3 pl. -lêton, 101, 34; subj. pres. 1 pl. forlâten, 75, 23; leave: pres. 3 sg. forlæt, 62, 24 (= future with imperative force).
for-ridan, *sv.* 1, -râd, -ridon, -riden, intercept by riding before, intercept: pret. 3 sg. -for-râd, 98, 33; inf. 101, 2.
for-scrincan, *sv.* 3 (intrans.), -scranc, -scruncen, -scruncen, shrink, dry up, wither away: pret. 3 sg. -scranc, 60, 16.
for-slægen, pp. of for-slêan, killed, destroyed.
for-spendan, *vv.*, spend, distribute, squander: pres. 3 sg. -spendað, 80, 32.
for-stelan, *sv.* 4, -stæl, -stælon, -stolen, steal away, steal, rob, deprive: pret. 3 sg. for-stæl, 67, 9.
for-swelgan, *sv.* 3, -swalg(h), -swulgon, -swolgen, swallow up: pret. 3 sg. -sweahh, 90, 34.
for-swiðe, *adv.*, altogether, utterly: 102, 11.
for-tredan, *sv.* 5, -træd, -trædon, -treden, tread down, tread under foot: pp. -treden, 60, 14.

forð, *adv.*, forth, onwards, further, continually, still, continuously: 76, 29.
forð-â-têon, *sv.* 2, -têah, -tugon, -togen, bring forth, produce, make to grow: pret. 3 sg. 61, 23.
for þâm (þâm, þan, þon), þe, see **for**.
forð-fêran, *vv.*, depart, die: pret. 3 sg. -fêrde, 73, 21; 96, 19; 3 pl. -fêrdon, 102, 15.
for-þrysmian, *vv.* 1, choke, suffocate: pret. 3 pl. -þrysmodon, 60, 18.
for þy þe, see **for**.
for-weorðan (-wurðan), *sv.* 3, -wearð, -wurdon, -worden, come to grief, perish: pres. 3 sg. forwyrð, 89, 15; subj. pres. 1 pl. forweorðon, 90, 21; pret. 3 sg. forwearð, 103, 21.
for-wlernan, *vv.*, prohibit, prevent, refuse (w. gen.): inf. 101, 28.
for-wundian, *vv.*, wound severely: pp. -wundode, 103, 21.
for-wyrcean, *vv.*, barricade, obstruct: inf. 101, 29.
fræt, pret. of **fretan**.
fram (from), *prep.* (w. dat. instr.), 1. from (origin, departure, separation): 63, 18; 69, 2; 70, 18; 72, 10; 73, 13; 84, 2; **from**, 103, 9. 2. by (agency): 68, 22, 24; 70, 6; 72, 18.
fram-lice, *adv.*, boldly, strongly, vigorously: 73, 16.
Franc-land, *sn.*, Frankland, France: as. on Fronclond, 95, 4.
Francan, *vimpl.*, the Franks: np. þâ Francan, 95, 1; gp. Francna, 96, 19; Francena, 75, 1.
frêcennes(s), *sf.*, danger, harm: ds. -nesse, 82, 10.

- fremde**, *adj.*, strange, foreign : np. **fremde**, 84, 2 ; þā **fremdan**, 80, 34.
- fremsum-lice**, *adv.*, benignantly, kindly : 75, 28.
- frêols**, *smn.*, time of freedom, holy day, feast, festival : ds. **frêolse**, 71, 19.
- frêols-tîd**, *sf.*, feast-tide, festival : ds. 71, 17.
- freomlic**, *adj.*, profitable : gs. **freom-lices**, 72, 23.
- frêond**, *m.*, friend : dp. **frêondum**, 80, 8.
- Frêlsc**, *adj.*, Frisian : on **Frêlisc**, in the Frisian manner, 102, 29 ; gp. **Frêlscra**, 103, 13.
- fretan**, *sv.* 5, **fræt**, **fræton**, **freten**, devour, eat : pp. **freten**, 100, 22.
- frettan**, *vv.*, graze : pret. 3 pl. **fretton**, 101, 4.
- Friesa (Frîsa)**, *adj.*, *wm.*, a Frisian : ns. 103, 12 ; np. **Frisan**, 95, 34.
- frið**, *sm.*, peace, protection : as. 92, 23 ; 93, 33.
- frôfor**, *sf.*, consolation, comfort, help, benefit : as. 70, 16.
- from**, see **fram**.
- Fronc-lond**, see **Francland**.
- frum-cenned** (*pp.*) *adj.*, first-begotten, first-born : ns. 65, 33 ; as. -cennedan, 69, 9 ; ap. **mîne frum-cennedan** (**primogenita mea**), my birthright, 67, 8.
- frymð** (**frimð**), *smf.*, origin, beginning : ds. **fram frimðe**, eastward, 61, 21.
- fugelere**, *sm.*, fowler : dp. **fugele-rum**, 77, 4.
- fugol**, *sm.*, fowl, bird : gp. **fugela**, 77, 32 ; ap. **fugolas**, 62, 10 ; **fugelas**, 62, 14.
- fûllan**, *vv.*, decay, decompose : pres. 3 pl. **fûlliað**, 81, 4.
- full** (**ful**), 1. *adj.*, full (w. gen.) : ns. **full**, 71, 15 ; ap. **full**, 74, 5 ; 81, 5. 2. *adv.*, very nearly, almost : **fulnêah**, 102, 26.
- Fullan-ham** (**hom**), Fulham (Middlesex) : ds. **æt Fullan-homme**, 94, 30 ; on **Fullan-homme**, 94, 34.
- fultum**, *sm.*, help, support, aid, protection : ns. **fultum**, 81, 25 ; ds. **fultume**, 73, 26 ; 99, 17 ; **tô fultome**, 75, 5 ; as. **fultum**, 62, 7, 15.
- fulwiht** (**fulluht**), *sf.*, baptism, Christianity : as. **fulluhte**, 73, 9 ; **fulwihte**, 94, 21.
- fulwiht-nama** (**fulluht**), *wm.*, baptismal name, Christian name : ns. **fulluhtnama**, 97, 8.
- fundon**, see **findan**.
- fur-lang**, *sn.*, length of a furrow, furlong : gp. **furlanga**, 103, 8 ; **furlunga**, 74, 15.
- furðum** (**furðon**), *adv.*, even, just, quite : 101, 32.
- fylg(e)an** (**folgian**) (*Sievers*, 416, n. 5), *vv.* (w. dat. or acc.), follow, pursue, serve, observe, obey : ptc. ns. **fylgende**, 73, 8 ; np. **fylgende**, 81, 25 ; **fyllende**, 91, 29 ; pret. 3 sg. **fylgede**, 91, 22.
- fyllan**, *vv.*, 1. fill : pp. **gefylled**, 66, 27. 2. fulfil, accomplish, complete, end : np. **gefyllede**, 69, 8 ; 70, 5.
- fýr**, *sn.*, fire : ds. **fýre**, 90, 12.
- fýrd**, see **fierd**.
- fýren**, *adj.*, fiery, burning, flaming : ns. **fýren**, 90, 13 ; ds. **fýrenum**, 90, 11 ; as. **fýren**, 64, 23.
- fyrst**, *adj.* *superl.*, first, chief : dp. **fyrstum**, 77, 28.

G.

gadrian (*gædrian*) (*Sievers*, 50, n. 1), *vv.*, gather: pres. 3 pl. *gadriað*, 60, 23.

gæst-liðnes(s), (*gest-*), *sf.*, hospitality: ds. in *gestliðnesse*, 75, 28.

gafol, *sn.*, tribute, interest, tax: ns. 77, 32; ds. *gafole*, 77, 31.

gân, êode, êodon, (*ge*)**gân** (*Sievers*, 430), go, come, walk: pres. 2 sg. *gæst*, 63, 31; 91, 27; imp. *gâ*, 66, 5; 85, 13; pret. 3 sg. *êode*, 63, 16; pl. *êodon*, 69, 1.

gangan (*gongan, gengan*) (*Sievers*, 396, n. 1), *redupl. v.*, go, walk, advance, march: imp. 2 sg. *gang*, 65, 1; 82, 25; 91, 32; inf. *gangan*, 86, 31; 86, 35; subj. pres. 1 sg. *gange*, 91, 17; ptc. *gangende*, 88, 1.

gang-dagas, *smpl.*, Perambulation days, the three days before Ascension or Holy Thursday, when the boundaries of parishes and districts were traversed; Rogation days: ap. 97, 28.

gârsecg, *sm.*, ocean, sea: on *gârsecge*, in the ocean, 72, 13.

gâst (*gæst*), *sm.*, spirit: ns. *Hâlig Gâst*, Holy Ghost, 70, 17; ds. 70, 18; on *gâste*, in the spirit, 70, 20.

ge, *conj.*, and, also: *ge*, 80, 8; *æg-ðer ge . . . ge*, both . . . and, not only . . . but also, 63, 8; 102, 32; *ge . . . ge êac*, both . . . and also, 78, 25; *ge . . . ge . . . ge êac*, both . . . and . . . and also, 99, 24. See *æg-hwæðer*.

gê, see *þû*.

gêadmêdan, see *ge-êað-mêdan*.

ge-ærnan, *vv.*, run, run to, reach, gain by running: pres. 3 sg. *ge-ærnað*, 80, 27.

ge-æt, pret. of *ge-etan*.

ge-an-bîdian, *vv.*, abide, await, expect (w. gen. or acc.): ptc. *-bîdiende*, 70, 17; pret. 3 pl. *-bidedon*, 71, 10.

gêap, *adj.*, deceiving, cunning, subtle: comp. *gêappre*, 62, 28.

gêar (*gêr*), *sn.*, year: ns. *gêr*, 72, 16; gs. *gêares*, 102, 31; as. *gêar*, 80, 11; is. *gêare*, 72, 16; *gêre*, 71, 16; gp. *gêara*, 102, 24; dp. 102, 15; ap. *gêr*, 71, 5; *gêar*, 73, 2.

gearo (*gearu*), *adj.*, ready: ns. *gearo*, 93, 7, 8.

gearwlan, *vv.*, prepare, make ready: pret. 2 sg. *gearwodeſt*, 70, 28; pret. 3 sg. 65, 24; 90, 34.

geat (*gat*), *sn.*, gate, door, opening: ap. *gatu*, 87, 27.

ge-bed, *sn.*, prayer, supplication: as. *gebed*, 82, 3; is. *gebede*, 86, 16; ap. *gebedo*, 75, 16.

ge-beran, *sv.* 4, *-bær, -bæron, -boren*, bear (a child), bring forth: pp. *geboren*, born, 96, 24.

ge-bêtan, *vv.*, make amends for, repent of (trans.): inf. 81, 2.

ge-biddan, *sv.* 5, *-bæd, -bædon, -beden*, beg, ask, pray: (with reflexive dat. or acc.) ptc. *hine gebiddende*, praying, 59, 20; (without reflexive) *þus gebiddende . . . Andrêa*, whilst the holy Andrew was thus praying, 89, 20; inf. *lær ûs ûs gebiddan*, teach us to pray, 60, 1; pret. 3 sg. *hê hine gebæd*, he prayed, 89, 32; (without reflexive) pret. 3 pl. *gebædon*, prayed, 86, 15.

ge-bîegan (*-bîgan*), *vv.*, bend, bow, bow down, subject, subdue: pp. *ge-bîged*, 66, 25.

- ge-bindan**, *sv.* 3, -band, -bunden, -bunden, bind: pret. 3 pl. -bunden, 88, 10.
- ge-blandan**, *redupl. v.*, -blënd, -blëndon, -blanden, blend, mix, mingle, change: pp. **geblanden**, 81, 16.
- ge-blêtsian**, *ww.*, bless: pret. 3 sg. **geblêtsode**, 59, 2; pp. **geblêtsod**, 84, 7.
- geblôwen**, see **blôwan**.
- ge-bod**, *sn.*, command, edict, decree: ns. 68, 22; 83, 26; ds. **gebode**, 88, 15.
- ge-brêowan**, *sv.* 2, -brêaw, -bruwon, -browen, brew: pp. **gebrowen**, 80, 6.
- ge-bringan** (-brengan), *ww.*, pret. -brôhte, pp. -brôht, inf. 85, 19; pret. 3 pl. -brôhton, 102, 3.
- ge-brocian**, *ww.*, injure, affect, ruin: pp. **gebrocod**, sg. 102, 11; pl. **gebrocodede**, 102, 12.
- ge-brôðor**, -brôðru, -brôðra, *mpl.*, brothers, brethren: np. -brôðru, 67, 12.
- ge-bûn**, pp. of **bûian**.
- ge-bûd**, pp. of **bûian**.
- ge-byrd**, *sn.*, rank, birth: dp. **gebyrdum**, 77, 34.
- ge-byrian** (-byrigean), *ww.*, 1. happen. 2. pertain to, be suitable, behoove (impers.): pres. 3 sg. **ge-byrað**, 71, 34.
- ge-cêosan**, *sv.* 2, -cêas, -curon, -coren, choose, select, approve, appoint: **gecêas him tō fultume**, chose as his coadjutor, 73, 26; **þā he gecêas**, whom he chose, 83, 21.
- ge-cîegan** (-cîgan), *ww.*, call, name: subj. pret. 3 sg. 62, 11.
- ge-clerran** (-cyrran), *ww.*, 1. turn, return: pret. 3 pl. **gecirdon**, 94, 4. 2. change, convert, be converted: subj. pres. 2 sg. (for pl.?) **gecyrrre**, 75, 31.
- ge-cnâwan**, -cnêow, -cnêowon, -cnâwen, *redupl. v.*, know, perceive, recognize: pres. 3 sg. **ge-cnêawð**, 65, 17.
- ge-cweden**, pp. of **cweðan**.
- ge-cýðan**, *ww.*, make manifest, show: imp. 2 sg. -cýð, 83, 25; pres. 1 sg. **gecýðe**, 85, 15.
- ge-cynd-lim**, *sn.*, womb: as. 70, 12.
- ge-dælan**, *ww.*, deal out: pret. 3 sg. **gedæalde**, 93, 24; 3 pl. **gedæledon**, 93, 34.
- ge-dêfe**, *adj.*, fitting, fit, suitable, proper, agreeable: comp. ap. **gedêfran**, 91, 19.
- ge-dôn**, *v.* (*Sievers*, 429), 1. do, make, perform, cause to be, put into such and such a condition: pres. 3 pl. **gedôð** (w. subs. clause), they cause that, etc., 81, 6; pres. 2 sg. subj. that thou make us more fitting (better), 91, 19; inf. **tō mete gedôn**, prepare for food, 82, 28; **hine tō dēaðe gedôn**, put him to death, 59, 15; pret. 3 sg. **gedyde gangan**, caused to go, 86, 31; pp. **gedôn**, for we are newly turned to this belief, 91, 20. 2. reach, arrive at.: pret. 3 pl. -dydon, 100, 10; 100, 32; 101, 34.
- gedrine** (-drync), *sn.*, drinking: ns. **gedrync**, 80, 13.
- ge-druncen**, pp. of **drincan**.
- ge-êacnian** (-êacnigan), *ww.*, grow big, become pregnant, be with child: pp. **geêacnod**, 69, 6.
- ge-êacnung**, *sf.*, conception: ap. 64, 2.
- ge-êað-mêdan** (-môdian), *ww.*, 1. humble, debase (w. reflexive acc.): pret. 3 sg. -mêdde, 84, 32.

2. adore, worship: subj. pres. 3 pl. (as imperative), *gĕadmēdan*, 66, 24.
ge-carwian, see *ge-gearwian*.
ge-cōde, pret. of *ge-gān*.
ge-etan, *sv.* 5, -*æt*, -*æton*, -*eten*, eat, consume: pret. *ge-æt*, 63, 11.
ge-fægen, *adj.*, glad, "fain of" (w. gen.): np. *gefægene*, 94, 15.
ge-fæstnian, *ww.*, fasten, secure, fortify, strengthen: pret. 3 sg. *gefæstnade*, 73, 19.
ge-faran, *sv.* 6, -*fōr*, -*fōron*, -*faren*, go, travel (intrans.): pret. subj. 3 sg. *gefōre*, 79, 13; (trans.) travel: inf. 82, 30; 82, 31; depart out of life, die: pret. 3 sg. 103, 27.
ge-fēa, *wm.*, joy, gladness, delight: as. *gefēan*, 69, 17; 74, 23.
ge-feaht, pret. of *ge-feohtan*.
ge-feccan (-*fecgan*, -*fetian*), *ww.*, fetch, take: pret. 3 pl. -*fetedon*, 102, 1.
ge-fēng, pret. of *ge-fōn*.
gefēngon, pret. 3 pl. of *gefōn*.
ge-feoht, *sn.*, fight, battle, strife, resistance: ds. *gefēohte*, 72, 11; 99, 8.
ge-feohtan, *sv.* 3, -*feaht*, -*fuhton*, -*fohten*, fight: pret. 3 sg. *gefēaht*, 94, 17; 3 pl. (cognate acc.) *ge-fuhton*, 96, 29; him wið *gefuh-ton*, 100, 24; pp. *gefohten*, 92, 18.
ge-fēon, *sv.* 5, -*feah*, -*fægon*, -*fægen*, rejoice (w. inst. or gen.): ptc. *gefēonde*, 83, 7; pl. 92, 4; imp. 2 sg. -*feoh*, 85, 4; pp. his *gefægene*, glad of it, 95, 15.
ge-fēr, *sn.*, company: ds. *gefēre*, 71, 22.
ge-fēra, *wm.*, companion, associate, comrade: np. *gefēran*, 74, 18; tō *gefēran*, for a companion, 63, 26.

ge-fēran, *ww.*, travel (trans.): inf. 85, 10.
gefetedon, see *gefeccean*.
ge-firnian, *ww.*, commit a wrong, sin: pret. 2 sg. -*firnodest*, 85, 8; subj. pret. 1 sg. -*firnode*, 85, 7.
ge-flīeman (-*flyman*), *ww.*, put to flight, pursue: pret. 3 sg. *ge-flīemde*, 92, 17; 98, 35; pl. -*don*, 101, 16; pp. *geflīemde*, 101, 25.
ge-fōn, *redupl. v.*, -*fēng*, -*fēngon*, -*fongen*, take, seize, capture: pret. 3 sg. *gefēng*, 93, 17; pl. *gefēngon*, 98, 31.
ge-fremednes(s), *sf.*, accomplishment, fulfilment, effect: ds. 73, 8.
ge-fremian (-*fremman*), *ww.*, promote, make, do, perform: pp. *gefremed*, that he should become a Christian, lit. framed or changed to a Christian, 73, 7.
ge-frēogan, *ww.*, liberate, free, relieve: pret. 3 sg. *gefrēode*, 96, 6.
ge-frēolsian, *ww.*, set free, deliver: pres. 1 sg. -*frēolsige*, 82, 9; 3 sg. -*frēolseð*, 88, 25; subj. 3 sg. -*frēolsige*, 89, 2.
ge-fullian, *ww.*, baptize: pret. 3 sg. *gefullode*, 91, 17.
ge-fyllan, *ww.*, 1. fulfil, accomplish: subj. pres. 2 sg. *gefylle*, 83, 33; pret. 3 sg. *gefælde*, 82, 23; 3 pl. *gefyldon*, 71, 12; pp. (dat. abs.) *gefylledum dagum*, when the days were fulfilled, 71, 20. 2. fill: pret. 3 sg. *gefilde*, filled, 62, 17.
ge-fyrn, *adv.*, formerly: 97, 33.
ge-gadrian, *ww.*, gather, collect, assemble: pret. 3 sg. -*gadrode*, 84, 29; 3 pl. *gegaderedon*, 99, 8.
ge-gān, *anom. v.*, pret. -*ēode*, gain, subdue, overcome, overrun: pret. 3 sg. *geēode*, 72, 8.

ge-gearwian (-earwian), *vv.*, prepare, make ready: pret. 2 sg. **ge-earwodest**, 70, 28.

ge-grāpod, pp. of **grāpian**.

ge-hālgian, *vv.*, hallow, sanctify: imp. 2 sg. **gehālga**, 68, 7; pret. 3 sg. **-hālgode**, 59, 2; 68, 13; pp. **gehālgode**, 96, 22.

ge-hāt, *sn.*, promise, vow: np. 75, 21.

ge-hātan, *redupl. v.*, **-hêt**, **-hêton**, **-hâten**, promise, vow: pret. 3 sg. **geheht**, 75, 33; pl. **gehêton**, 94, 20; pp. **gehâten**, 100, 34.

ge-hāwian, *vv.*, look at, reconnoitre: pret. 3 sg. **-hāwade**, 101, 29.

ge-healdan, *redupl. v.*, **-hêold**, **-hêoldon**, **-healden**, hold, keep, preserve, possess: pret. 3 sg. **gehêold**, 70, 1; ger. **tô geheal-denne**, 64, 24.

gehergod, see **hergian**.

ge-hêt, **ge-heht**, pret. of **ge-hātan**.

ge-hïenan (-hïnan), *vv.*, humble, oppress, afflict, destroy: pp. **ge-hïned**, 74, 8.

ge-hîrdon, pret. pl. of **ge-hÿran**.

ge-hlêotan, *sv.* 2, **-hlêat**, **-hluton**, **-hloten**, cast or draw lots: pret. 3 sg. **-hlêat**, received an allotment, 81, 10.

ge-hlêoð, *adj.*, harmonious: is. f. **gehlêoðre**, 76, 4.

ge-hnægan, *vv.*, humble, cast down: pret. 3 sg. **-hnæde**, 87, 20.

ge-horsod, pp. of **ge-horslan**, to horse, provide with horses: sê **ge-horsoda here**, 93, 23; **ge-horsod**, was provided with horses, 95, 2.

gehwæde, *adj.*, slight, inconsiderable, small: gs. **gehwædes**, 61, 9.

ge-hweorfan (-hwyrfan), *sv.* 3, **-hwearf**, **-hwurfon**, **-hworfen**,

turn, go away, return: pret. 3 pl. **gehwurfon**, 71, 13.

ge-hwile (-hwylc), *pron.*, each, every (pl. all): ns. **hira gehwylc**, each of them, 81, 9; ds. **ânra gehwylcum**, to each of one's, every-one, 85, 11.

ge-hwyrfan (-hwierfan, **-hwerfan**), *vv.*, turn, change, convert: pres. 2 sg. **gehwyrfest**, 92, 2; pp. **gehwerfede**, 90, 25; **ge-hwyrfede**, 83, 11.

ge-hÿran (-hïran, **-hïeran**, **-hêran**), *vv.*, hear, obey (w. acc. or dat.): imp. **gehêr**, 82, 34; **gehïere** (*Sievers*, 410, n. 4), 85, 24; pres. 2 pl. **gehÿrað**, 89, 14; pret. 3 sg. **gehÿrde**, 89, 31; 3 pl. **gehîrdon**, 63, 16; **gehÿrdon**, 69, 34; pret. 2 sg. **gehÿrdest**, 86, 6.

ge-lædan, *vv.*, lead, lead forth, conduct, bring: pret. **gelædde**, 62, 9; 72, 11.

ge-læstan, *vv.*, perform, carry out: pret. 3 pl. **-on**, 94, 22.

ge-lêafa, *wm.*, belief, faith, trust: gs. 75, 5; ds. 91, 20; as. 73, 9.

ge-lêfde, pret. of **ge-liefan**.

ge-lendan, *vv.*, come to land, land; hence, come, go: pret. 3 sg. **ge-lende**, 96, 11; pp. **gelend**, he had gone, 100, 1.

ge-lêofan, see **ge-liefan**.

ge-lîc, *adj.*, alike, like, resembling: gs. **nânne fultum his gelican**, no help of his like = "an help meet for him," 62, 15; (w. dat.) **englum gelîce**, like the angels, 63, 8.

ge-lîcnes(s), *sf.*, likeness, image, resemblance: **tô his gelîcnesse**, in his likeness, 62, 7.

ge-liefan (-lêofan, **-lêfan**), *vv.* (w. acc., gen., or dat.), believe, hope, trust: inf. **gelêofan**, 85, 26; **ge-**

- lȳfan**, 59, 11; pres. subj. 2 pl. **gelēofon**, 91, 6; 3 pl. **geliefon**, 91, 10; pret. pl. **ge-lēfdon**, 75, 26.
- ge-limpan**, *sv.* 3, -**lamp**, -**lumpun**, -**lumpen**, happen: inf. 87, 3.
- ge-lōgian**, *ww.*, lay, lodge, place: pret. 3 sg. 61, 22.
- ge-lōme**, *adv.*, often, repeatedly: 96, 29.
- ge-lȳsan**, *ww.*, release; break, tear: pp. **gelysed**, 88, 12.
- ge-mænsum(1)an**, *ww.*, have in common with: inf. **gemænsuman**, 75, 27.
- ge-mære**, *sn.*, boundary, border, limit: ap. **gemæro**, 74, 11.
- ge-mengan**, *ww.*, mingle, mix, combine: pp. **gemenged**, 88, 8; pl. **gemengde**, 89, 17.
- ge-menigfaldan (-fildan)**, *ww.*, multiply, increase: pret. 1 sg. **ge-menigfilde**, 64, 1.
- ge-met**, *sn.*, measure: is. **gemete**, degree, 85, 24.
- ge-mētan**, *ww.*, meet, find: pres. 2 sg. **gemētest**, 83, 1; pl. **gemētað**, 69, 20; 86, 21; pret. 3 sg. **gemētte**, 62, 14; pret. 3 pl. **gemētton**, 85, 30; pp. **gemēt**, 86, 3.
- ge-miltslan**, *ww.*, show mercy (w. dat.): imp. 2 sg. **gemiltsa**, 90, 31.
- ge-munan**, *pret. pres.*, remember, call to mind, be mindful of: imp. 2 sg. **gemune**, 85, 21.
- gēn** (**gīen**, **gēna**, **glena**), yet, now, still: **nū gēn**, yet, 75, 22.
- ge-nam**, *pret.* of **ge-niman**.
- ge-namian**, *ww.*, name, call: pret. 3 sg. **genamode**, 62, 13.
- Gend** (**Gent**), Ghent: as. 94, 34.
- ge-nēa-læcan**, *ww.*, approach (w. acc.): inf. 88, 30.
- ge-nēat**, *sm.*, companion, vassal: ns. **genēat**, 103, 13.
- genemned**, pp. of **nemnan**.
- ge-nēoslan**, *ww.*, visit, approach: inf. 90, 12.
- ge-nerian**, *ww.*, save, rescue: pp. **generede**, 100, 28.
- ge-nihtsumian**, *ww.*, suffice (w. dat.): pres. 3 pl. -**iað**, 89, 8.
- ge-niman**, -**nam** (-**nōm**), -**nāmon**, -**numen**, *sv.* 4, take, seize, receive, accept: imp. 2 pl. **genimað**, 84, 22; pret. 3 sg. -**nam**, 61, 27; 3 pl. **genāmon**, 101, 17; pp. -**numen**, 64, 21; 101, 10.
- ge-nōh**, *adj.*, enough: ns. 80, 6.
- ge-notian**, *ww.*, use, consume: pp. acc. sg. m. **genotudne**, 99, 4.
- ge-numen**, pp. of **ge-niman**.
- gēomor-mōd**, *adj.*, sad of mood, sorrowful: ns. 67, 4.
- geond** (**glond**), *prep.* (w. acc.), throughout (place and time): 78, 21.
- ge-openian**, *ww.*, open: pp. pl. **geopenode**, 63, 6; -**ede**, 82, 20.
- gēr**, see **gēar**.
- ge-ræcan**, *ww.*, reach, obtain, capture: inf. 98, 21; 101, 12; pret. 3 pl. **geræhton**, 95, 24.
- ge-rēfa** *wm.*, reeve, officer: ns. **cyngeſ gerēfa**, 103, 11.
- ge-rēðra**, *wm.*, rower, sailor: dp. **gerēðrum**, 97, 19.
- ge-rīdan**, *sv.* 1, -**rād**, -**ridon**, -**riden**, ride, occupy, seize: pret. 3 sg. **gerād**, 94, 13; pl. -**ridon**, 94, 2.
- ge-rīpan**, *sv.* 1, -**rāp**, -**ripon**, -**ripen**, reap: pret. 3 pl. **gerypon**, 101, 27.
- ge-sæd**, pp. of **secgan**.
- ge-sæt**, *pret.* of **ge-sittan**.
- ge samnode**, see **ge-somnian**.
- ge-sārglan**, *ww.*, trouble, afflict; pp. pl. -**sārgode**, 103, 17.

ge-sâwon, ge-sewen, see **ge-sêon**.

ge-scendan, *vv.*, put to shame :
pret. 3 sg. **gescende**, 88, 27.

ge-sceot (ge-scot), *sn.*, weapons,
bow and arrows, arrow : as. 65, 1.

ge-scleppan (-scippan, -scyppan),
sv. 6, -**scêop (-scôp)**, -**scêopon**
(-**scôpon**), -**sceapen (-scepen,**
-**scæpen)**, make, shape, fashion,
create : pret. 3 sg. **ge-scêop**, 59, 1 ;
61, 18 ; 64, 13 ; pp. pl. **gescæpene**,
102, 29.

ge-sciplan, *vv.*, furnish with ships :
pp. pl. -**scipode**, 97, 35.

ge-scrýdan (scridan), *vv.*, clothe,
cover : pret. 3 sg. **ge-scrifde**,
64, 16.

ge-seald, see **ge-sellan**.

ge-sêcan, *vv.*, seek out, go to, visit,
come to : pret. 3 sg. **gesôhte**, 72, 8.
ge-segian, *vv.*, sail : inf. 78, 28.

ge-sellan, *vv.*, give, deliver : pp.
ge-seald, 83, 26 ; 98, 15 ; 99, 31.
See **sellan**.

ge-sêon (-sion), *sv.* 5, -**seah**
(-**seh**), -**sâwon (-sâgon)**, -**sewen**
(-**sawen, -segen**), see, perceive,
regard, care for : inf. 69, 28 ; imp.
2 sg. **geseoh**, 81, 26 ; pl. **gesêoð**,
87, 25 ; pres. 2 sg. **gesihst**, 64, 27 ;
87, 23 ; subj. pres. 1 sg. **gesêo**,
81, 28 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **gesâwe**,
74, 27 ; 3 pl. **gesâwan**, 82, 20 ;
pret. 3 sg. **geseah**, 59, 3 ; 63, 9 ;
pl. -**sâwon**, 69, 32 ; 84, 16 ; pp.
gesewen, 75, 25.

ge-seten, pp. of **ge-sittan**.

ge-settan, *vv.*, 1. set, present, place,
fix, appoint : pret. 3 sg. **ge-sette**,
64, 23 ; pl. **gesettun**, 70, 10 ; 1c
gesette hine þê tō hlāforde, I
have made him thy lord, 67, 11.
ge-siglan, *vv.*, sail : inf. 76, 20, 24,
27.

ge-sihð, *sf.*, seeing, sight, vision :
ds. on **gesihðe**, 61, 24 ; 63, 10.

ge-sittan, *sv.* 5, -**sæt**, -**sâton**,
-**seten**, occupy : pret. 3 sg. **gesæt**,
87, 2 ; 93, 3 ; pl. **gesâton**, 94, 2 ;
pp. acc. sg. m. **ge-setenne**, sat
out, completed, 99, 3.

ge-slêan, *sv.* 6, -**slôg (-slôh)**, -**slô-**
gon, -slagen (-slegen, -slægen),
strike, kill : pp. **wæl geslegen**,
there was very great slaughter,
100, 27.

ge-soden, pp. of **sêoðan**, sodden,
boiled, cooked : acc. sg. m. 66, 30.

ge-sôhte, see **ge-sêcan**.

ge-somnian (-samnian), *vv.*, col-
lect, assemble : pp. pl. -**samnode**,
80, 21.

ge-standan, *sv.* 6, -**stôd**, -**stôdon**,
-**standen**, stand : pret. 3 pl. **ge-**
stôdon, 88, 23.

ge-staðellan, *vv.*, establish, build,
confirm : pret. 1 sg. -**staðelode**,
82, 35.

ge-stillan, *vv.*, be still, cease :
pret. subj. 3 sg. **gestilde**, 84, 15.

gest-lifnes(s), see **gæst-lifnes(s)**.

ge-strangian, *vv.*, make strong,
strengthen : imp. 2 sg. **gestranga**,
89, 19 ; pret. 2 sg. -**strangodest**,
89, 14 ; pp. **gestrangod**, 71, 14 ;
82, 8.

ge-strêon, *sn.*, possession, property :
np. **gestrêon**, 80, 30.

ge-sund, *adj.*, sound, whole, safe :
ns. 89, 31.

ge-swâc, pret. of **ge-swican**.

ge-swencan, *vv.*, cause to get into
trouble, afflict, vex, weary : pp.
-**swencede**, 83, 31.

ge-swican, *sv.* 1, -**swâc, -swicon**,
-**swicen**, cease, leave off, stop :
pres. subj. 3 sg. **geswice**, 67, 29 ;
pret. ind. 3 sg. **geswâc**, 59, 21.

ge-swinc, *sn.*, labor, toil, sorrow, trouble, misery: *dp.* **ou geswincum**, 64, 6.

ge-tëon, *sv.* 2, -têah, -tugon, -togen, draw, lead, make, arrange: *pp.* **getogen**, 72, 16; 89, 11.

ge-tëorian, *vv.*, diminish, fail, become exhausted: *pp.* **getëorod**, 89, 9.

ge-timbrian, *vv.*, build: *inf.* 91, 13.

ge-trymman, *vv.*, prepare, strengthen, confirm: *pret.* 1 *sg.* -trymede, 82, 35.

ge-þafian, *vv.*, permit, allow (*w.* subs. clause): *pret.* 3 *sg.* -þafode, 59, 15.

ge-þafung, *sf.*, permission: *ds.* 96, 22.

ge-þenc(e)an, *vv.*, think, take thought, consider: *inf.* 61, 1.

ge-þêodan, *vv.*, join together, unite to, attach: *subj. pres.* 2 *sg.* (*for pl. ?*) **geþêode**, 75, 31; *pres.* 3 *sg.* **geþêot**, 62, 24; *pret.* 3 *sg.* **geþêodde**, 72, 14.

ge-þêode, *sn.*, speech, language, people, nation: *gs.* **ge-þêodes** (nation), 80, 35; *as.* **ân geþêode** (language), 77, 13.

ge-þôht, *smn.*, thought: *np.* -þôhtas, 71, 1.

ge-þûht, *pp.* of **geþyncan**.

ge-þungen, *pp.*, used as *adj.*, grown, thriven, excellent, distinguished: *superl. ap.* **þâ geþungnestan**, 102, 21.

ge-þyncan, *vv.* (*impers.*), appear, seem, seem good: **mê geþûht is**, it seems to me, 75, 25.

ge-weald (-wald), *sn.*, power, control: *ns.* **geweald**, 92, 11; *as.* **gewald**, 92, 17.

ge-wealdan, -wêold, -wêoldon, -wealden, *redupl. v.* (*w.* *gen.*, *acc.*), wield, rule, govern, man-

age: *pres.* 3 *sg.* **gewild**, 64, 3; *pp.* **gewalden**, kept under control, inconsiderable, small: *ds.* **gewaldenum**, 99, 14.

ge-welgian, *vv.*, enrich, endow: *pp.* **ge-welgade**, 75, 13.

ge-wemman, *vv.*, defile, impair, destroy: *pp. pl.* -wemmede, 90, 4.

ge-wendan, *vv.*, 1. turn oneself, go, return: *pres. subj.* 2 *sg.* **gewende**, 64, 11; *pret.* 3 *pl.* -wendon, 70, 2; **wendun**, 71, 25.

ge-weorc (-werk), *sn.*, work, fortification: *as.* 94, 10.

ge-weorðan (-wurðan, -wyrðan), *sv.* 3, **wearð**, -wurdon, -worden, 1. happen, come to pass, befall. 2. be, become, be made, be done: *subj. pres.* 3 *sg.* **gewurðe**, 60, 5; *pp.* **wæs ge-worden**, it happened, 59, 20; **wæs ge-worden**, came, 89, 21.

gewerc, 101, 35; *ds.* -weorce, 100, 29; *dp.* -weorcum, 100, 13.

ge-wician, *vv.*, encamp, dwell: *pret.* 3 *pl.* -wîcodon, 77, 8.

ge-winn, *sn.*, labor, toil, trouble; struggle, strife; profit, gain: *ns.* 80, 5; *gs.* 91, 27; *ds.* **ge-winne** (toil), 73, 17.

ge-witan, *sv.* 1, -wât, -witon, -witen, go, depart: *pres.* 1 *pl.* **gewitað**, 84, 2; *pret.* 3 *sg.* **gewât**, 71, 7.

ge-witnes(s), *sf.*, testimony, witness: *ds.* -witnyse, 68, 18.

geworden, *pp.* of **weorðan**. See also **geweorðan**.

ge-writ, *sn.*, writing, letter, scripture: *dp.* -writum, 97, 5.

ge-wuna, *wm.*, custom, want: *ds.* **gewunan**, 70, 21.

ge-wundian, *vv.*, wound: *pp.* **gewundod**, 99, 7.

ge-wyrc(e)an, *ww.*, pret. **-worhte**, pp. **-worht**, work, do, perform, make: inf. **gewyrcean**, 75, 8; pret. 3 sg. **geworhte**, 59, 3; 61, 22; 62, 19; pp. **geworht**, 97, 22; **geworet**, 99, 34.

glefan (**gifan**, **gyfan**), *sv.* 5, **geaf** (**gef**), **gēafon**, **gegyfen**, give: pp. **gegyfen**, 75, 1.

giet (**gīt**, **gīt**) (*Sievers*, 74, n. 1), *adv.*, yet, still: **git**, 67, 15; 82, 27; **þā git**, still, yet, 62, 15; 83, 3.

gif, *conj.*, if, whether, though, in case: 75, 11; 84, 2; 98, 21.

gifu, see **gyfu**.

gīlp (**gīelp**), *smn.*, boasting, arrogance, pride: ns. **gīlp**, 88, 26.

gīsel (**gīsel**), *sm.*, hostage: ap. **gīslas**, 93, 6.

git, see **þū**.

glēaw-scipe (**-scype**), *sm.*, sagacity, wisdom: ds. 71, 29.

God, *sm.*, God, a god: ns. 59, 1; gs. 59, 4; ds. 69, 24; ap. **godas**, 68, 2.

gōd, comp. **betera**, superl. **betst**, 1. *adj.*, good: ns. 63, 9; gs. **gōdes**, 69, 25; np. **gōde**, 59, 4; **þā gōdan**, 59, 8; ns. **sē betsta**, 77, 19; as. **þæt betste ærende**, the good news, 74, 21; ap. **betst**, 75, 26. 2. *sn.*, good thing, good, goodness: 61, 25.

god-cund, *adj.*, religious, divine, godlike: is. **godecunde**, 75, 13.

god-spel(1), *sn.*, gospel: as. **-spel**, 83, 22.

god-sunu, *sm.*, ns. 97, 9.

Got-land, *sn.*, 1. Jutland: 79, 1, 9; 2. Gothland (island in the Baltic Sea), 79, 21.

Grante-brycg, *sf.*, Cambridge: ds. 93, 15.

grāplan, *ww.*, feel, lay hold of, touch, grasp: pp. **gegrāpod**, 66, 9.

grētan, *ww.*, greet: pret. 3 sg. **grētte**, 91, 21.

gyf, see **gif**.

gyfu (**gifu**, **glefu**), *sf.*, gift, grace, favor: ns. **gyfu**, 71, 15; ds. **mild gyfe**, 72, 6.

gyldan (**gleldan**), *sv.* 3 (*Sievers*, 387, n. 1), **geald**, **guldon**, **golden**, pay, requite: inf. 77, 35; pres. 3 sg. **gylt**, 77, 34; pl. **gyldað**, 77, 31.

gylt, *sm.*, guilt, sin, fault, debt: ap. 60, 8.

gyt, see **þū**.

H.

habban, *ww.*, have, possess, retain, hold: inf. **habban**, 80, 29; pres. 3 sg. **hafað**, 80, 25; pres. 1 pl. **habbað**, 59, 6; 83, 17; 3 pl. 59, 8; 77, 15; pres. subj. 3 sg. **hæbbe**, 60, 21; pret. 3 sg. **hæfde**, 73, 15; **hæfde** . . . **geworht**, 99, 20; pl. **hæfdon**, 100, 24; **genumen hæfdon**, 101, 10; (with participle in agreement with the noun), **hæfdon** . . . **stemn gesetenne** . . . **mete genotudne**, had completed the term of military service and consumed the food, 99, 3, 4. — *w.* negative = **næbban** (< **ne** + **habban**).

hæft-nied, *sf.*, captivity, keeping, bondage: ds. 96, 14.

hæl, *sf.*, health, salvation, happiness, safety: as. 70, 27.

Hælend, *sm.*, Saviour (healer), Jesus: ns. 69, 18.

hælu (**hælo**), *sf.*, health, safety, salvation: ds. **hælo**, 75, 17.

hærfest, *sm.*, harvest, harvest-time: on **hærfæste**, in harvest-time, 93, 33.

hæt, pres. 3 sg. of **hātan**.

Hæðum (*æt Hæðum*), Haddeby (now Schleswig): ns. *æt Hæðum*, 79, 4; ds. *tō Hæðum*, 79, 8; of *Hæðum*, 79, 13.

hālgian, *vv.*, hallow, sanctify: pp. *gehālgod*, 60, 4.

Hālgoland, *sn.*, Halgoland (a district of old Norway): ns. 78, 25.

hālig (*hāli*, *hāleg*), *adj.*, holy: ns. *hālig*, 70, 12; *sē hāлга*, 73, 4; *hāliga*, 89, 32; is. *hālgan*, 76, 2; gp. *hāllgra martyra*, 74, 7; *hāllgra*, holy men, saints, 75, 15; *ealra hāllgra*, of All Saints, 103, 27; dp. *eallen his hālechen* (late for *eallum his hālgum*), 97, 15.

hālsian, *vv.*, embrace, greet; entreat, beseech: pret. 3 sg. *hal-sade*, 73, 6.

hālsung (*hēalsung*), *sf.*, entreaty, supplication: dp. *hālsungum*, 71, 8, exorcism, augury; gs. *hēal-sunge*, *vetere usus augurio*, 75, 10.

hām, *sm.*, home: adv. home, 70, 2; *æt hām*, at home, 65, 26; 98, 27.

hām-weard, *adv.*, homeward: 95, 24.

hām-weardes, *adv.*, homewards: 99, 6.

Hāmtun-scīr, *sf.*, Hampshire: ns. 94, 15; ds. 102, 18.

hand (*hond*), *sf.*, hand: as. *hand*, 64, 18; *on hond*, 95, 10; dp. *handum*, 70, 23; ap. *handā*, 65, 27.

handlian, *vv.*, handle, feel: pres. 3 sg. *handlaſ*, 65, 17.

hātan, *redupl. v.*, *hēt* (*heht*), *hēton* (passive pret. *hätte*), *hāten*, 1. command, order: pres. 1 sg. *hāte*, 67, 30; pret. 3 sg. *hēt*, 67,

23; 74, 25. 2. call, name: pres. 3 sg. *hāt*, call, 79, 4; pres. 3 pl. *hātaſ*, call, 77, 26; pret. 3 sg. *hätte*, is called, 73, 14; was called, 78, 25; pp. *hāten*, 74, 10; 101, 14; *hātene*, 79, 20.

hāt-heort (*hāt-heorte*), *wf.*, hot-heart, passion, anger: ds. *hāt-heortan*, 92, 3.

hē, *hēo*, *hit*, 3d *pers. pron.*, he, she, it; pl. they: ns. *hē*, 77, 2; gs. *his*, 81, 15; frequently *hys*, 77, 34; 80, 28; *his*, 94, 15; ds. *him*, 70, 32; 77, 3; as. *hiene*, 93, 19; *hine*, 80, 14; ns. *hit*, 77, 12; *hyt*, 80, 19; gsf. *hiere*, 94, 15; *hire*, 97, 1; *hyre*, 70, 1; dsf. *hyre*, 75, 5; np. *hīe*, 77, 16; *hŷ*, 77, 27; *hig*, 69, 30; *hēo*, 75, 35; gp. *hiera*, 77, 10; *hyra*, 80, 12; *hiora*, 77, 15; ap. *hŷ*, 78, 21; dp. *him*, 69, 33; 97, 12.

hēafod, *sn.*, head: as. 63, 34.

hēah, *adj.*, high: comp. *hierran*, 102, 28.

hēahnes(s), *sf.*, height, highest point: ds. *on hēahnesse*, in the highest, 69, 24.

hēah-pungen (*Sievers*, 383, n. 3) (pp.), *adj.*, highly favored, of high rank: np. *-pungene*, 80, 9.

healdan, *redupl. v.*, *hēold*, *hēoldon*, *healden*, hold, keep, guard: inf. *healdan*, 99, 35; ptc. pl. *healdende*, 69, 13; pret. 3 pl. *hēoldan*, maintained, 73, 10; pret. subj. 2 sg. *hēolde*, 67, 10; ger. *tō haldanne*, 93, 5; to *haldonne*, 96, 15.

healf (*half*), *adj.*, half: ds. *of þrid-dan healfre hŷde*, two and one half hides, 97, 22; as. n. *healf gēar*, 80, 11; ds. *ōðrum healfum læs þe*, a year and a half less

- than, 103, 29; np. **healfe** . . . **healfe**, half . . . half, 98, 27.
- healf**, *sf.*, half, part, side: as. 103, 6; ds. **on heora healfe**, on their own part only, 98, 18; **on hira healfe**, on their side, 103, 10; **on oðre healfe**, 103, 7; is. **on ælce healfe**, 97, 31; 100, 18; ap. **healfe**, 100, 20; 101, 31.
- hælsung**, see **hālsung**.
- heard**, *adj.*, hard, severe, cruel, brave: superl. ns. (voc.) **heard-este**, 87, 19.
- hefig** (**hefeg**), *adj.*, heavy, severe, grievous, serious: ds. **hefegum**, 72, 11; np. **hefige bēon**, molest, 75, 27.
- hēndon**, pret. pl. of **hīenan**.
- heofon** (**heofen**), *sm.* (**heofone**, *wf.*), heaven: ns. **heofon**, 59, 4; ds. **heofene**, 69, 26; as. **heofenan**, 59, 1; dp. **on heofonum**, 74, 23.
- heofonlic**, *adj.*, heavenly, celestial: gs. **heofonlices**, 69, 23.
- hēold**, pret. of **healdan**.
- heora**, **hiora**, **hyra**, gp. of **hē**.
- heord**, *sf.*, herd, flock: ds. **heorde**, 65, 11; ap. **heorda**, 69, 13.
- heorte**, *wf.*, heart: ds. **heortan**, 70, 1.
- hēr**, *adv.*, here; at this point of time: 92, 24 (frequently).
- here**, *sm.*, army (Danish army as opposed to the army of King Alfred—the fierd): ns. 92, 24; as. 92, 16 (frequently).
- here-hȳð**, *sf.*, war spoil, booty: ds. **-hȳðe**, 95, 25; as. 98, 32; ap. **here-hȳða**, 98, 35.
- hergað**, *sm.*, harrying, plundering, a plundering expedition: as. **on hergað**, a-harrying, 99, 22; 100, 1.
- hergian**, *vv.*, harry, ravage, plunder: pres. 3 pl. **hergiað**, 78, 19; 78, 23; pret. 3 sg. **hergade**, 93, 12; **hergode**, 99, 34; pl. **hergodon**, 101, 15; pp. **gehergod**, 101, 9.
- herian** (**herigeaen**, **hergan**), *vv.*, praise: ptc. gp. **heriendra**, 69, 23.
- hērsumian**, see **hȳrsumian**.
- hêt**, pret. of **hātan**.
- hī**, **hȳ**, nap. of **hē**.
- hīd**, *sf.*, a certain quantity of land, hide (possibly it meant "as much land as will support one family," and perhaps it furnished a convenient unit of taxation): gp. **hīda**, 74, 13.
- hīder**, *adv.*, hither: 66, 5; 72, 15; 101, 20.
- hīder-cyme**, *sm.*, advent, arrival: ds. 72, 17.
- hīenan** (**hēnan**, **hȳnan**), *vv.*, bring low, humble, oppress, afflict, injure: pret. 3 pl. **hēndon**, 74, 1.
- hīeran** (**hȳran**, **hēran**), *vv.*, 1. hear: pret. 3 sg. **hīerde**, 99, 13; 2. belong, pres. 3 sg. **hȳrð**, 79, 5; pl. **hȳrað**, 79, 12, 17, 21.
- hīerra**, comp. of **hēah**.
- hīg**, np. of **hē**.
- hiht**, see **hyht**.
- hindan**, *adv.*, from behind, in the rear: 93, 30; 100, 34.
- hīre**, gds. of **hēo**. See **hē**.
- hīred** (**Sievers**, 43, n. 4), *sm.*, family, household: ds. **hīrede**, 69, 4.
- hit**, see **hē**.
- hīw**, *sn.*, hue, appearance, shape, ds. **hīwe**, 85, 4.
- hlāf**, *sm.*, loaf, bread, food: gs. **hlāfes**, 64, 10; as. 60, 7; 81, 12.
- hlāford** (for **hlāf-word** < **hlāf-weard**, **Sievers**, 43, 2, b), *sm.*, lord, master, ruler: ns. 66, 25; ds. **hlāforde**, 76, 8.

- hlēapere**, *sm.*, leaper, runner, courier : ap. **hlēaperas**, 97, 5.
- hlisa** (**hlīsa**), *wm.*, fame, rumor, renown : ns. 74, 28.
- hlot**, *sn.*, lot : as. 81, 9.
- hlōð**, *sf.*, band, troop : ns. **ân** (ms. **on**) **hlōð**, 94, 29; dp. **hlōðum**, 98, 23.
- hlystan**, *vv.*, listen, hear : ptc. **hlystende**, 71, 28; imp. (w. gen.) **hlyste**, 65, 10; 67, 26.
- hōh**, *sm.*, hough, heel : ds. **hō**, 63, 35.
- hond**, see **hand**.
- hors**, *sn.*, horse : as. **hors**, 80, 25; ap. **hors**, 80, 22; gp. **horsa**, 100, 22; dp. **horsan**, 77, 30; **horsum**, 101, 4.
- hors-hwæl**, *sm.*, walrus : dp. **hors-hwælum**, 77, 14.
- hors-þegn**, *sn.*, horse-thane, an officer of the royal household : ns. 102, 20; 103, 23.
- hræd-lice**, *adv.*, quickly, hastily, soon, speedily : 66, 2; 82, 33; comp. **hrædlicor**, 82, 31.
- hrægel** (**hrægl**), *sn.*, garment, robe, clothing : ds. **hrægle**, 80, 31; as. 83, 23; dp. **hræglum**, 69, 20.
- hrân**, *sm.*, reindeer : gs. 77, 35; ap. **hrânas**, 77, 26, 27.
- hraðe** (**raðe**), *adv.* (comp. **hraðor**, sup. **hraðost**), quickly, at once : 73, 7; 86, 27; **raðe**, 85, 32, 33.
- hrêo** (**hrêoh**), *adj.*, rough, rude, savage, fierce, severe : as. **hrêoge**, 84, 11.
- hrêohnes(s)**, *sf.*, roughness : ds. **-nesse**, 83, 31.
- Hreope-dûn**, *sf.*, Repton : ds. 92, 29; 93, 10.
- hrepian**, **hrepþan**, *vv.*, touch : pret. subj. 1 pl. **hrepodon**, 63, 2.
- Hrôfes-ceaster**, *sf.*, Rochester : ds. 95, 16.
- hryre**, *sm.*, fall, downfall, ruin : as. 70, 34.
- hrýðer** (**hrīðer**, **hrīð**), *sn.*, cattle : gp. **hrýðera**, 77, 29.
- hû**, *adv.*, how : (interrog.) 60, 24; 66, 1; 82, 29; (depend. interrog.) 61, 4; 88, 17; **hû longe**, 76, 14; **hû manega**, 85, 21.
- hund**, *num.* (sn.), hundred : **tû hund**, 73, 23; **syx hund**, 77, 25; **mænig hund mîla**, 79, 2.
- hund-eahtatig**, *num.*, eighty : 71, 6; 73, 23.
- hundfeald**, *adj.*, hundredfold : as. m. **hundfealdne**, 60, 20.
- hund-têon-tig**, *num.*, hundred : 73, 1.
- hund-twelftig**, *num.*, hundred and twenty : gs. (*Sievers*, 326), **twelftigas**, 98, 4.
- hungor** (**hunger**), *sm.*, hunger : is. **hungre**, 100, 22.
- hunig**, *sn.*, honey : ns. 80, 3.
- hunta**, *wm.*, hunter : dp. **huntum**, 77, 4.
- huntoð**, *sm.*, hunting, game : ds. 65, 8; on **huntoðe**, in hunting, 76, 12.
- hûru**, *adv.*, at least, perhaps, about, certainly : 79, 26.
- hûs**, *sn.*, house : ds. 69, 4; as. 75, 10.
- hwâ**, **hwæt**, *pron.*, 1. (interrog.), who, what : ns. **hwâ**, 63, 24; ns. **hwæt**, what, who, 65, 32; 66, 35; ds. **hwâm**, 61, 12; as. **hwæt**, 61, 12; 90, 18; is. **hwî**, why, wherefore, 63, 28; **tô hwî**, 61, 3; **to hwâm**, wherefore, 83, 15; **for hwon**, 89, 10; **for hwan**, 91, 27; (depend. interrog.), **hwæt þæs sôðes**, what truth (lit. what of the truth), 77, 12; **hwæt**, 74, 27. 2. (indef.) any one, some one; anything, something, what :

- swā hwæt swā**, whatsoever, whatever, 85, 12.
- hwæl**, *sm.*, whale: ns. 77, 17; gs. **hwales**, 77, 32; **hwæles**, 77, 33; np. **hwalas**, 77, 18.
- hwæl-hunta**, *wm.*, whale fisher: np. **-huntan**, 76, 19.
- hwæl-huntoſ** (**-aſ**), *sm.*, whale fishing: ns. **hwælhuntaſ**, 77, 19.
- hwæne**, *adv.* (relative), when, then: 64, 28.
- hwær**, *adv.* and *conj.*, where, wherever, whether: (interrog.) 63, 20; 88, 26; (dependent interrog.) 87, 22; 101, 29; (indef.) **hi ne roh-ton hwær**, they did not care where, 97, 21.
- hwæt** (neut. of **hwā**, which see), *adv.*, why, wherefore: 71, 33.
- hwæte**, *sm.*, wheat, corn: gs. **hwætes**, 66, 23.
- hwæðer** (**hwaðer**): 1. *pron. adj.* (interrog.), whether, which of two: as. n. **hwæðer**, 76, 26. 2. (indef.) whichever: ds. f. **bi swā hwaðerre efes swā**, on whichever side that, 98, 23.
- hwæðer**, *conj.* (w. subj.), whether: **hwæðer . . . þe**, whether . . . or, 66, 6; (dependent interrog.) **hwæðer**, 76, 15; 83, 32.
- hwæðere** (**hwæðre**), *adv.*, however, yet, nevertheless: 73, 17; 85, 19.
- hwearf**, pret. of **hweorfan**.
- hwelc**, see **hwilc**.
- hwêne**, *adv.* (instr. from **hwôn**, trifle; *Sievers*, 237, n. 2), somewhat: 78, 11.
- hweorfan**, *sv.* 3, **hwearf**, **hwurfon**, **hworfen**, turn, go, return: pret. 3 sg. **hwearf**, 72, 15; imp. 2 pl. **hweorfað**, 84, 23.
- hwī**, see **hwȳ**.
- hwider** (**hwyder**), *adv.*, whither, 81, 9; 83, 8; **swā hwyder swā**, whithersoever, 84, 4.
- hwierfan** (**hwirfan**, **hwyrfan**), *ww.*, turn, return (intr.): ptc. **hwyrfende**, 91, 35; imp. **hwyrf**, 91, 30; pres. 2 sg. **hwyrfest**, 83, 34; pret. 3 sg. **hwirfde**, 86, 19; 3 pl. **hwirfdon**, 87, 6.
- hwil**, *sf.*, while, time: as. **sume hwile**, a while, 67, 28; **ealle þā hwile þe**, all the while that, 80, 12; **hwilum . . . hwilum**, now . . . now, at one time . . . at another, 78, 20; 97, 31; **hwilum**, sometimes, 80, 9, 10; **hwylum**, 80, 16; **þā hwile þe**, *conj.*, while, 99, 2; 101, 27.
- hwile** (**hwylc**), *pron. adj.*, 1. (interrog.) which, what: ns. **hwylc êower**, which of you, 61, 1; **hwilc**, who, 88, 25; as. **on hwylc hūs tō him**, into the same house with him, 75, 10; is. **hwylce gemete**, by what means, 85, 24. 2. (indef.), whosoever, whichever, any, some: ns. **hwile wundor**, some wonder (monster), 87, 10; as. **hwylcne drȳcræft**, any magical arts, 75, 11; ds. **swā hwilcum dæge swā**, on whatever day, 62, 4; 63, 7; is. **swā hwelce dæge swā**, 93, 7.
- hwôn**, *sn.*, trifle: acc. (*adv.*) **hwôn**, a little, somewhat, 76, 23. See **hwêne**.
- hwȳ** (**hwī**), *instr.* of **hwæt**, *adv.*, why: 62, 30, etc. See **hwā**.
- hȳd**, *sf.*, hide, skin: ns. **hȳd**, 77, 16; ds. **hȳde**, 77, 33; **of þridðan healfre hȳde**, of the third half hide = 2½ hides, 97, 22.
- hyht** (**hlht**), *sm.*, hope: ns. **hlht**, 88, 26.

hýnnesse, *sf.*, abasement, persecution, proscription : ns. 74, 6.

hyrde (**hierde**), *sm.*, herd, shepherd, guard, keeper : np. **hyrdas**, shepherds, 69, 12, 35 ; guards, 85, 30.

hyrd-ræden (**heord-**), *sf.*, custody, watch, ward : as. **hydrædene**, 64, 23.

hyre, gds. of **hêo**. See **hê**.

hýrsum (**hiersum**), *adj.* (w. dat.), obedient, docile : ns. 74, 22.

hýrsumian (**hêrsumian**), *vv.*, obey (w. dat.) : pres. 1 pl. **hêrsumiað**, 89, 1.

I.

ia (**gêa**), *adv.*, yea, yes : 66, 14.

ic, 1st pers. pron., ns. **ic**, 63, 25 ; 69, 16 ; **ic hit eom**, 66, 14 ; gs. **mîn**, 83, 35 ; ds. **mê**, 63, 26 ; as. **mê**, 65, 35 ; 82, 1 ; np. **wê**, 61, 12 ; 63, 3 ; gp. **ûre sum**, 64, 17 ; **ûre wealdend**, 88, 35 ; dp. **ûs**, 60, 1 ; ap. **ûs**, 60, 9.

ieg (**ig**, *Sievers*, 258, n. 4), *sf.*, island : ds. **iege**, 92, 27.

iermð (**yrnð**, **iermðu**), *sf.*, misery, distress : ap. **yrnða**, 64, 2.

iernan (**yrnan**), *sv.* 3, **arn**, urnon, urnen, run : pret. 3 sg. **arn**, 87, 33 ; pret. 3 pl. **urnon**, 87, 27 ; ptc. **yrnende** (of a ship), 79, 15.

iggað (**igað**, **igeoð**, **igott**), *sm.*, small island, eyot : as. **iggað**, 99, 1.

ig-land, *sn.*, island : as. 101, 13 ; np. 78, 31 ; 79, 11 ; gp. **iglanda**, 79, 9.

ilca (**ylca**), *pron. adj.*, same : gs. **ilcan**, 102, 31 ; ds. **ylcan**, 69, 12 ; 72, 18 ; as. **ilcan**, 99, 35 ; **þæt ilce**, 100, 1 ; is. **þý ylcán**, 101, 18.

Ilfing, the Elbing : ns. 79, 26 ; as. 79, 29.

in, *prep.*, in, at : (w. dat.) 73, 29 ; 79, 27 ; 94, 23 ; (w. acc.) in, into, 79, 25, 26.

in (**inn**), *adv.*, in (on) : 65, 14 ; 75, 10 ; 79, 2, 5, 11 ; 85, 28 ; 101, 7.

infær, *sn.*, ingress, entrance, entry : ds. 64, 23.

in-gehygd (**-hýd**), *sf.*, consciousness, understanding, knowledge : gs. **-hýdes**, 61, 25 ; **-hides**, 62, 3.

innan, *prep.* (w. gen., dat., acc.), within, in, into, from within : 96, 18 ; 102, 4.

inne (**ln**), *adv.*, within, inside, in : 80, 8 ; 80, 12 ; 98, 8.

innodð, *smf.*, womb : ds. **on innoðe**, 70, 7.

Îra-land, *sn.*, possibly an error for Iceland : ns. 78, 31 ; ds. 78, 32.

Iûdêas, *np.*, the Jews : dp. 85, 21.

Iûdêisc, *adj.*, Jewish : as. **Iûdêisce**, 69, 3.

K, see C.

kyrtel, 78, 1.

kyningas, 80, 9.

L.

lâ, *interj.*, lo ! behold ! oh ! 67, 15.

lædan, *vv.*, lead, bring : imp. 2 sg. **læd**, 60, 9 ; pret. 3 sg. **lædde**, 103, 18 ; pret. 3 pl. **lædon**, 70, 9 ; **læddon**, 70, 21 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **lædde**, 74, 22.

Læ-land, *sn.*, Laaland (Denmark) : ns. 79, 16.

læran, *vv.* (w. double acc.), teach, instruct, preach : inf. 75, 35 ; ger. **tô lærenne**, 83, 22 ; imp. 2 sg. **lær**, 60, 1 ; pret. 3 sg. **lærde**, 60, 2.

- læs**, 1. *comp. adv.*, less : 103, 21, 30. 2. **þē** (**þý**, **þi**) **læs** (**þe**), *conj.* (w. subj.), lest : **þý læs**, lest, 63, 3; 75, 10; 82, 19; **þē læs** (ms. *leas*), 64, 18.
- læssa**, *comp. adj.*, less : 77, 17; superl. **læst**, least; **sē læsta**, 80, 20. See **lȳtel**.
- læstan**, *vv.*, follow, attend, serve : inf. 93, 9.
- lætan**, *redupl. v.*, **lēt** (**leort**), **lêton**, **lêten**, let go, dismiss : pres. 2 sg. **lætst**, 70, 25; imp. **læt**, 85, 13; let, leave : pret. 3 sg. **lêt**, 76, 16.
- lāf**, *sf.*, remnant, remainder : ds. **tō lāfe**, remaining, 80, 15; 82, 21, 27.
- lām**, *sn.*, loam, clay, earth, dust : ds. 61, 18.
- land** (**lond**), *sn.*, earth, land, country, province, estate : gs. **landes**, 72, 12; ds. **be lande**, near the land, 78, 30; as. **land**, 78, 35; **lond**, 101, 11, 13; 103, 18; np. **land**, 79, 19.
- lane** (**lone**, **lonu**), *wf.*, lane, street : ap. **lonan**, 85, 16; **lanan**, 88, 3, 7.
- lang** (**long**), *adj.*, comp. **lengra**, sup. **lengest**, long : ns. **lang**, 72, 21; 98, 4; ds. (is. ?) **longre tīde**, for a long time, 75, 23; np. **lange**, 102, 26; ap. 102, 25; comp. **lengra**, 98, 4.
- Langa-land**, *sn.*, Langeland (Denmark) : ns. 79, 16.
- lange** (**longe**), *adv.*, comp. **leng**, **lengē**, sup. **lengest**, long, a long time : **longe**, 92, 16; comp. **leng**, 67, 13; **lencg**, 80, 10; **lengest**, 99, 2.
- lār**, *sf.*, lore, learning, teaching, precept, advice : gs. **lāre**, 65, 10; as. 75, 30.
- lārēow**, *sm.*, teacher, master : ns. 84, 7; dp. 71, 28.
- læafnes(s)**, *sf.*, leave, permission : as. **læafnesse**, 75, 3.
- lēas**, *adj.*, false, faithless, deceitful : ds. f. **liesre**, 68, 18.
- Lega-ceaster**, *sf.*, Chester : ns. 100, 33.
- leger**, *sn.*, lying : ds. **legere**, 80, 33.
- leng** (**lencg**), comp. of **lange**.
- lengra**, **lengest**, comp. and sup. of **lang**.
- lēof**, *adj.*, dear, beloved; (in addressing persons) sir! sire! : ns. (voc.) 63, 21; 66, 14; **mīn sē lēofa**, 82, 6.
- leofian**, see **libban**.
- lēoht**, *sn.*, light : as. 70, 29; light, fire (*lumen*) : ns. 91, 24; eyesight, 81, 28.
- leoht**, *adj.*, light, not heavy : ap. **leohte**, 78, 24.
- lēoma**, *wm.*, ray of light, splendor, beam, radiance : ns. 97, 31.
- leorning-cniht**, *sm.*, student, disciple : gp. **leorning-cnihta**, 59, 21.
- letania**, *sm.* and *wm.*, litany : as. **letaniam**, 76, 4. [Lat. *litanīa*.]
- libban** (**lybban**, **lifgan**), *vv.*, **lifde**, **leofode**, live : ptc. pres. as *adj.* **libbende**, 62, 11; **lifigendan**, 74, 24; as noun, **libbendra**, 64, 14; pres. 3 pl. **libbað**, 91, 5; inf. **libban**, 67, 34; subj. pres. 3 sg. **libbe**, 64, 19; pret. 3 sg. **leofode** (*Sievers*, 416, n. 2), 71, 4.
- lic**, *sn.*, body, corpse : ns. 80, 12.
- licgan**, *sv.* 5, **læg**, **lægon**, **legen**, 1. lie, lie down, lie dead, succumb, yield : ptc. **licgende**, 84, 26; pres. 3 sg. **lið**, 80, 7; 93, 3; pl. **licgað**, 81, 3. 2. extend, run (of land and stream), be situated : pres. 3

sg. **lîð**, 74, 16; 78, 6; 79, 25; 98, 5; pl. **licgað**, 78, 7; pret. subj. 3 sg. **læge**, 76, 15.

lic-homa (-hama), *wm.*, body: ns. **lichama**, 89, 16; ap. **lichaman**, 90, 7, 16.

Lid-wiccas, -wicingas, *simpl.*, people of Brittany, Brittany: dp. **bûtan Lidwicclum**, except Brittany, 96, 2.

lif, *sn.*, life, lifetime: gs. **lifes**, 61, 19; 75, 19.

lifigend, see **libban**.

lille, *wf.*, lily: ap. **lillian**, 61, 4.

Lindesse (-isse), **Lindesige**, Lindsey, the northern part of Lincolnshire: ds. **on Lindesse**, 92, 27.

lîð, pres. 3 sg. of **licgan**.

locce, *sm.*, lock (of hair): ns. **loc**, 89, 15; np. **loccas**, 89, 16; ap. 89, 23.

lôcian, *wv.*, look, behold: imp. **Lôca**, 70, 34; ptc. **lôcende**, 82, 6; pret. 3 sg. **lôcode**, 84, 33.

lof, *sm.*, praise, glory, song of praise: as. 82, 16.

lone, see **lane**.

long, see **lang**.

Long-beardas (-beardan), *mpl.*, Lombards: gp. **tô Longbeardna londe**, 96, 27.

longe, see **lange**.

lufian, *wv.*, love: pres. 3 pl. **lufiað**, 68, 4; imp. 2 pl. **lufiað**, 91, 15.

lufu, *wvf.*, love: ds. **for Godes lufan** (*Sievers*, 279, n. 1), 97, 21.

Lunden-burg, *f.*, London: ds. **tô Lundenbyrig**, 92, 24; -byrg, 99, 16.

lust-bære, *adj.*, desirable, pleasant, joyful: ns. 63, 10.

lust-lice, *adv.*, willingly, with pleasure: 65, 13.

lyb-cræft, *sm.*, skill in the use of drugs and of poison: ds. -**cræfte**, 81, 16.

lȳcian (**lician**), *wv.* (w. dat. or impersonal), please: pres. 3 sg. **licað**, 85, 12; subj. pres. 3 sg. **lȳcige**, 65, 3; **licige**, 88, 2; pret. 3 sg. **licode**, 65, 24; 88, 6.

lyft, *sfnm.*, air, heavens, sky: gs. **lyfte**, 62, 10.

Lȳge, *wf.*, the Lea: ds. **be Lȳgan**, 101, 22; as. 101, 19.

lȳtel (**litel**), *adj.*, little, small: as **þæt lȳtle**, 77, 30; is. **lȳtle**, 92, 16; ap. **lȳtle**, 78, 23.

M.

mā, 1. *adv.* (comp.), more: 61, 10.
2. *noun* (adj.), used with or without fol. gen.: as. 77, 29; 80, 17; 102, 27; **mā wên**, 82, 30; **mā wæter**, 90, 26.

mæg, *sm.*, 1. relative, kinsman (*cognatus*): ap. **māgas**, 71, 23; dp. **māgum**, 80, 8. 2. parent (*parents*): np. **māgas** (*Sievers*, 240), 70, 20; 71, 16, 21.

mægen, *sn.*, strength, power, virtue, miracle: ns. 91, 15; is. **mægene**, 75, 13; dp. **mægenum**, miracles, 84, 6.

mægen, pres. subj. pl. of **magan**.

mægð, *sf.*, family, kindred, tribe, nation: ns. 81, 2; ds. **mægðe**, 71, 4; np. **mægða**, 66, 24.

mæ̃l, *sn.*, mark, sign, cross, crucifix: as. 75, 14.

Mæs, *sf.*, the Maes or Meuse: ds. **ûp on long Mæse**, 95, 4.

mæsse, *wf.*, festival day: ds. **ær . . . mæssan**, before All Saints' Day, 103, 28.

mæst, sup. of **micel**.

- macian**, *vv.*, make, form : subj. pres. 1 sg. **macige**, 65, 12.
- magan**, *pret. pres.*, pret. **meahte**, be able, have the power (I may, I can) : pres. 1 sg. **mæg**, 67, 13 ; 3 sg. 78, 10 ; 1 pl. **magon**, 75, 22 ; 3 pl. **magon**, 85, 18 ; subj. pres. 3 sg. **mæge**, 78, 35 ; 2 pl. **mægen**, 75, 30 ; pret. (subj. ?) 3 sg. **mihte**, 64, 25 ; pret. ind. 2 sg. **mihtest**, 66, 1 ; pret. 3 pl. **mihton**, 59, 12 ; subj. pret. 3 sg. **mihte**, 78, 12 ; pl. **mehton**, 99, 8 ; **mehten**, 102, 30.
- man** (**mon**), *pron.* (indef.), one people, they : 67, 23 ; **mon**, 98, 24 ; 99, 28 ; 103, 18.
- manig** (**mænig**, **monig**), *adj.*, many, many a : as. **monig**, 101, 17 ; np. **monige**, 100, 20 ; **manige**, 85, 25 ; gp. **manegra**, 70, 34 ; ap. **þā monigan**, 73, 28 ; **manega**, 85, 15.
- mann** (**monn**), *sm.*, man : gs. **mannes**, 90, 22 ; as. **man**, 61, 18 ; 61, 27 ; ds. **men**, 62, 6 ; **manan** (*Sievers*, 281, n. 1), 91, 2 ; dp. **mannum**, 69, 25 ; ap. **men**, 74, 2.
- martir**, **martyr(e)**, *sm.*, martyr : gp. **martyra**, 74, 7.
- Mathêus**, *sm.*, Saint Matthew : ns. 81, 10.
- mê**, das. of 1st pers. pron. **ic**.
- meahte** (**mehte**), pret. of **magan**.
- meahtig** (**mihtig**), *adj.*, mighty : **mihtig**, 74, 11.
- nearð**, *sm.*, marten : gs. **nearðes**, 77, 35.
- med-micel** (**-mycel**), *adj.*, moderately great ; limited, small : as. **-mycel**, 83, 16 ; is. (by a confusion of forms) **-miclum**, 83, 9.
- medo** (**medu**, **meodo**), *sm.*, mead : ns. 80, 6 ; as. **medo**, 80, 4.
- menigu** (**menigeo**), *sf.*, multitude : ns. **menigeo**, 60, 11 ; **manigo**, 91, 22.
- men(n)**, ds. and nap. of **mann**.
- menniscnes(s)**, *sf.*, state of man, human nature ; incarnation : ds. **menniscnyss**, 73, 13.
- meolc**, *sf.*, milk : as. 80, 4.
- Mêore**, **Möre** (a district in Sweden) : ns. 79, 20.
- mere**, *sm.*, mere, lake, sea : ds. **mere**, 79, 30 ; np. **meras**, 78, 21 ; ap. 78, 22.
- Meres-ig**, *sf.*, Mersea (Essex) : ns. 101, 14 ; ds. **Meresige**, 101, 18.
- mergen**, see **morgen**.
- mêtan**, *vv.*, meet, find : pret. 3 sg. 77, 2.
- mete**, *sm.*, meat, food : as. 65, 12.
- mete-liest** (**-lÿst**), *sf.*, want of food : ds. 100, 21.
- micel** (**mycel**), *adj.*, great, much : ns. 91, 15 ; ns. **micla**, 97, 33 ; ds. **mycelum**, 69, 15 ; **micclum**, 59, 18 ; as. **mycelne**, 69, 17 ; **myclne**, 100, 22 ; is. **mycle**, 83, 7 ; **micle**, 77, 17 ; dp. **myelum**, 73, 18 ; **is . . . micel** = contains . . . , 74, 13 ; comp. **mâra** : as. **mâran**, 80, 10 ; sup. **mâst**, 77, 31, neuter used substantively.
- micelnes** (**mycelnes**), *sf.*, greatness, multitude, abundance : ns. **mycelnes**, 69, 22 ; as. **micelnysse**, 66, 23.
- mid** (**myd**), *prep.* (w. dat., instr., or acc.), with (association, means, condition) : 69, 5, 9 ; 72, 5, 6 ; **him . . . mid**, 74, 19 ; among, 77, 27, 28 ; 80, 6 ; 80, 34 ; (without noun) **hÿ fôð . . . mid**, 77, 27 ; **mid ealle**, withal, altogether, entirely, 98, 1 ; 103, 22 ; — (w. acc.), 98, 2 ; used as conj. **mid**

þý (**þi**), when; **mid þý**, 90, 14; **mid þý þe**, 82, 3; 82, 14; 83, 2; **mid þi þe**, 82, 24; 84, 23; **mid þi**, 85, 26; 88, 17; **mid þām þæt**, from the fact that, because, 102, 13.

midd, *adj.*, middle: **as. midde**, 86, 35; **ds. middum**, 89, 34; 95, 27; **dp. on middum wulfum**, in the midst of wolves, 86, 7.

mid-dæg, *sm.*, midday, noon: **as. ofer mid-dæg**, afternoon [*post meridiem* = P.M.], 63, 17.

middan-geard (**-eard**), *sm.*, world, earth: **gs. -geardes**, 73, 29, **-eardes**, 73, 27.

Middel-ric, *sn.*, the middle kingdom, the middle part of the kingdom: **ds. fēng to þām middel-ric**, came to the throne of the middle kingdom, 96, 26.

Middel-tūn, *sm.*, Milton Royal (Kent): **ds. -tūne**, 98, 11; 99, 19.

midde-weard, *adv.*, in the middle, mid-ward: 78, 11.

Mierce (**Myrce**, **Merce**), *wmpl.*, the Mercians, Mercia: **np. 92**, 25; **gp. Miercna**, 93, 5.

mihte, *pret.* of **magan**.

mihtig, see **meahtig**.

mīl, *sf.*, mile: **gp. mīla**, 72, 21.

mild-heortnes(s), *sf.*, mercifulness, mercy, pity: **as. -heortnysse**, 68, 3; **-nesse**, 84, 29.

mīn, *poss. pron.*, mine, my: **ns. mīn**, 65, 15; **gs. mīnes**, 89, 17; **ds. mīnum**, 62, 21; **as. f. mīne heortan**, 89, 20; **as. m. mīnne**, 89, 13; **np. n. mīn word**, 89, 22; **mīne ēagan**, 70, 27; **ap. mīne**, 68, 4.

mōd, *sn.*, mood, mind, courage, pride: **And.**

mōdor (**mōder**), *f.*, mother: **ns. 70**, 31; **gs. mōdur**, 66, 25; **ds.**

mēder, 65, 23; 70, 34; **as. mōdor**, 68, 14.

molde, *wf.*, mould, earth, dust, soil: **ds. moldan**, 61, 23.

mon, see **man**.

mōnaþ, *sm.*, month: **ds. mōnþe**, 97, 3; **is. 72**, 15; **ap. mōnaþ**, 98, 13.

monig, see **manig**.

mōr, *sm.*, moor: **ns. mōr**, 78, 13; **gs. mōres**, 78, 18; **ds. mōre**, 78, 13; **as. mōr**, 78, 20; **np. mōras**, 78, 7; **ap. 78**, 21.

mōr-fæsten, *sn.*, moor-fastness, fastness amid the moors: **dp. on mōrfæstenum**, 94, 6.

morgen (**mergen**), *sm.*, morning: **ns. mergen** (*Sievers*, 93), 84, 26; **ds. on mergen** (*Sievers*, 237, n. 2), 83, 5; 89, 6.

mōtan, *pret. pres.*, be allowed, be able to, be compelled to, may, must: **pres. ind. 2 sg. mōst**, mayest, 62, 2; **pret. subj. 3 sg. mōste**, 75, 4; **3 pl. mōsten**, 75, 35.

munt, *sm.*, mountain: **gs. muntres**, 96, 28.

mūþ, *sm.*, mouth: **ds. 90**, 26; **as. 90**, 4, 6.

mūða, *wm.*, mouth of a river, estuary: **ns. 98**, 2; **ds. 98**, 7; 103, 1; **as. 102**, 34; **on Lymene mūðan**, 98, 1; **ūp on Temese mūðan**, 98, 11.

mycel, see **micel**.

mýre, *wf.*, mare: **gs. mýran**, 80, 4.

myrð, *sf.*, mirth, joy, delight: **ds. 64**, 22.

N.

nā (**nō**), *adv. conj.* (frequently strengthens **ne**), not, no, not at all, nor: **nā**, 62, 6; 65, 19; 92, 21; **nō**, 103, 21.

nacod, *adj.*, naked, nude, bare: **ns. 63**, 24; **np. nacode**, 62, 26.

næbban (< **ne habban**), *vv.*, not to have: pret. 3 pl. **næfdon**, 69, 11; imp. 2 pl. **nabbe gē** (*Sievers*, 360, 2), 83, 23.

nædre (**næddre**), *wf.*, adder, snake, serpent: ns. 62, 28; ds. **næddran**, 63, 30.

næfde, **næfdon**, pret. sg. and pl. of **næbban**.

næfre, *adv.*, never, 89, 22.

nænig (< **ne ænig**), *pron.*, no one, none: ns. 80, 6; ap. **nænige**, 87, 8; **nænig wuht**, not at all, 85, 8; **nænig wiht**, 86, 26.

nære, **næron** (< **ne wæron**), see **bæon**.

næs, *adv.*, not, not at all: 65, 19.

nāht, see **nā-wiht**.

nam (**nōm**), see **niman**.

nama, *wm.*, name: ns. 62, 12; 70, 6; as. **naman**, 64, 13; dp. **namum**, 62, 13.

nān, *pron.* and *adj.*, none, not one, no: ns. **nān**, 103, 8; as. m. **nānne**, 62, 15; as. n. **nān**, 64, 26; as. f. **nāne**, 67, 10.

nāt, pres. 1 and 3 sg. of **nytan**.

nātes-hwōn, *adv.*, not, not at all, by no means: 63, 4.

nā-wiht (**nō-wiht**, **nāuht**, **nāht**, **nōht**, *Sievers*, 348), not a whit, naught, nothing: as. **nāht**, 72, 22; *adv.* not, not at all.

nāwæcer [< **nā + hwæcer**], *conj.*, neither: **nāwæcer . . . ne . . . ne**, neither . . . nor, 102, 28.

ne, *adv.* not: 62, 3; 68, 15, 16.

ne, *conj.* **ne . . . ne**, neither . . . nor, 60, 22, 23; 63, 2; 68, 19, 20, etc.

nēah, *adj.* nigh, near, close; comp. **nēarra**; superl. **nēahst**, 98, 20.

nēah, *adv.*, nearly, almost; **nēah**, 77, 13; comp. **nēar**, near, nearer, 66, 5.

nēah, *adv. prep.* (w. dat.), near, near to, 101, 16; superl. **nēahst**, 80, 27.

nēalæcan, *vv.* (w. dat.), draw near, approach: pret. 3 sg. **nēalæhte**, 66, 19; pl. **nēalæhton**, 76, 1.

nealles (**nalles**, **nalas**, **nalæs**, **nals**, *Sievers*, 319), *adv.*, not, not at all, by no means: **nalæs**, 75, 12; 82, 10.

nēa-wist (-west): *sf.*, neighborhood, proximity; ds. **on nēaweste**, 101, 26.

nēhsta (sup. of **nēah**, *adj.*), *wm.* neighbor: gs. **nēhstan**, 68, 19; as. 68, 18.

nelle, **nellað**, see **nyllan**.

nemnan, *vv.*, name, call: imp. 2 sg. **nemn**, 68, 5; pp. **genemned**, 67, 7; 69, 3.

neorxena-wang, *sm.*, Paradise: ga. -wanges, 63, 19; ds. -wange, 61, 25.

nēhst, see **nēah**.

nieten (**niten**, **nȳten**), *sn.*, small animal, beast, cattle: ns. **nȳten**, 62, 11; ap. **nitenu**, 62, 9; **nȳtenu**, 62, 13.

nilgon (**nigan**), *num.*, nine: 73, 12; 86, 29; dp. **mid nilgonum** (*Sievers*, 325), 102, 33.

niht (**neahst**), *sf.* night: gp. **nihta**, 82, 12; dp. **nihtum**, 79, 14; 103, 27; **nihtes** (*Sievers*, 284, n. 1, and 320), *adv.*, by night, 93, 23; **dægges and nihtes**, days and nights, 71, 7; 100, 32.

niht-wæcce, *wf.*, night-watch, vigil: as. -wæccan, 69, 13.

niman, sv. 4, **nōm** (**nam**), **nōmon** (**nāmon**), *numen*, take, receive, get, hold, carry off; bring, carry: pres. ind. 3 sg. **nymð**, 67, 33; **nimð**, 80, 27; pl. **nimað**, 80, 34; pres. subj. 3 sg. **nime**, 64, 18;

pret. 3 sg. **nam**, 92, 25; 93, 20; pl. **frīð nāmon**, "made peace," 92, 27; imp. 2 sg. **nīm**, 65, 1.

nīs = **ne is** (is not), see **hēon**.

niðera, *comp. adj.*, lower; ap. **niðeran**, 86, 20.

nīwan (**nīwe**), *adv.*, newly, recently.

nīwe (**nēowe**), *adj.*, new, fresh, recent, untried: np. **nēowe**, 75, 22; gp. **nīwena**, 102, 33.

nô, see **nā**.

nolde, **noldon** (<**ne wolde**, -on), see **nyllan**.

nôrn, **nôrnmon** (**nôrnman**), pret. of **niman**.

norð, *adv.*, northwards, north: 72, 21; 76, 11, 18; comp. **norðor**, 78, 9; superl. **norðmest**, 76, 9.

norðan, *adv.*, from the north, north: 76, 23; **be norðan**, prep. (w. dat.), north of, 76, 15; 78, 26; 100, 15.

norðerne, *adj.*, northern, from the north: ns. **norðerna**, 97, 7.

norðe-weard, *adj.*, northward, north: ns. 78, 11; ds. **-weardum**, 78, 19; as. 78, 18.

norð-folc, *sn.*, northern folk: as. 74, 12 [Norfolk].

Norð-hymbre, *smpl.*, the Northumbrians, Northumbria: np. 98, 14; gp. **-hymbra**, 101, 11; dp. **-hymbrum**, 99, 9; 100, 30.

Norð-monn, *m.*, Norwegian: np. **-men**, 78, 20; gp. **-manna**, 78, 4; ap. **-men**, 78, 23.

norð-ryhte, *adv.*, directly northwards, due north: 76, 16.

Norð-sæ, *sf.*, North Sea: ds. 99, 12.

Norð-Wēalas, *smpl.*, the North Welsh, North Wales (as opposed to West Wales, i.e. Cornwall): dp. 101, 9; ap. 101, 7.

Norð-Wēal-cynn, *sn.*, the North Welsh, the Welsh: gs. 100, 16.

norð-weardes, *adv.*, northwards: 98, 32 (gs. of **norðweard**, *adj.* used as an *adv.*).

Norð-weg, *sm.*, Norway: ns. 78, 33.

nû, *adv.*, 1. now: 62, 21; 70, 25; 2. *conj. adv.*, now, therefore; behold (*ecce*), 64, 17; 66, 20; 69, 17; 70, 34; for (*nam*), 67, 7; **nû gēn**, yet still, 75, 22.

nyllan (<**ne willan**), pret. **nolde**, not to will or desire: pres. 3 pl. **nellað**, 75, 27; imp. 2 pl. **nelle gē**, 69, 16; pres. sg. **nelle ic libban**, I shall not live, 67, 33; pret. 3 pl. **noldon**, 93, 21.

nymð, pres. 3 sg. of **niman**.

nytan (<**ne witan**), *pret. pres.*, not to know: pres. 1 sg. **nât**, 64, 27; pret. 3 sg. **nysse**, 76, 22; pret. 3 pl. **nyston**, 71, 21.

nyt-wyrðe, *adj.*, useful; superl. np. **-wyrðoste**, 102, 30.

O.

of, *prep.* (w. dat., instr.), 1. of, from (time, place, material), out of, among, concerning: 61, 18; 62, 9; 69, 2; 73, 14; 74, 19; 97, 34; 98, 29; 100, 29; 102, 1.

of-â-gân, see **â-gân**.

ofen, *sm.*, oven, furnace; as. 61, 9.

ofer, *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), over, upon, toward (motion, direction, rest): 60, 16; 62, 29; 69, 13; 84, 19; over, across, 78, 20; 78, 22; (metaphorical) contrary to, against, 98, 16; **ofer lond**, across the country, 101, 34; **ofer sæ**, 102, 7; **ofer middæg**, in the afternoon, 63, 17.

ofer, *adv.*, over : 78, 35 ; 98, 1.
ofer-fêrnes(s), *sf.*, chance of crossing, fordable place : ns. 74, 16.
ofer-fêran, *vv.*, traverse, go over : inf. 78, 14, 16.
ofer-frêosan, *sv.* 2, -frêas, -fruron, -froren, freeze over : pp. ofer-froren, 81, 6.
ofer-gietan, *sv.* 5, -geat, -gêaton, -gieten, forget, disregard : subj. pret. 3 pl. -gieton, 84, 7.
ofer-swiðan, *vv.*, overpower, overcome, conquer : inf. 75, 11.
ofer-wrêon, *sv.* 1, -wrâh (wrêah), -wrigon (wrigon), -wrigen (wrigen), cover, clothe, array : pp. -wrigen, 61, 7 ; np. -wrogene, 61, 13.
of-faran, *sv.* 6, -fôr, -fôron, -foren, overtake, intercept : inf. 100, 34 ; pret. 3 pl. -fôron, 100, 17.
offrung, *sf.*, offering, sacrifice : as. 70, 13.
of-linnan, *sv.* 3, -lan, -lunnon, -lunnen, cease ; pret. 3 sg. oflan, 90, 27.
of-ridan, *sv.* 1, -râd, -ridon, -riden, overtake by riding, intercept : inf. 93, 30.
of-slêan, *sv.* 6, -slôg(h), -slôgon, -slagen (-slægen, -slegen), strike down, kill, take, capture : ger. tō ofslêanne, 67, 21 ; pret. 3 pl. of-slôgon, 101, 2 ; 101, 17 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. -slôge, 77, 21 ; pp. -slægen, 100, 25 ; np. -slægene, 92, 22.
of-slôg, pret. of of-slêan.
ofspring, *sm.*, offspring, posterity : ds. 63, 34.
oft, *adv.*, oft, often : 98, 16 ; comp. oftor, 98, 29.
oft-rædlice, *adv.*, often, frequently : 96, 30.

on, *prep.* (w. dat., instr., or acc.), on, at, during, in, into, among, upon, with, against, by (time, place, circumstance, condition, hostility, purpose, agency) : 59, 1 ; 59, 17 ; (w. acc.) 60, 18 ; 70, 35 ; among, 71, 22 ; (metaph.) 71, 34 ; (after the relative) 77, 24 ; **on tû**, into two parts, 98, 26 ; **longe on dæg**, long into the day, 92, 17 ; **on dæg . . . on niht**, either by day or by night, 98, 25 ; **on niht**, of nights, 78, 29 ; **on emn-lange**, along, 78, 7.
on-bêodan, *sv.* 2, -bêad, -budon, -boden, 1. bid, enjoin, command. 2. make known, announce : pret. 3 sg. onbêad, 74, 21.
on-bidan (an-), *sv.* 1, -bâd, -bidon, -biden, abide, tarry, await : imp. 2 sg. onbîd, 82, 12 ; inf. (w. gen.) 83, 32, 35 ; ptc. anbîdende, 87, 2.
on-cnâwan, *redupl. v.*, -cnêow, -cnêowon, -cnâwen, know, recognize, understand : pret. 3 pl. on-cnêowon, 63, 13 ; 69, 32.
ond = and.
ond- = and-.
ondetnes = andetnes.
ond-lifen, see and-liefen.
on-drædan, *redupl. v.*, -dreord, -drêd, -drêdon, -dræden, dread, fear, be afraid : pres. 1 sg. -dræde, 65, 17 ; (w. reflex. dat.) pret. 3 sg. ic ondrêd me, I was afraid, 63, 22 ; imp. 2 sg. -dræd, 82, 8 ; 2 pl. drædað, 84, 17 ; pret. 1 pl. andrêdon, 84, 13 ; (w. direct object) pret. 3 pl. on-drêdon, 84, 16.
ond-swarian, see and-swarian.
one, see eno.
on-fôn, *redupl. v.*, -fêng, -fêngon, -fangen (w. gen. dat. acc.), take, receive : pret. 3 sg. onfêng, 70, 18 ;

- 72, 12; 75, 2; 3 pl. **onfengan**, 73, 9; imp. 2 sg. **onföh**, 83, 13; (w. gen.) stand sponsor; pp. **onfan-gen**, 99, 30.
- on-foran**, *prep.* (w. acc.), before (time), 100, 30.
- on-gan**, pret. of **on-ginnan**.
- on-gêan** (**ongên**), *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), towards, against: 63, 35; (to) 66, 3; **ongên**, against, 68, 18.
- on-gl(e)tan** (**-gytan**), *sv.* 5, **-geat** (**-get**), **-gêaton** (**-gêton**), **-gl(e)-ten** (**-gyten**), perceive, understand: pret. 3 sg. **on-get**, 66, 19; 101, 33; **ongeat**, 90, 24; 3 pl. **ongêton**, 72, 1; imp. 2 pl. **ongit-að**, 84, 29.
- on-ginnan**, *sv.* 3, **-gann**, **-gunnon**, **-gunnan**, begin, attempt, endeavor: pres. 3 pl. **onginnað**, 81, 28; pret. 3 sg. **ongan**, 72, 23; pp. **ongunnan**, 101, 32.
- Ongol-þeod** = **Angel-þeod**.
- on-lêohtan**, *vv.*, light up, illuminate: pret. 3 sg. **on-lêohte**, 82, 4.
- on-lic-nes(s)**, *sf.*, likeness, picture, image: ns. (voc.) **anlicnes**, 90, 2; **onlicnes**, 90, 6; ds. **-nyse**, 87, 13; as. **anlicnesse**, 75, 14; 89, 35.
- on-long**, see **and-lang**.
- on-middan**, *prep.* (w. dat.), amid, in the midst of: (**ðmiddan** in Grein's text) 61, 25; 63, 18; 71, 28.
- on-ridan**, *sv.* 1, **-râd**, **-ridon**, **-riden**, ride (on a raid): pret. 3 pl. **onridon**, 92, 21.
- on-sendan**, *vv.*, send: pret. 3 sg. **-sende**, 86, 30.
- on-slêpan**, *redupl v.*, **-slêp**, **-slêpon**, **-slêpe:n**, sleep, fall asleep: pret. 3 sg. **on-slêp**, 84, 20.
- on-sÿn** (**an-sien**), *sf.*, appearance, face, form, presence: ds. **-sÿne**, 70, 28; **-siene**, 88, 29; as. **ansine**, 61, 19; **onsÿne**, 85, 3.
- ontemn** = **antefn**.
- on-tÿnan**, *vv.*, open: ptc. **ontÿn-ende**, 70, 12; pret. 3 sg. (reflexive), **-tÿnde**, 90, 33; pp. pl. **-tÿnede**, 85, 34.
- on-weald** (**an-**), *smn.*, dominion, power, rule, command: ds. **an-wealde**, 64, 3; **onwalde**, 103, 29; as. **anweald**, 72, 12.
- on-wealg** (**-wealh**), *adj.*, whole, sound, uninjured, unimpaired: as. m. **-wealhne**, 73, 10.
- on weg**, *adv.*, away, forth, out, off, 103, 4. See **âweg**.
- on-wendan**, *vv.*, turn, change, pervert, overturn: pp. **-wended**, 81, 18, 22.
- on-ÿwan**, *vv.*, show, manifest: subj. pres. 2 sg. **-onÿwe**, 85, 2.
- open**, *adj.*, open: as. **-open**, 87, 7; ap. **opene**, 87, 5.
- orcerd** = **ort-geard**.
- ort-geard**, *sm.*, garden, orchard: as. **orcerd**, 61, 21.
- orðung**, *sf.*, breathing, breath: as. 61, 19.
- oð**, 1. *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), until, to, up to, as far as (time and place): 70, 16; 71, 6; 73, 10; 78, 18. 2. *conj.*, until: 67, 28.
- oðer**, *pron. adj.* (always strong), one of two, second, other: ns. f. **oðeru**, 99, 6; is. **oðre**, 72, 8; **oðre siðe**, another time, a second time, 67, 8; 100, 1; np. **oðre**, 62, 28; **þa oðru** (pron.), the others, 102, 26, 28; gp. **oðerra**, 103, 5; correlative, **oðer . . . oðer**, the one . . . the other; ns. 99, 29; is. **oðre siðe . . . oðre siðe**, one

time . . . another time ; 98, 29-31 ;
ægðer . . . **ððer** . . . **ððer**, each
 . . . the one . . . the other, 78,
 2-3 ; **æghwæðer** **ððerne**, each
 the other, each other, 96, 30.
oð þe, *conj.*, until, that, until : 99, 16.
oð þæt, *conj.*, until : 64, 10 ; 67,
 20 ; 72, 7 ; 101, 12.
oððe, *conj.*, or : 70, 14 ; 98, 4 ;
oððe . . . **oððe**, either . . . or,
 98, 17-18 ; 98, 25 ; 99, 26 ; **aðer**
oððe . . . **oððe**, one of the two,
 either . . . or, 78, 5.
oð-rôwan, *redupl. v.*, -**rêow**, -**rê-**
owon, **rôwen**, row away : pret.
 3 pl. -**rêowon**, 103, 16.
oð-windan, *sv.* 3, -**wand**, -**wun-**
don, -**wunden**, escape : pret. 3
 sg. **oðwand**, 103, 3.
oxa, *wm.*, ox : *gs.* **oxan**, 68, 20.

P.

Pafie, *wf.*, Pavia : *ds.* **æt Pafian**,
 97, 2.
pāpa, *wm.*, pope : *ns.* 96, 6.
Pedride (Pedrede), *wf.*, the Parret
 (Somerset) : *ds.* **Pedredan**, 100,
 14.
Peohtas, *simpl.*, the Picts : *ap.* 93,
 13.
Pētrus, *sm.*, Saint Peter.
Pippen, *sm.*, Pepin : *gs.* **Pippenes**,
 96, 5.
plega, *wm.*, play, festivity, pleasure :
ns. 80, 13 ; *ds.* **plegan**, 80, 16.
port, *sm.*, port, harbor : *ns.* 78, 27 ;
ds. **porte**, 79, 4.

R.

rād, *sf.* ride, journey, raid : *ap.*
rāde, 92, 21.
rād, pret. of **ridan**.

ræde-here, *sm.*, mounted force,
 cavalry : *ds.* 97, 17.
rāp, *sm.*, rope : *as.* 88, 2, 6.
raðe, see **hraðe**.
Rēadingas, *simpl.*, Reading : *dp.* 92,
 24.
rêaf, *sn.*, dress, garment, coat :
ds. 65, 25 ; *ap.* 64, 15.
rêcan, *vv.*, pret. **rôhte**, *reck*, care,
 be anxious ; pret. 3 pl. **rôhton**,
 97, 21.
reccan (**reccean**), *vv.*, exercise,
 wield (authority) : pret. 3 sg.
rehte, 73, 16.
restan, *vv.*, rest, repose : pret. 3 sg.
reste, 68, 12.
reste-dæg, *sm.*, day of rest, Sab-
 bath day : *as.* 68, 7.
ribb, *sn.*, rib : *as.* 62, 17.
rice, *sn.*, 1. kingdom, sovereignty,
 power, reign : *gs.* **rices**, 72, 16 ;
as. 74, 23. 2. kingdom, empire,
 region : *ds.* 69, 12 ; 72, 14 ; **fêng**
tô rice, came to the throne, 92,
 15 ; *as.* 72, 24.
rice, *adj.*, rich, powerful, of high
 rank : superl. np. **ricostan**, 80,
 3.
ricsian, *vv.*, bear rule, reign : pret.
 3 sg. 72, 19.
ridan, *sv.* 1, **rād**, **ridon**, **riden**,
 ride : pret. 3 sg. **rād**, 101, 28 ; 101,
 35.
rihte, *adv.*, rightly, correctly, truly,
 justly : 67, 7.
riht-norðan-wind, *sm.*, direct north
 wind : *gs.* 76, 25.
riht-wis, *adj.*, righteous, just : *ns.*
 70, 16.
riht-wisnes(s), *sf.*, righteousness :
as. 61, 16.
riman, *vv.*, count, relate, recite :
 ptc. **rimende**, 75, 16 ; pret. 3 sg.
rimde, 92, 21.

Rin, *smf.*, the Rhine: ds. **Rin**, 96, 25.
rip, *sn.*, reaping, harvest: gs. **ripes**, 101, 28.

ripan, *sv.* 1, **râp**, **ripon**, **ripen**, reap: pres. 3 pl. **ripað**, 60, 23.

rôde-tâcen, *sn.*, sign of the cross: as. **rôdetâcen**, 75, 13; 85, 33; 88, 29.

rôhte, pret. of **rêcan**.

Rôm, *sf.*, Rome: ds. **tô Rôme**, 93, 3.

Rômâne, *smpl.*, Romans, Rome: gp. **Rômâna**, 72, 20; dp. 72, 7.

Rômânisc, *adj.*, Roman: gs. **Rô-mâniscan**, 73, 5.

Rôm-ware, *smpl.*, **-waran**, *wpl.*, inhabitants of Rome, Romans: gp. **-wara**, 73, 3.

rûh, *adj.*, gen. **rûwes**, rough, unkempt, hairy: ns. **rûh**, 65, 16; np. **rûwan**, 66, 11.

rûm, *sm.*, room, space: as. 69, 11.

rýmet, *sn.*, room, space: as. 98, 20.

S.

sâcerd, *sm.*, priest: gp. **sâcerda**, 87, 9.

sâ, *smf.*, sea, lake: gs. **sâes**, 82, 36; **sâwe** (*Sievers*, 266, n. 3; 269, n. 3), 83, 31; 84, 8; ds. **sâ**, 73, 20; as. **sâ**, 68, 12; 78, 6; 101, 20.

sâd, *sm.*, seed: as. 60, 13.

sâede, pret. of **secgan**.

Sæfern, *sf.*, also indecl., the Severn: gs. **Sæferne**, 100, 18; ds. **Sæferne**, 100, 11; **Sæfern**, 100, 15; 101, 35.

sægd, pp. of **secgan**.

sâ-rîma, *wm.*, sea shore, coast: ds. **-riman**, 102, 32.

salde = **scalde**.

sam, *conj.*, **sam** . . . **sam**, whether . . . or: 81, 6.

same, *adv.*, similarly, in like manner: 97, 29.

samod (**somod**), *adv.*, simultaneously, at the same time; **somod**, 75, 16; **samod**, 79, 27.

sâm-worht (*pp.*), *adj.*, half-wrought, unfinished: ns. 98, 9.

sanct (**sant**), *sm.*, a saint: the Latin forms *sanctus*, *sancta*, are also used before proper names; ns. **Scs** (= *sanctus*), 74, 19; gs. **Sça** (= *sancta*) **Marian**, 93, 4.

sârgian (**sârigian**), *wv.*, sorrow, lament: ptc. **sârigende**, 71, 32.

sârig, *adj.*, sorry, grieved, sorrowful, sad: ns. 67, 4.

sârnes(s) (**-nys(s)**), *sf.*, affliction, suffering, sorrow: ds. **sârnyss**, 64, 2.

sâwan, *redupl. v.*, **sêow**, **sêowon**, **sâwen**, sow: pres. 3 pl. **sâwað**, 60, 22; pret. 3 sg. **sêow**, 60, 13.

sâwol (**sâwl**), *sf.*, soul, life: ds. **on libbendre sâwle**, was wrought in a living soul = "became a living soul," 61, 20; as. 71, 1.

Scald, the Schelde: 95, 11.

scamian (**sceamian**), *wv.* (impers., w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing), be ashamed: pret. 3 sg. **sceamode**, 62, 27.

sceal, **scealt**, see **sculan**.

scêap, *sn.*, sheep: gp. **scêapa**, 77, 29; ap. **scêap**, 86, 7.

scêawung, *sf.*, seeing, surveying: ds. 77, 14.

Scêoburh, *sf.*, Shobury (Essex): ds. **-byrig**, 100, 7.

scip, *sn.*, ship: ns. 79, 14; gs. **scipes**, 83, 29; gp. **scipa**, 98, 2; dp. **scipum**, 100, 5; ap. **scypa**, 78, 23; **scipu**, 98, 6.

scip-here, *sm.*, naval force, fleet: ds. 93, 16; as. (of the Danes) 100, 21.

scip-hlæst (*scyp*-), *sm.*, ship-load, crew; ap. **scip-hlæstas**, 93, 17.

scip-râp, *sm.*, ship-rope, cable: dp. -râpum, 77, 17; 77, 33; ap. -râpas, 78, 2.

scîr, *sf.*, shire, district, division: ns. 78, 25; ds. **scîre**, military division, 99, 5.

Sciringes-hêal, *sm.*, Sciringesheal (Norway): ds. **Sciringesheale**, 78, 33; as. -hêal, 78, 27, 34.

scolu, *sf.*, school: ds. **scole**, 93, 4; as. 96, 7.

Scôn-êg, *sf.*, Skaane (southernmost district of the Scandinavian peninsula, belonging since 1658 to Sweden. Icelandic *Skāney*), 79, 17.

Scottas (*Sceottas*), *smpl.*, Scots: np. 97, 18.

scrýðan, *vv.*, clothe, dress, array: pres. 3 sg. **scrýt**, 61, 9; pret. 3 sg. **scrýdde**, 65, 25.

sculan, *pret. pres.*, be obliged (shall have to, must, ought to): pres. ind. 1 sg. **sceal**, 67, 31; 2 sg. **scealt**, 62, 4; 3 sg. **sceall**, 77, 35; 1 pl. **sculon**, 86, 13; pret. ind. 3 sg. **sceolde**, 76, 24; 3 pl. **sceoldon**, 96, 23; pret. subj. 3 sg. **sceolde**, 61, 28; 3 pl. **sceolden**, 75, 12; **scolden**, 98, 28.

scyp, see **scip**.

sê, **sêo**, **þæt**, 1. *dem. pron.* and *def. art.*, this, that (he, she, it), the; masc. ns. **sê**, 74, 15; 59, 5; gs. **þæs**, 73, 11 ds. **þām** (**þām**), 68, 10; 79, 4; as. **þone**, 59, 6; neut. ns. **þæt**, 59, 14; 79, 14; 80, 34; gs. **þæs**, 62, 27; 66, 21; ds. **þām** (**þām**), 69, 32; 78, 19; 83, 7; as. **þæt**, 78, 18; 81, 21; 99, 13; fem. ns. **sêo**, 59, 5; 101, 35; gs. **þære**, 101, 31; gs. **þære**, 101, 26; ds.

þære, 101, 29; as. **þā**, 101, 29; is. (masc. and neut.) **þý** (**þi**, **þē**, **þon**), 68, 12; 80, 14; 102, 22.—Plural (m.f.n.): np. **þā**, 77, 26; 79, 11; gp. **þāra** (**þæra**), 91, 29; 100, 22; dp. **þām** (**þæm**), 90, 18, 27; ap. **þā**, 95, 26; 98, 16; **on þā tîd**, at that time, 74, 10; **þæt wæron eall Finnas**, these were all Fins, 77, 5. 2. *rel. pron.* w. or without the particle **þe**, who, which, that: ns. **sê**, 69, 17; **sê þe**, 74, 22; **sêo**, 69, 3; gs. **þæs**, 70, 15; 97, 8; ns. n. **þæt**, 101, 14; np. **þā**, 79, 20; gp. **þāra þe**, 68, 10; dp. **þām þe**, 68, 4; ap. **þā þe**, 81, 28; 102, 3; gs. **þæs**, from that time, 102, 8; **þæs þe**, from the time when, 101, 5; after, 98, 13; according to what, such as, 65, 2; **þý**, w. comp. 86, 24 (frequently). See **be**, **for**, **læs**, **mid**, **tô**.

sealde, *pret.* of **sellan**.

Seal-wudu, *sm.*, Selwood Forest (Wessex), ds. -**wuda**, 100, 14; -**wyda**, 94, 13.

sêað, *pret.* of **sêoðan**.

Seaxe, *smpl.*, Saxons, Saxony, dp. **Seaxum**, 79, 5; 97, 18.

sêcean (**sêcan**), *vv.*, **sôhte**, seek, demand, require: ptc. **sêcende**, 71, 26; imp. 2 pl. 87, 14; inf. **sêcan**, 98, 22; pret. 3 sg. **sôhte**, 77, 25; 3 pl. **sohton**, 71, 23 (w. dat.) 98, 24.

secgan, *vv.*, **sægde** (**sæde**), **sægd** (**sæd**), tell, say, proclaim: pret. 3 pl. **segað**, 75, 21; **is þæt sægd**, it is said, 76, 1; pret. 3 sg. **sæde**, 63, 24; 3 pl. **sædon**, 69, 35; pp. **gesæd**, 69, 33; pres. 3 sg. (impers.) **segð**, 81, 7; imp. **saga**, 83, 24.

segel, *sm.*, sail: ds. **segle**, 79, 15.

seglian (*seglan*), *vv.*, sail : inf. 78, 30.

self (*sylf*), *pron. adj.* (strong and weak), self, own : ns. *þæt selfe*, 90, 29 ; ds. *him selfum*, 102, 29 ; np. *selfan*, 84, 12 ; gp. *hiora sylfra*, of themselves, their own, 75, 16.

sellan (*syllan*), *vv.*, sealde, give, give up, deliver, sell, betray : imp. 2 sg. *syle*, 60, 7 ; *sele*, 82, 2 ; 2 pl. *sellað*, 83, 18 ; pret. 3 sg. *sealde*, 63, 12 ; *salde*, 94, 19 ; 3 pl. *sealdon*, 70, 13 ; 81, 15.

sêlra, *sêlest*, *adj.*, comp. and sup., better, best, most excellent : np. *sêlran*, 60, 24 ; gp. *sêlestena*, 102, 14 (*Sievers*, 312).

sendan, *vv.*, send, send forth, despatch : pres. 1 sg. *sende* (for fut.), 67, 30 ; pret. 3 sg. *sende*, 62, 16 ; imp. 2 sg. *send*, 90, 3 ; pp. *sended*, 72, 18 ; 83, 33 ; *send*, 91, 3.

sêo, see *sê*.

seofon (*seofan*), *num.*, seven : 71, 5 ; *syfan*, 77, 18.

seofon-têoþa (*-tê(o)g(e)þa*), *num. adj.*, seventeenth : ns. 73, 15.

seofon-tiene (*-týne*), *num.*, seventeen : 73, 16.

seofodþa, *num. adj.*, seventh : ns. 68, 9.

seolh (*siolh*), *sm.*, seal : gs. *sêoles*, 77, 34 ; *sioles*, 78, 3.

sêoþan, *sv.* 2, *sêað*, *sudon*, *soden*, seethe, boil : pret. 3 sg. *sêað*, 65, 29.

sêowan, *sêowian* (*siwan*), *vv.*, sew, knit together : pret. 3 pl. *siwodon*, 63, 14.

set, *sn.*, seat, camp, entrenchment : dp. *setum*, 98, 29, 31.

setl, *sn.*, seat, residence, throne : as. 75, 8.

settan, *vv.*, set, put, place, make : pret. 3 sg. *sette*, 63, 33.

sî, *sîe*, see *bêon*.

sibb (*sib*, *sybb*), *sf.*, peace : ns. *sybb*, 69, 24 ; ds. *sibbe*, 70, 26.

sîde, *wf.*, side : ds. *sîdan*, 62, 17.

sîex (*sîx*, *syx*), *num.*, six : *sîx*, 73, 2 ; *syx*, 73, 23 ; *sex*, 102, 31.

sîexta (*sîxta*, *syxta*), *num. adj.*, sixth : is. *syxtan*, 72, 14.

sîextig (*sîxtig*, *syxtig*, *syxtyg*), *num.*, sixty : dp. *syxtygum*, 72, 9.

sîg = *sî*, 3 sg. pres. subj. of *bêon* (*wesan*).

sîge, *sm.*, victory : as. 95, 27 ; 100, 25.

Sîgen, *sf.*, the Seine ; ds. *Sîgene*, 102, 10 ; as. 96, 12.

sîglan, *vv.*, sail : inf. 76, 29 ; pret. 3 sg. *sîgide* (*Sievers*, 405 n.), 76, 23, 26.

Sîllende, Zealand, ns. 79, 1, 9.

sîmle, see *symble*.

sîn, plur. pres. subj. of *bêon*.

sînd, *sîndon*, see *bêon*.

sîngal, *adj.*, continual, perpetual, continuous : *sîngalre*, comp. 74, 4.

sîngan, *sv.* 3, *sang*, *sungon*, *sungen*, sing, read, recite, intone : ptc. *sîngende*, 75, 16 ; 82, 16.

sîo = *sêo*.

sittan, *sv.* 5, *sæt*, *sætton*, *seten*, sit, sit down, settle, remain : ptc. *sittende*, 71, 28 ; 83, 7 ; inf. 75, 18 ; 101, 7 ; imp. 2 sg. *sîte*, 65, 34 ; 2 pl. *sittað*, 86, 21 ; pret. 3 pl. *sætton*, 98, 8 ; 99, 7 ; 100, 19.

sîð, *sm.*, 1. journey, going, motion : as. 82, 35 ; 97, 35. 2. time, occasion : *oðre sîðe*, another time, a second time, 67, 9 ; 100, 1 ; *oðre sîðe* . . . *oðre sîðe*, on one occasion . . . on another, 98, 30, 31.

sîð-fæt, *sm.*, journey : ns. 82, 33.

sîðþan, see *syðþan*.

- slæp**, *sm.*, sleep: *as.* 62, 16.
slæpan, *redupl. v.* and *vv.*, slêp (slâpte), slêpon, slæpen, sleep, die: *pret.* 3 *sg.* slêp, 62, 16; *ptc.* slæpende, 84, 10; *np.* 84, 28.
slêan, *sv.* 6, slôg (slôh), slôgon, slægen (slegen, slagen), strike, smite, slay, kill: *imp.* 2 *sg.* sleh, 68, 15; *pret.* 3 *pl.* slôgan, 74, 2; *pp.* geslegen, 100, 27.
slæge (slæge), *sm.*, striking, stroke, slaughter, destruction: *ns.* 74, 7.
slêp, *pret.* of slæpan.
slôg, *pret.* of slêan.
smæl, *adj.*, small, narrow: *ns.* 78, 5; *comp.* *ns.* smælre, 78, 10; *superl.* *ns.* smalost, 78, 12.
smêagean (smêan), *vv.* consider, reflect, reason: *ptc.* smêagende, 70, 1; *pret.* 3 *pl.* smêadon, 59, 15.
smêðe, *adj.*, smooth, soft: *ns.* 65, 16.
smylte, *adj.*, mild, tranquil, smooth, quiet: *ds. f.* 73, 10.
smyltnes, *sf.*, smoothness, quiet, calm: *ns.* 84, 15.
sôhte, see sêcean.
somnunga (semninga), *adv.*, suddenly, forthwith: 87, 11.
somod, see samod.
sôna, *adv.*, soon, directly, immediately: 75, 18; 98, 10; sôna swâ, as soon as, 66, 19.
sôð, *adj.*, true, real, just, righteous: *as. m.* sôðan, 74, 24.
sôð, *sn.*, truth: *gs.* sôðes, 77, 12.
sôðlice, 1. *adv.*, truly, indeed, verily: 63, 6; 84, 5. 2. *conj.*, but, however, therefore, for, now, then: 68, 22; 69, 7; 71, 14; (*autem*) 62, 3; (*nam*) 69, 17.
spætān, *vv.*, spit: *pret.* 3 *pl.* spætton, 85, 22.
specan, see sprecan.
spêd, *sf.*, success, riches, prosperity, power: *np.* spêda, 77, 23; *ap.* 80, 10, 32.
spêdig, *adj.*, rich, powerful, successful: *ns.* 77, 23.
spell, *sn.*, story, narrative, saying: *gp.* spella, 77, 10.
spinnuan, *sv.* 3, spann, spunnon, spunnen, spin: *pres.* 3 *pl.* spinnað, 61, 5.
spræc, *pret.* of sprecan.
spræc (spræc), *sf.*, speech, conversation, conference: *as.* spræce, 66, 28; spræca, 67, 3; tō his spræce cuman, to come to confer with him: 75, 9.
sprecan (specan), *sv.* 5, spræc (spæc), spræcon (spæcon), spreccn (speccn), speak: *imp.* 2 *sg.* spec, 84, 6; *ptc.* spreccende, 85, 1; *pret.* 3 *sg.* spræc, 68, 1; *pl.* spræcon, 69, 27; 97, 34.
stael-herc, *sm.*, predatory army, marauding band: *dp.* -hergum, 102, 24.
stæl-hrân, *sm.*, decoy reindeer: *np.* -hrânas, 77, 26.
stæl-wyrðe, *adj.*, stalwart, strong: *np.* -wyrðe, 102, 3.
stæð, *sn.*, shore, river bank: *ds.* stæðe, 79, 27; staðe, 100, 18.
stænen, *adj.*, of stone: *ns.* stænene, 90, 6; *ds.* stænenan, 90, 25; *as.* stænenne, 89, 35.
stân, *sm.*, stone: *as.* 60, 16.
standan, *sv.* 6, stôd, stôdon, standen, stand, arise, occupy: *pres.* 3 *sg.* stent, 79, 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* stôd, 69, 14; 3 *pl.* stôdon, 102, 35.
stefn (stemn), *sf.*, 1. voice, sound: *ns.* stefn, 82, 5; *as.* stemne, 63, 16; *is.* stefne, 76, 4. 2. summons, term of military service: *as.* stemn, 99, 3.

stelan, *sv.* 4, **stæl**, **stælon**, **stolen**, steal, rob: *imp.* 2 sg. **stel**, 68, 17.

stenn = **stefn**.

stenc, *sm.*, stench, odor, smell, fragrance: *ns.* 66, 20.

stent, *pres.* 3 sg. of **standan**.

stêor-bord, *sn.*, starboard, right side of a ship: *as.* 76, 17; 77, 4; 78, 31; 79, 15.

steorra, *wm.*, star: *ns.* 97, 29, 30.

stêor-rêðra, *wm.*, steersman: *ns.* 83, 10; 84, 32; *ds.* -rêðran, 83, 29.

stôð, *pret.* of **standan**.

stôw, *sf.*, place, spot, position: *ds.* on **sumere stôwe**, in a certain place, 59, 20; 91, 13; *as.* **þā tēoðan stôwe**, the tenth place: 74, 2; *dp.* **stôwum**, 74, 16; 78, 6.

stræġ, *smf.*, arrow, dart: *ns.* (voc.) 87, 19.

strangian, *ww.*, strengthen: *ptc.* **strangende**, 92, 5.

strêam, *sm.*, stream, flood, current, river: *ns.* 74, 14.

stycce-mælum (*dp.*), *adv.*, piece-meal, here and there: 76, 12.

sum, *indef. pron.*, 1. (used substantively *w. gen.*), a certain one, some one, something, one, some: **feowertiga sum**, one of forty, 74, 18; **syxa sum**, one of six, he and five others, 77, 21; (independently) *ns.* 60, 13, 16, 18, 20; **sum . . . sum**, a part . . . the rest, 102, 8-9. 2. (used adjectively) a certain, some, any: *ns.* 60, 13; *ds.* **sumere**, 59, 20; *as.* **sumne**, 62, 7; **sumne fultum**, a help, 62, 7; *is.* **sume dæge**, one day, 101, 28; *np.* **sume**, 101, 25; *dp.* **sumum**, 78, 6; *ap.* **sume**, 77, 16; 101, 1. With numerals =

some, about: **sum hund scipa**, about a hundred ships, 99, 9.

sumor (-*er*), *sm.*, summer: *ns.* **sumor**, 81, 6; *ds.* **sumera**, 76, 13; 102, 8; **sumere**, 103, 25; *is.* 103, 21.

Sumor-sæte (**Sumur**-), *wmpl.*, the people of Somerset, Somerset (the district): *ap.* 94, 14; *gp.* **Sumur-sætna**, 94, 11.

sungon, *pret.* 3 pl. of **singan**.

Sunna, *wm.*, the **Somme**, *as.* 95, 13.

sunne, *wf.*, sun: *ns.* 95, 30.

sunu, *sm.*, son: *ns.* **sunu**, 73, 22; *as.* **sunu**, 64, 26; 69, 9; *np.* **suna**, 66, 25; *gp.* **sunena**, 67, 31.

sûð, *adv.*, southwards, south; **sûð**, 72, 21; 99, 10, 12.

sûðan, *adv.*, from the south, 79, 28; *be sûðan*, *prep.* (*w. dat.*), south of: 92, 19; **wið suthan**, *prep.* (*w. acc.*), to the south of, 78, 34.

sûðe-weard, *adj.*, southward, *ds.* 78, 17; 78, 27.

sûð-folc, *sn.*, southern people or nation: *as.* 74, 12.

sûð-rima, *wm.*, south coast: *ds.* -riman, 103, 22.

sûð-ryhte, *adv.*, southwards: 76, 25, 27.

Suð-Seaxe, *wmpl.*, South Saxons, Sussex: *gp.* -seaxna, 103, 17; *dp.* -seaxum, 101, 15; 102, 19.

swâ, *adv. conj.* (*dem. and rel.*), so, *as:* *adv.*, **swâ**, 66, 2; 75, 18; *conj.*, **swâ**, 70, 3; 74, 19; 86, 13; 100, 4; *as if*, 84, 10; *correl.* **sôna swâ . . . swâ**, 99, 33; **swâ . . . swâ** (*w. comp.*), the . . . the, 78, 9; **swâ swâ**, *as*, just *as*, 70, 11; 75, 33; 86, 7; **swâ swâ**, *so that*, 101, 11; **swâ þæt**, 84, 12; **swâ hwæt swâ**, *whatsoever*, 85, 12; *on swâ hwileum dæge swâ*, *on*

- whatever day, 62, 4; 63, 7; **swā oft swā**, whenever, 98, 16; **swā hwyder swā**, whithersoever, 84, 3; **bī swā hwaðerre efes swā**, on whichever side, 98, 23; **swā swā . . . swā**, as . . . so, 62, 11; **êac swā**, likewise: 63, 18; 99, 32.
- swālce**, *adv.*, so, thus: 90, 19.
- swāt**, *sm. ? n. ?* sweat, perspiration, toil, labor: *ds. on swāte*, 64, 10.
- sweltan**, *sv. 3*, **swealt**, **swulton**, **swolten**, die, perish: *inf.* 62, 5; *pres. 3 sg.* **swelt**, 89, 29; *subj. pres. 3 sg.* **swelte**, 88, 3; *pret. 3 pl.* **swulton**, 63, 3.
- Swêo-land**, *sm.*, Sweden: *ns.* 78, 18.
- Swêom**, *dp.*, the Swedes, 79, 21.
- swêora** (**swýra**), *wm.*, neck; *as.* **swêðran**, 65, 28; 88, 6; **swýran**, 88, 2.
- sweord** (**swurd**, **swyrd**), *sn.*, sword: *ns.* **swurd**, 71, 1; *as.* 64, 23.
- sweostor**, *f.*, sister: 97, 1.
- swer**, *sm.*, pillar, column: *ds.* **swere**, 87, 2; *as.* **swer**, 87, 1.
- swerian**, *sv. 6*, **swôr**, **swôron**, **sworen**, swear, speak: *pret. 3 sg.* **swôr**, 93, 6; *3 pl.* **swôron**, 93, 21, 33.
- swift**, *adj.*, swift: *comp. pl.* **swift-ran**, 102, 27; *superl. pl.* **swyft-oste**, 80, 22.
- swilce** (**swelce**, **swylce**), *adv.*, *conj.*, 1. (*w. indic.*) just as, thus, also, moreover, in like manner, likewise; **swilce**, 66, 12; 66, 20; 88, 12; **swylce êac**, also, moreover, 72, 13; also, likewise, 74, 27; **êac swilce**, now, 62, 28: thus, 62, 6; besides, also, 74, 18. 2. (*w. subj.*) as if, as though.
- swîu** (**swýn**), *sn.*, hog, swine: *gp.* **swýna**, 77, 30.
- swincan**, *sv. 3*, **swanc** (**swone**), **swuncon**, **swuncen**, **swink**, toil, labor, strive: *pres. 3 pl.* **swincað**, 61, 4.
- swingan**, *sv. 3*, **swang** (**swong**), **swungon**, **swungen**, whip, strike, swinge, scourge: *imp. 2 pl.* **swingað**, 88, 18; *pret. 3 pl.* **swungon**, 85, 22.
- swôr**, *pret. of swerian*.
- swulton**, *pret. pl. of sweltan*.
- swungon**, *pret. pl. of swingan*.
- swurd**, see **sweord**.
- swýðe** (**swiðe**), *adv.*, very, very much, severely, violently, sorely: 74, 8; **swiðe**, 66, 35; 67, 16; 84, 11; *comp.* **swiðor**, 102, 12; *superl.* **swiðost**, especially, 77, 13; almost, 80, 32; **ealles swiðost**, most of all, 102, 13; **ealra swiðust**, 102, 24.
- sý**, **sí**, *pres. subj. of bēon*.
- sybb**, see **sibb**.
- syfan**, see **seofon**.
- syle**, see **sellan**.
- sylf**, see **self**.
- sylfren** (**seolfren**), *adj.*, made of silver, silver: *as.* 75, 14.
- symble** (**symle**, **simle**), *adv.*, ever, always; **simle**, 98, 27.
- syndrig**, *adj.*, separate, single: *np.* 69, 1.
- synd(t)**, **syndon**, *pres. 3 pl. of bēon*.
- syngian**, *ww.*, sin, transgress: *imp. 2 sg.* **synga**, 68, 16.
- syrgan** (**sierwan**), *ww.*, plan, plot, scheme: *pres. 2 sg.* **syrganst**, 63, 35.
- sýð**, see **sûð**.
- syððan** (**sliððan**), *adv.*, since, afterwards, then: **sliððan**, 98, 22; *conj.*, **sliððan**, 77, 2; **syððan**, 89, 11, 18.

syx, see **slæx**.

syxta, see **slæxta**.

syxtyg, see **slæxtig**.

T.

tācen (**tācn**), *sn.*, token, sign, miracle: *ns.* 69, 20.

tam, *adj.*, tame: *gp.* **tamra**, 77, 25.

tempel, *sn.*, temple: *as.* 70, 20.

Temes, *sf.*, the Thames: *ds.*

Temese, 92, 19; 100, 10; *as.* 99, 1.

tēon, *sv.* 2, **tēah** (**tēag**, **tēh**), **tugon**, **togen**, draw, pull, go: *inf.*

tēon, 88, 2; *pret.* 3 pl. **tugon**, 88, 7; 98, 6; 101, 19; *pp.* **togen**, 88, 8.

tēoða, *num. adj.*, tenth: *as.* 74, 2.

Terfinna, *gp.*, the Terfins, 77, 7.

tēð, see **tōð**.

tīd, *sf.*, hour, time, season: *ds.* 71, 9; *as.* **āpe tīd**, once, at a certain time, 89, 9; *dp.* 73, 4.

tien (**tēn**, **tīn**, **tȳn**), *num.*, ten: **tȳn**, 74, 5; 78, 1.

tillan, *vv.* (*w. gen. of thing and dat. of pers.*), cultivate, till: *pret.* 3 sg., **tillode**, 64, 21; *ptc.* **tilgende**, 93, 25.

timbran, *vv.*, build: *inf.* 102, 25; *pret.* 3 pl. **timbredon** (*Sievers*, 405, 5), 102, 25.

tin-treg, *sn.*, torment: *np.* **tin-trega**, 89, 8; *ap.* **-tregu**, 86, 25; **-trego**, 82, 1; **-trega**, 85, 15.

tō, 1. *prep.* (*w. dat., instr.*), to, at, for (time, place, indirect relation, purpose, condition): 59, 21; for, in the place of, 67, 11; with verb of motion, 67, 26; 69, 26; purpose, 70, 29; 82, 22; **to þære þe**, for which, 83, 33; **tō hwām**, why, 83, 15; *w. ger.* 61, 24; 67, 21; 71, 34; 83, 22; 93, 5; placed after

the governed word, 86, 19; 100, 9; after the relative, 80, 34; **tō dæg**, to-day, 69, 18; **tō lāfe**, remaining: 82, 21. 2. *adv.*, too: 82, 33.

tō-brecan, *sv.* 4, **-braec**, **-bræcon**, **-brocen**, break to pieces, violate: *pret.* 3 pl., **-bræcon**, 99, 26; 102, 2.

tō-bryttian, *vv.*, break to pieces, bruise, crush, shatter: *pres.* 3 sg. **tōbryt**, 63, 34.

tō-cuman, *sv.* 4, **-cōm** (**-cwōm**), **-cōmon** (**-cwōmon**), **-cumen** (**-cymen**), come, arrive: *subj.* *pres.* 3 sg. **tōcume**, 60, 5.

tō-dælan, *vv.*, divide, scatter, separate (*trans. and intrans.*): *pres.* 3 pl. **-dælað**, 80, 15.

tōðeacan, see **ðaca**.

tō-emnes, *prep.* (*w. dat.*), alongside, 78, 17, 18.

tō-faran, *sv.* 6, **-fōr**, **-fōron**, **-faren**, separate, disperse: *pret.* 3 sg. **tō-fōr**, 102, 8.

tō-ge-þeodan, *vv.*, join, join to, adjoin: *pp.* *ds.* **tōgeðeodan**, 74, 15.

tō-llegan, *sv.*, 5, lie between, separate: *pres.* 3 sg. **tōlifð**, 79, 23.

tō-lȳsan (**-lēsan**), *vv.*, loosen, relax, unhinge: *pp.* **tōlēsed**, 81, 17; 81, 22.

tō-mearcian, *vv.*, enroll, tax: *pp.* **-mearcod**, 68, 23.

tō-mearcodnes(s), *sf.*, enrolment, taxing: *ns.* 68, 24.

tō-morgen, *adv.*, to-morrow, 61, 8.

tō-nīman, *sv.*, 4, **-nōm** (**nam**), **-nōmon** (**-nāmon**), **-numen**, take apart, separate, divide: *pp.* 98, 27.

tō-scædan, *redupl. v.*, **-scæd**, **-scædon**, **-scæden** (**-scæaden**), part, separate, divide: *pres.* 3 sg. **-scædeð**, 74, 11.

tō-stencan, *vv.*, scatter, drag along :
3 pl. **-stencas**, 85, 17.

tōð, *m.*, tooth : dp. **tōðum**, 77, 15 ;
ap. **tēð**, 77, 16.

tō-weard, *adj.*, toward, approaching,
impending, future : as. 74, 23.

tō-weard, *prep.* (w. dat.), toward :
80, 24.

trēow, *sn.*, tree : ds. **trēowe**, 63,
18 ; as. 61, 25.

trēow, *sf.*, faith, pledge, agreement :
ap. **trēowa**, 98, 16.

Trūsō, an ancient city on the Drausen
Sea : ns. 79, 27 ; as. 79, 14.

tū, *tuēgen*, see **twēgen**.

tugon, pret. pl. of **tēon**.

tūn, *sm.*, enclosure, village, town :
ds. 80, 18, 20.

turtle, *wf.*, turtle, turtle-dove : ap.
turtlan, 70, 14.

tūwa (**tūwwa**, **twūwa**, **twiwa**),
adv., twice : **tūwwa**, 98, 29.

twām, dp. of **twēgen**.

twēgen, **twā**, **twā** (**tū**), *num.*,
two : nom. **tuēgen**, 95, 8 ; acc.
twēgen, 70, 14 ; 99, 28 ; 101, 1 ;
fem. acc. **twā**, 70, 14 ; 100, 19 ;
101, 31 ; neut. **tū** (**twā**), acc. 73,
23 ; 101, 31 ; 103, 18 ; **on tū**, in
two, 98, 27 ; *adv.*, **tū swā lange**,
twice as long, 102, 26 ; dat. **twām**,
77, 21 ; 78, 14 ; 98, 19.

twelf, *num.*, twelve : 72, 21 ; 98,
13.

twelfta, *adj.*, twelfth : as. 94, 1.

twelf-wintre, *adj.*, twelve years
(winters) old : 71, 18.

twēntig, *num.*, twenty : 77, 29.

twēo, *wm.*, doubt, ambiguity : **bū-**
ton twēon, without doubt, cer-
tainly, 74, 22.

twi-feald, *adj.*, twofold : as. 83, 23.

tyccen (**ticcen**), *sn.*, kid : ap. **tyc-**
cenu, 65, 11.

týdernes(s) (**týddernis**), *sf.*, weak-
ness, frailty, incompetency : as.
týddernysse, 89, 12.

týn, see **tien**.

þ, ð.

þā, see **sē**.

þā, *adv. conj.* (dem. and rel.), then,
when, whilst, as : *adv.*, 69, 2 ; 70,
33 ; 82, 23 ; 93, 33 ; *conj.*, 69, 7 ;
71, 18 ; **þā gīt**, yet, still, 62, 14 ;
þā gýt, 77, 24 ; **þā þā**, while,
when, 62, 16 ; 63, 16 ; 69, 26 ;
correl. **þā . . . þā**, 69, 32 ; 84,
26 ; 95, 24-25.

þām (**þám**), see **sē**.

þær (**þār**), *adv.* (dem. and rel.),
there, where : **þār**, 69, 7 ; **þær**,
72, 11 ; 95, 2 ; **þær þær**, where,
62, 17 ; 98, 19 ; *conj.* **þær**, 65, 28 ;
þær, when, as, 63, 16 ; **þær of**,
65, 12 ; **búton þær**, except where,
77, 8 ; **þær tō**, 61, 17 ; **þær on**,
77, 7 ; **þær útan**, 99, 2.

þære, **þæra** (**þára**), see **sē**.

þær-fore, *conj.*, therefore, on that
account, 93, 32.

þæs, *adv.* (gs. of **þæt**), thence,
therefore, after this, 92, 15 ; 94,
17 ; 102, 8 ; **þæs þe**, *conj.*, since,
after, therefore, because, as, 75,
25.

þæs þe, from the time that, after,
93, 2 ; 101, 20. See **sē**.

þæt, see **sē**.

þæt, *conj.*, that, so that : 64, 25 ;
65, 35 ; 73, 24 ; 101, 23 ; **swā þæt**,
85, 17.

þæt þe, which. See **sē**.

þasian, *vv.*, allow, suffer, permit ;
agree, consent to, submit to : inf.
75, 23.

þanc (**þonc**), *sm.*, grace, mercy,
thanks : gs. **Godes þonces**,

through the mercy of God, 102, 11; ap. **þancas**, 89, 32.
þanon (**þonon**, **þonan**), *adv.* (dem. and rel.), thence; **þonan**, 76, 11; 76, 26; **þanon**, 82, 26.
þe, 1. *indecl. rel. part.*, who, which, that: 59, 3; 69, 5; 69, 28; **þū þe**, who, 60, 4; **þāra þe**, 60, 9; **sē þe**, he that, that, 60, 21; 66, 35; **þone þe**, 75, 5; **þe he hider com** (from the time) that (when) he came hither, 72, 15; **þe hī tō cōmon**, to whom they came, 75, 17; **þe . . . on bēoð**, in which their possessions are, 77, 22; **þe his** = whose. 2. *conj.*, or: **hwæðer . . . þe**, whether . . . or, 66; 6. 3. *adv.*, than, 103, 30. See **be þān þe**, for **þām þe**, mid **þý þe**, oð **þe**, etc.
þê, see **þū**.
þê (**þý**), see **sê**.
þêah (**þêh**), *conj.* and *adv.*, though, although, however, 78, 6; 100, 35; **þêh**, 83, 17; 98, 16; 103, 15; **þêah þe** (*conj.*), 63, 5; **þêh** (*conj.*), 102, 21.
þêah, see **þeon**.
þearf, *sf.*, need, necessity, want: as. (p?) **þearfe**, 74, 26.
þêaw, *sm.*, usage, manner, practice, custom; ns. 80, 7; as. 75, 3; 76, 2.
þegen (**þegn**, **þên**), *sm.*, servant, thane: ns. **þegn**, 100, 25; np. **þegnas**, 100, 26; gp. **þêna**, 102, 14.
þegnung (**þênung**), *sf.*, service, ministration, office: as. **þênunge**, 83, 33.
þencan, *vv.*, pret. **þôhte**, pp. **ge-þôht**, think, reflect, meditate, resolve, desire: pres. 3 sg. **þencð**, 67, 24; pret. 3 sg. **þôhte**, 67, 21.

þeod, *sf.*, people, nation, tribe: dp. **þeodum**, 73, 21; Gentiles, nations, np. 61, 14; gp. **þeoda**, 70, 29.
þeon, *sv.* 1 (*Sievers*, 383, n. 3), **þāh** (**þêah**), **þigon** (**þugon**), **þigen** (**þogen**), grow, increase: pret. 3 sg. **þêah**, 72, 5.
þeos, see **þês**.
þêow, *sm.*, servant: ns. 74, 17; ds. 81, 27; as. 70, 25.
þêowa, *wm.*, servant: ns. 91, 3; np. **þêowan**, 80, 4.
þêow-dôm, *sm.*, servitude, service, subjection, rule: ds. **-dôme**, 67, 12.
þêowian (**þêowigan**), *vv.*, serve: pres. subj. 3 pl. **þêowion**, 66, 24; ptc. **þêowigende**, 71, 7.
þês, **þeos**, **þis** (**þys**), *dem. pron.*, this: masc. ns. **þês**, 70, 34; gs. **þises**, 62, 1; ds. **þisum**, 62, 6; fem. ns. **þeos**, 71, 4; gs. **þyssere**, 59, 17; ds. **þisse**, 85, 25; as. **þās**, 66, 28; neut. ns. **þis**, 78, 32; as. 63, 30; gs. **þises**, 67, 33; ds. **þysum**, 74, 17; **þysum**, 97, 33; is. **þýs**, 98, 13; 101, 6; **þis**, 83, 9; np. **þās**, 61, 17; gp. **þyssa**, 61, 15; ap. **þās**, 61, 14; 72, 3.
þider (**þyder**), *adv.*, on that side, thither, whither: 75, 9; **þyder**, 78, 28.
þider-weard, *adv.*, thitherward, 79, 6; **þider-weardes**, *adv.*, thitherwards, 99, 4.
þîn, 1. *poss. pron.*, thine, thy: ns. 60, 4, 5; gs. **þînes**, 67, 28; ds. **þinum**, 70, 25; as. m. **þinne**, 70, 25; f. **þîne**, 71, 1; gp. **þinra**, 66, 25; dp. 85, 4; ap. **þîne**, 82, 10. 2. gs. of **þū**, 66, 5; 83, 32.
þing, *sn.*, thing: as. 64, 26; ap. **þing**, 71, 12; 75, 26.

þinglan, *vv.* (w. dat.), beg, pray, ask, intercede for: pret. 3 pl. **þingodon**, 75, 17.

þis, **þises**, **þisum**, see **þēs**.

þon (**þan**), instr. sg. of **sê**; with prepositions used to form adverbial phrases and conjunctions: **æfter þon**, after that: 72, 10; **for þon**, 75, 22, etc.

þonan, see **þanon**.

þonne (**þanne**), *adv.* and *conj.*, 1. then, when, thereupon, now: 63, 8; 74, 12; correl. **þonne** . . . **þonne**, then . . . when, 80, 30. 2. (w. comparatives) than, 62, 28; 103, 21.

þorn, *sm.*, thorn, thorn-bush: np. **þornas**, 60, 18; ap. 64, 8.

þrī (**þrie**, **þrȳ**), **þrēo**, *num.*, three: nom. **þrie**, 97, 17; **þrēo**, 102, 35; dat. **þrīm**, 71, 27; 76, 20; gp. **þrēora**, 74, 15; acc. **þrie**, 76, 18.

þrida (**brydda**), *num. adj.*, third: ns. **þridde**, 73, 25.

þritig (**þrittig**), *num.*, thirty: 78, 11; gs. **þrittiges** (*Sievers*, 326), 72, 20; **þritiga sum**, one of thirty, 94, 23.

þrōwian, *vv.*, suffer: ptc. **þrōwlande**, 85, 22; pret. 2 sg. **þrōwode**, 89, 10.

þū, 2d pers. *pron.*, thou: ns. 64, 3; gs. **þīn**, 66, 5; ds. **þē**, 66, 22; as. **þē**, 82, 9; dual. **gyt**, 71, 33, 34; np. **gē**, 61, 15; gp. **ēower**, 61, 1; dp. **ēow**, 61, 17; ap. **ēow**, 61, 10.

þūhte, pret. 3 sg. of **þyncan**.

þurh, *prep.* (w. acc.), through, by (cause, manner, means, motion): 73, 7; 75, 30; 86, 35.

þurh-faran, **-fōr**, **-fōron**, **-faren**, *sv.* 6, go through, pierce: pres. 3 sg. **-færð**, 71, 1.

þurh-wunian, *vv.*, continue, be steadfast; ptc. **-wuniende**, 82, 16.

þus, *adv.*, thus: 69, 23; 75, 20; 97, 25.

þȳ (**þē**), instr. sg. of **sê**. See **þon**.

þyncan (**-cean**), *vv.* (impers. w. dat.), pret. 3 sg. **þūhte**, appear, seem: **hire þūhte**, she thought, 63, 10; **him selfum þūhte**, 102, 29.

þȳstriān (**þēostrian**), *vv.*, grow dark, become dim: pret. 3 pl. **þȳstrodon**, 64, 25.

U.

ufe-weard, *adj.*, upward, upper, higher up: ds. **-weardum**, 102, 35.

ufor, *adv.*, further away, 95, 1.

un-be-boht (pp.), *adj.*, unsold: gp. **unbebohtra**, 77, 25.

un-blinnendlice, *adv.*, incessantly, continually: 74, 7.

under, *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), under, beneath, in subjection to, under the rule of: 64, 3; 67, 12; **under þām**, under the protection of, 93, 22.

under-þeodan (**-þȳdan**), *vv.*, subject, subdue: pret. 3 sg. **under-þeodde**, 72, 20; pp. **underþeod**, subjected, subject, 72, 3.

un-ēaðe, *adv.*, not easily, hardly, scarcely: 66, 28.

un-ēaðelfice (**-ēðelfice**), *adv.*, inconveniently, with difficulty, 103, 5; **unīeðelfice**, 94, 5.

un-for-bærned (pp.), *adj.*, unburned: ns. 80, 8; as. 81, 1.

un-frið, *sm.*, hostility: ds. 77, 1.

un-ge-fōge, *adv.*, excessively: 80, 29.

un-gemetlice, *adv.*, beyond measure, excessively, exceedingly : 66, 35.
un-gewemmed, *neg. pp.*, unspotted, unblemished, inviolate : as. m. **un-gewemmedne**, 75, 4.
un-ſeðe-lice, see **unðeaflice**.
unmæte (-mæte), *adj.*, immeasurable, excessive, immense : comp. **unmètre**, 74, 4.
un-riht, *adj.*, wrong, wicked, unjust : np. **unrihte**, 87, 3 ; **-rihtan**, 82, 17.
un-rihtnes(s), *sf.*, wrong, unrighteousness : ds. 87, 19.
un-riht-wisnes(s), *sf.*, unrighteousness, iniquity : ap. **-wisnyse**, 68, 3.
unrim, *sn.*, countless number, large quantity, mass : as. 72, 23.
un-sceaðſlend, *sm.*, innocent person : gp. **-sceaðſlendra**, 74, 6.
un-scyldig, *adj.*, guiltless, innocent : ns. 68, 5.
un-slibb, *sf.*, dissension, strife : ds. **unslibbe**, 96, 28.
un-spêdig, *adj.*, poor : np. **unspêdigan**, 80, 4.
un-wealt, *adj.*, not 'walty,' steady : comp. np. **un-wealtran**, 102, 28.
un-wemmed (-wemme), *adj.* (neg. pp.), undefiled, unstained, pure : as. m. **-wemmedne**, 73, 10.
ûp (**ûpp**), *adv.*, up (to a place), up stream, up country (inland) : 74, 17 ; **wið ûpp**, above, upwards, 78, 7 ; *prep.* **þe hi ûpp cōmon**, up which they came, 74, 26.
ûppe, *adv.*, up, above : **ûppe on londe**, up into the land, 103, 1.
ûre, 1. *poss. pron.*, our, ours : ns. **ûre**, 60, 4 ; ds. **ûrum**, 84, 9 ; ap. **ûre**, 60, 8. 2. *gp. of ic*, 88, 35.
urnon, *pret. pl. of iernan*.

ûs, *dap. of ic*.
ûser, *poss. pron.*, gen. **ûsses**, our : 76, 3.
ût, *adv.*, out : 65, 2 ; 72, 13 ; 100, 23.
ûtan (**ûton**), *adv.*, from outside, outside : 99, 2 ; 100, 18.
ûte, *adv.*, without, outside, out (in the open air) : 75, 8 ; 98, 28, 29.
ûter-mere, *sm.*, outer, open sea : ds. 102, 34.
ûte-weard, *adj.*, outward, outside : ds. 98, 7 ; 103, 2.
uton (**utun**, **wuton**), *subj. 1 pl. of witan*, to go ; used with the inf. to introduce an imperative or an adhortative clause, let us : 62, 7 ; 90, 21 ; **utun**, 69, 27.
uuoldon = **woldon**.

W.

wā, 1. *wm.*, woe. 2. *interj.*, alas ! 90, 16 ; 90, 35.
wacian, *ww.*, watch : ptc. **waciende**, 69, 12.
wād-brēc, *sfpl.*, breeches, aprons : 63, 15.
wæl, *sn.*, slaughter, carnage, destruction ; ns. 100, 27.
wæl-stōw, *sf.*, place of slaughter, battle-field : gs. 92, 17.
wāpen, *sn.*, weapon : dp. 80, 31.
wāpned (= **wāpned-mann**), *sm.*, male (*masculinum*) : ns. 70, 11.
wæs, **wære**, **wæron**, see **bēon**.
wæstm, *smn.*, growth, produce, fruit : ds. **wæstmæ**, 62, 32.
wæta, *wm.*, wet, moisture : as. **wætan**, 60, 17.
water, *sn.*, water : ns. **wæter**, 103, 8 ; gs. **wæteres**, 81, 5.
wæter-fæsten, *sn.*, waterfastness, place protected by water : as. **-fæstenne**, 98, 20.

warnian, *vv.*, warn, caution; take warning, beware of, guard against: pret. 3 sg. **warnode** *hē him þy lās . . .*, he was on his guard against them lest . . ., 75, 9.

waroð, *sm.*, shore: *ds.* **waroðe**, 82, 36; 83, 1.

wāst, *pres.* 2 sg. of **witan**.

wāt, *pres.* 3 sg. of **witan**.

wē, *pl.* of *ic*.

weald, *sm.*, weald, forest: *ds.*

wealda, 98, 6; *as.* **weald**, 98, 6.

wealdend (**waldend**), *sm.*, ruler, lord: *ns.* 88, 35.

Wealh-ge-fēra (or, **-gerēfa**), *wm.*, commander of troops on the Welsh border (or, reeve of the King's Welsh serfs): *ns.* 103, 23.

wealh-stōd, *sm.*, interpreter, translator: *ap.* **-stōdas**, 74, 19.

wearp, *pret.* of **weorpan**.

wearð, *see* **weorðan**.

weaxan (**wexan**), *sv.* 6 and *redupl.*

v., **wōx** (**wēox**), **wōxon** (**wēoxon**), **weaxen** (**wexen**), wax, grow, increase: *pres.* 3 pl. **weaxað**, 61, 4; *pret.* 3 sg. **wēox**, 71, 14.

weg, *sm.*, way, road: *as.* 64, 24.

wel, *adv.*, well: 77, 6; *ēac wel*, likewise, abundantly, 99, 32; **wel hwær**, almost everywhere: 102, 32.

wēn, *sf.*, hope, expectation, supposition: *ns.* 82, 30; 85, 6.

wēnan, *vv.*, ween, fancy, consider: *pres.* 2 sg. **wēne**, 65, 2; *sub. pres.* 3 sg. **wēne**, 65, 18; *pret.* 3 pl. **wēndon**, 71, 22.

wendan, *vv.*, turn: *pret.* 3 sg. **wende**, 101, 14; *pl.* **wendon**, 101, 10; (*reflexive*) **wende hē hine**, 99, 13.

Wendel-sæ, *smf.*, Mediterranean Sea: *ds.* 95, 35.

wēod, *sn.*, weed, herb, grass, pasture: *as.* 61, 8.

Weonoð- (**Weonod-**) **land**, *sn.* **Wendland**: *ns.* 79, 15; **Weonodland**, 79, 22; *ds.* 79, 25; **Winodlande**, 79, 29.

wēop, *pret.* of **wēpan**.

weorc, *sn.*, work, labor, affliction, pain, distress: *ds.* **weorce**, 64, 6; *ap.* **weorc**, 68, 8.

weorpan, *sv.* 3, **wearp**, **wurpon**, **worpen**, throw, cast: *pret.* 3 sg. **wearp**, 103, 18.

weorst, **wyrst**, *see* **yfel**.

weorðe (**wurðe**), *adj.*, worth, worthy, honored: *superl.* **weorðuste**, 94, 23.

weorðan (**wurðan**), *sv.* 3, **wearð**, **wurdon**, **worden**, become (*pass. aux.*), happen, come to pass, do, make, bring about: *pres.* 2 sg. **tō dūste wyrst**, dust shalt thou become, 64, 12; *pret.* 3 sg. **wearð**, 67, 3; 100, 25; *pl.* **wurdon**, 92, 18; *pp.* **geworden**, 68, 22; 84, 15.

weorðian (**wurðian**), *vv.*, hold worthy, honor, worship: *imp.* 2 sg. **wurða**, 68, 2; *pret.* 3 sg. **weorðude**, honored, 94, 27.

wēpan, *redupl. v.*, **wēop**, **wēopon**, —, weep, bewail, mourn over: *pret.* 3 sg. **wēop**, 67, 17.

wer, *sm.*, man, husband: *ns.* 73, 4; *ds.* **were**, 62, 23; 63, 12; *gp.* **wera**, 86, 17; *ap.* **weras**, 83, 7.

werod (**wered**), *sn.*, band of men, army host: *is.* **werede**, 92, 16; 94, 10.

wesan, *see* **bēon**.

west, *adv.*, westwards, west: 72, 21; 99, 13.

westan, *adv.*, from the west: *be westan*, *prep.* (*w. dat.*), west of; 100, 14.

westan-wind, *sm.*, west wind: *gs.* **westanwindes**, 76, 22.

west-dæl, *sm.*, west quarter, western part: *as.* 73, 27.

wêste, *adj.*, waste, barren (**wildor**), uninhabited: *ns.* 77, 8; *as.* 76, 17.

wêsten, *sn.*, waste, desert: *ds.* **wêstenne**, 76, 16.

west-lang, *adj.*, extending west: *ns.* 98, 4.

west-ric, *sn.*, western kingdom: *as.* 95, 29.

West-sæ, *snf.*, West Sea (the sea west of Norway, in contrast with the East Sea, *i.e.* the Baltic): *as.* 76, 10.

West- (Wes-) Seaxe, *wmpl.*, West Saxons, Wessex: *np.* 92, 23; *gp.* **Wesseaxna**, 93, 19; 94, 2; *dp.* **Westseaxum**, 94, 7.

Wet-môr, *indecl.* Wedmore: *ds.* 94, 26.

wic-ge-fêra (= **-gerêfa**), *wm.*, bailiff, or reeve, of a "wic" or vill: *ns.* 102, 19.

wician, *wv.*, dwell, inhabit, encamp: *pres.* 3 pl. **wiciað**, 76, 12; *subj.* *pret.* 3 sg. **wicode**, 78, 29.

wic-ing, *sm.*, Viking (originally dwellers on the bays and inlets of Norway), sea-robbers: *gp.* **wicenga**, 94, 29.

wid-sæ, *smf.*, wide, open sea, the ocean: *ns.* 77, 5; 79, 7; *as.* 76, 17.

widuwe (**wuduwe**, **wudewe**), *wf.*, widow: *ns.* **wudewe**, 71, 6.

wiece (**wice**, **wuce**), *wf.*, week: *ds.* **wiecan**, 94, 12; *gp.* **wucena**, 100, 19; *dp.* **wucum**, 78, 14.

wiergan, *wv.*, abuse, condemn, curse: *subj.* *pres.* 3 sg. **wirge**, 65, 18; 66, 26.

wif, *sn.*, woman, wife, lady: *na.* 62, 26; *ds.* **wife**, 62, 25; *as.* 74, 28.

wif-mann, *sm.*, woman: *ds.* **wifmen**, 62, 20.

Wiht, *sf.*, Isle of Wight: *as.* 102, 31.

wiht (**wuht**), *sn.*, person, creature, wight; **whit**, anything, thing: **nænig wuht**, *adv.*, not at all, 85, 8; **nænig wiht**, 86, 26.

wild-dêor (**wildor**), *sn.*, wild beast, deer, animal: *ap.* 62, 14; *dp.* **on wilddrum**, in reindeer, 77, 24.

wilde, *adj.*, wild, uncultivated: *np.* **wilde**, 78, 7; *ap.* **wildan**, 77, 27.

wilddrum, see **wild-dêor**.

willan, *wm.*, will, desire, wish, joy, delight: *ns.* 66, 3; *gs.* **willan**, 69, 25.

willadon, *pret.* pl. of **wilnian**.

willan (**wyllan**), *anom. v.*, will, be willing, wish, be about to, (*aux.* sign of future) shall, will: *pres.* 3 sg. **wille**, 91, 1; 3 pl. **willað**, 82, 22; **wyllað**, 80, 15; *pres.* *subj.* 1 sg. **wylle**, 65, 18; *pret.* *subj.* 3 sg. **wolde**, 74, 22; 3 pl. **wolden**, 98, 22; **woldon**, 82, 18; *w.* negative, **nyllan** (< **ne + willan**).

wilnian, *wv.* (*w.* *gen.* or *acc.*), wish, long for, desire, will: *pret.* **willadon**, 75, 26; *imp.* 2 sg. **wilna**, 68, 19.

Wilsæte (**-sætæn**), *wmpl.*, people of Wilts, Wiltshire: *np.* **Wilsætæn**, 94, 14.

Wiltûn, *sm.*, Wilton: *ds.* 92, 16.

Wiltûn-scir, *sf.*, Wiltshire: *gs.* 103, 24.

wîn, *sn.*, wine: *gs.* 66, 23; *as.* 66, 16.

- wind**, *sm.*, wind: ds. 84, 14; as. 78, 29.
- Winedas**, *sm. pl.*, Wends, country of the Wends: dp. Winedum, 79, 4.
- winnan**, *sv.* 3, wan(n), wunnon, wunnen, fight, strive, win: ptc. winnende, 94, 11.
- Winte-ceaster** (Wintan-), *sf.*, Winchester: ds. 102, 20; 103, 19.
- winter**, *sm.* (Sievvers, 273, n. 3), winter; as a measure of time, the equivalent of year: ns. 81, 6; ds. wintra, 76, 13; as. winter, 100, 30; gp. wintra, 72, 9; 103, 30.
- winter-setl**, *sn.*, winter-home: as. 92, 25.
- wirc**, see **wyrcan**.
- Wir-héal**, *sm.*, Wirral (Cheshire): ds. 101, 6; dp. 100, 33.
- wirignes(s)** (-nys), *sf.*, curse: ns. wirignys, 65, 20.
- wis-dóm**, *sm.*, wisdom, learning: gs. -dómes, 71, 14.
- wise**, *wf.*, 1. wise, way, custom, manner. 2. business, affair, thing: ap. þá wisan, those things: 75, 23.
- Wisle**, *sf.*, the Vistula: ns. 79, 23, 24.
- Wisle-múða**, *wm.*, the mouth of the Vistula: ns. 79, 31; as. 79, 22.
- wisse** = **wiste**, see **witan**.
- witan**, *pret. pres.*: know, understand: pres. 3 sg. wát, 63, 6; 2 sg. wást, 65, 15; 82, 32; pres. 1 pl. witon, 84, 30; ptc. witende, 63, 8; pret. 3 sg. wiste, 84, 20; wisse, 76, 22; pl. wiston; w. negative, nytan (< ne-witan).
- witegystre** (-gestre), *wf.*, proph-
etess: ns. 71, 3.
- Wit-land**, *sn.*, Witland (in Prussia, on the Baltic Sea), ns. 79, 24.
- witod-lice**, *adv.*, truly, verily, indeed: 66, 9.
- wið**, *prep.* (w. gen., dat., or acc.), with: 1. (w. gen.) toward, to (motion, direction): 99, 13; 100, 3. 2. (w. dat.) toward, for, against (direction, exchange, opposition): 87, 26; 100, 24. 3. (w. acc.) toward, along against, with (motion, direction, extension, location): 76, 10; along, 78, 6; association, contrast, opposition, 60, 9; 69, 14; 92, 23; 100, 20; wið eástan, *adv.*, to the east, 78, 7; wið súðan, *prep.* (w. acc.), south of, 78, 34; wið úpp, upwards, above, 78, 7.
- wið-cweðan**, *sv.* 5, -cwæð, -cwædon, -cweden, speak against, contradict, gainsay: pp. 70, 35.
- wlitig**, *adj.*, radiant, beautiful, lovely, pleasing, pleasant: ns. 63, 10.
- wolcen**, *sn.*, cloud: ns. 90, 13; ds. wolcne, 90, 11.
- wōp**, *sm.*, weeping, lamentation: ns. 91, 29; ds. wōpe, 81, 23.
- word**, *sn.*, word: as. 69, 28; np. 89, 13; gp. worda, 67, 26; ap. 74, 25.
- woruld**, *sf.*, world: as. and gp. 92, 12.
- woruld-bearf**, *sf.*, worldly needs, worldly goods: as. 75, 34.
- wreacan**, *sv.* 5, wræc, wræcon, wrecen, wrack, avenge, punish: pres. 1 sg. wrece, 68, 2.
- wuce**, see **wice**.
- wudewe**, see **widuwe**.
- wudu**, *sm.*, forest, wood: ns. 98, 3; gs. 98, 3.

wudu-fæsten, *sn.*, place protected by woods: *ds.* -fæstenne, 98, 20.

wuht, see **wiht**.

wuldor, *sn.*, glory, praise: *ns.* 69, 24.

wuldrian (**wuldrigan**), *vv.*, glorify: *ptc.* **wuldriende**, 70, 2.

wulf, *sm.*, wolf; *dp.* **on middum wulfum**, into the midst of wolves, 86, 7.

wundor, *sn.*, wonder, marvel: *ns.* 87, 10.

wundrian (**wundrigan**), *vv.*, wonder, be astonished at: *ptc.* **wundriende**, 70, 31; *pret.* 3 *pl.* **wundredon**, 69, 34; **-drodon**, 71, 29.

wunenes(s), *sf.*, dwelling, habitation: *as.* **wunenesse**, 75, 32.

wunian (**wunigan**), *vv.*, dwell, remain, live, be: **tō wunienne**, 62, 7; *imp.* **wuna**, 67, 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* **wunude**, 71, 4; **wunode**, 86, 33.

wŷl, *sm.*, male slave: *gs.* **wŷeles**, 68, 20.

wŷlen (**wielen**), *sf.*, female slave: *gs.* **wŷlne**, 68, 20.

wynsum, *adj.*, winsome, pleasant, delightful: *ap.* 61, 24.

wynsumnes(s), *sf.*, winsomeness, loveliness, pleasantness, Eden: *gs.* **wynsumnisse**, 61, 21.

wyrcean (**wyrcean**, **wircean**), *vv.*, *pret.* **worhte**, *pp.* **geworht**, perform, do, make, work: *inf.* **wircean**, 61, 28; *imp.* **wirc**, 68, 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* **worhte**, 64, 15; 101, 21; *pl.* **worhtun**, 100, 8; *subj.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* **worhte**, 64, 21.

wyrsa, **wyrrest**, *comp.* and *sup.* of **yfel**.

wyrt, *sf.*, herb, vegetable, plant: *ap.* **wyrta**, 64, 9.

Y.

ŷdel, *adj.*, worthless, idle, vain: **on ŷdel**, in vain, 68, 5.

yfel, 1. *adj.*, evil, bad, wicked: *gs.* **yfelan**, 73, 11; *sup. ap.* **weorstan**, 82, 1; **wyrstan**, 86, 25. 2. *sn.*, evil, ill, malice, evil deed, damage: *gs.* **yfeles**, 61, 26; *ds.* **yfele**, 60, 10; *as.* 102, 31; *ap.* **þā monigan yfel**, 73, 28.

yfilian (**yfelian**), *vv.*, inflict evil, hurt, wrong, ill-treat: *pret.* 3 *pl.* **yfeledon**, 74, 1.

ylca, see **ilca**.

yldo (**yldu**, **yld**), *sf.*, age, stature: *ds.* 72, 5.

yldra (**ieldra**), *comp.* of **eald** used as *subst. pl.*, parents, ancestors: *dp.* **yldrum**, 75, 2. See also **eald**.

ymb (**ymb**), 1. *prep.* (*w.* *acc.* and *dat.*), about, around, concerning: *w.* *acc.* (of time) 92, 15; 94, 16, 17; 101, 4; 101, 20; 102, 6; (of place), **ymb hfe**, 77, 11. 2. *adv.* (of place, time, cause, etc.), around, about, near, concerning: 97, 34; 98, 5; (about, of time), 73, 12.

ymb-hwyrft (**ymb-**), *sm.*, circuit, orbit, world (*universus orbis*): *ns.* 68, 23.

ymb-scinan, *sv.* 1. **-scān**, **-scinon**, **-scinen**, shine round about (*w.* *dat.*): *pret.* 3 *sg.* **ymbescān**, 69, 15.

ymb-hŷdig, *adj.*, anxious, careful, solicitous: *np.* 61, 3.

ymb-sellan, *vv.*, encompass: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **-sealde**, 90, 13.

ymb-sittan, *sv.* 5. **-sæt**, **-sæton**, **-seten**, besiege: *pret.* 3 *pl.* **ymb-sæton**, 95, 16; 99, 11, 12.

ymb-sniðan , <i>sv.</i> 1, - snâð , - snidon , - sniden , circumcise: pp. 70, 6.	ys , pres. 3d pers. sg. of bēon .
ymb-ûtan , <i>adv.</i> , about, near, around: 93, 27; 99, 10, 12.	ȝst , <i>sf.</i> , storm: ns. 93, 28.
yrnð , see iermð .	yteren , <i>adj.</i> , of otter: as. yterenne , 78, 1.
yrnan , see iernan .	ytst , ytt = itst , itt , pres. 2 and 3 sg. of etan .
yrre , <i>sn.</i> , anger, wrath: ns. 67, 28.	ȝð , <i>sf.</i> , wave: np. ȝða , 84, 12.

brym-setl, *sn.*, throne: ns. 59, 5.
brýnnys(s), *sf.*, Trinity: ds. 92.
12.

uncûð, *adj.*, unknown: ns. 72, 7;
75, 22.

underfôn, *redupl. v.*, **fêng**, **fêngon**,
fangen, receive, obtain, take:
pret. 3 pl. 59, 19. See **fôn**.

ungelêafulnes(s), *sf.*, (**ungelêafulnes**),
unbelief: ds. 88, 16.

unwis,
wælhreow, *adj.*,
np. weak, 59, 16.

Wêalas, the Welsh.
Wâlas (pl. of **Wealh**, Welshman),
93, 13.

wic, *snmf.* 1. house, habitation.
2. camp, entrenchments: dp. 94,
16.

ymbacînð, see **ymbe-scînan**.

